

MHI
Copy 3

FILE COPY
U. S. ARMY ORDNANCE
CENTER & SCHOOL
LIBRARY

FM 19-4

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY FIELD MANUAL

**MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT
THEATER OF OPERATIONS**



**HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
JUNE 1969**

FIELD MANUAL

No. 19-4

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
WASHINGTON, D.C., 4 June 1969**MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT, THEATER OF OPERATIONS**

		Paragraphs	Page
PART	ONE. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS		
CHAPTER	1. INTRODUCTION -----	1-1-1-4	1-1
	2. TERRITORIAL AND COMMAND ORGANIZATION		
Section	I. Characteristics of the field army -----	2-1-2-3	2-1
	II. Field army and corps headquarters -----	2-4-2-6	2-1
	III. The field army support command (FASCOM) -----	2-7-2-13	2-3
	IV. Characteristics of a theater of operations and a COMMZ -----	2-14-2-16	2-5
	V. Theater headquarters and theater army headquarters -----	2-17-2-18	2-8
	VI. The theater army support command (TASCOM) -----	2-19-2-20	2-8
CHAPTER	3. CHARACTERISTICS OF MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT		
Section	I. General -----	3-1-3-8	3-1
	II. Organization for military police support —field army support command (FASCOM) -----	3-9-3-15	3-6
	III. Organization for military police support —theater army support command (TASCOM) -----	3-16-3-22	3-14
	IV. Military police staff support, TASCOM --	3-23-3-36	3-18
PART	TWO. MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT		
CHAPTER	4. MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS -----	4-1-4-19	4-1
	5. PLANNING -----	5-1-5-10	5-1
	6. COMMUNICATIONS -----	6-1-6-12	6-1
	7. AVIATION SUPPORT -----	7-1-7-3	7-1
PART	THREE. MILITARY POLICE OPERATIONS		
CHAPTER	8. GENERAL -----	8-1-8-5	8-1
	9. TRAFFIC CONTROL (STANAG 2015, 2024, 2025, 2151, 2154) -----	9-1-9-15	9-1
	10. DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER -----	10-1-10-16	10-1
	11. PREVENTION/INVESTIGATION OF CRIME		
Section	I. General -----	11-1-11-2	11-1
	II. Crime prevention -----	11-3-11-5	11-1 ⁴
	III. Investigation of crime -----	11-6-11-9	11-2
CHAPTER	12. PHYSICAL SECURITY		
Section	I. General -----	12-1-12-13	12-1
	II. Transportation security -----	12-14-12-16	12-4
	III. Physical security support combat zone -----	12-17-12-19	12-5
	IV. Physical security support COMMZ -----	12-20-12-28	12-6

*This manual supersedes FM 19-2, 10 May 1965, FM 19-2-1 (TEST), 11 January 1967, FM 19-3, 6 May 1964, and FM 19-3 (TEST), 6 March 1967.

		Paragraphs	Page
CHAPTER	13. PRISONERS OF WAR AND CIVILIAN INTERNEES (STANAG 2033; STANAG 2044; STANAG 2084)		
Section	I. General -----	13-1-13-7	13-1
	II. Field army -----	13-8-13-15	13-3
	III. TASCOM -----	13-16-13-22	13-6
CHAPTER	14. CIRCULATION CONTROL OF INDIVIDUALS (STANAG 2067)		
Section	I. General -----	14-1-14-5	14-1
	II. Other agencies concerned with circulation control -----	14-6-14-8	14-2
	III. Straggler control -----	14-9-14-10	14-3
	IV. Refugees and displaced persons -----	14-11-14-13	14-3
CHAPTER	15. CONFINEMENT AND REHABILITATION		
Section	I. Field army -----	15-1-15-3	15-1
	II. TASCOM -----	15-4-15-5	15-1
CHAPTER	16. REAR AREA PROTECTION (STANAG 2079) -----	16-1-16-3	16-1
PART	FOUR. SPECIAL AND COMBINED OPERATIONS		
CHAPTER	17. MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT IN SPECIAL OPERATIONS		
Section	I. General -----	17-1-17-2	17-1
	II. Stability operations -----	17-3-17-7	17-1
	III. Other cold war operations and operations in situations short of war -----	17-8-17-9	17-5
	IV. Amphibious operations -----	17-10-17-11	17-5
	V. River-crossing operations -----	17-12-17-13	17-6
	VI. Other special operations -----	17-14-17-18	17-7
CHAPTER	18. COMBINED MILITARY POLICE OPERATIONS (STANAG 2085)		
Section	I. General -----	18-1-18-3	18-1
	II. Mission and organization of combined military police -----	18-4-18-5	18-2
	III. Combined military police staff responsibilities, functions, and relationships --	18-6-18-8	18-7
	IV. Operational concepts, combined military police -----	18-9-18-18	18-8
	V. Military police units in combined operations -----	18-19-18-21	18-11
	VI. Indigenous military police academy -----	18-22-18-28	18-12
APPENDIX	A. REFERENCES -----		A-1
	B. MILITARY POLICE TOE UNITS -----		B-1
	C. EMPLOYMENT OF NON-AIR DEFENSE WEAPONS AGAINST AIRCRAFT -----		C-1
	D. EXAMPLES OF MILITARY POLICE STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP), PLANS (OPLAN), AND ANNEXES (STANAG 2014) -----		D-1
	E. STANAG 2067 (3D EDITION), 14 MARCH 1966, STRAGGLER CONTROL (SOLOG 68) -----		E-1
	F. STANAG 2085, 29 MAY 1964 NATO COMBINED MILITARY POLICE -----		F-1
	G. MODEL AGREEMENT FOR COMBINED MILITARY POLICE OPERATIONS -----		G-1
INDEX	-----		Index-1

PART ONE

GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1-1. Purpose

a. The purpose of this manual is to provide field commanders and staff officers with doctrine and guidance pertaining to military police support and operations in the theater of operations.

b. It is a guide for the organization, training, and employment of field army military police units in the combat zone and military police units assigned to the theater army support command major subordinate commands.

c. It sets forth detailed information of interest to military police commanders, their staffs, and others directly concerned with planning, supervision, and direction of military police support operations in the theater of operations. Figure 1-1 shows a schematic diagram of a theater of operations.

1-2. Scope

a. This manual sets forth the following:

(1) Organization and operational concepts and techniques of employment directly applicable to military police support operations in the field army and the COMMZ.

(2) Military police command and staff relationships.

(3) Interzonal and interarea operations systems.

(4) Missions and capabilities of military police units assigned to the field army support command and the theater army support command.

b. The material presented in this manual is generally applicable to military police support operations under general war, limited war, and cold war (to include stability operations).

c. This manual is in consonance with the following International Standardization Agreements, which are identified by type of agreement

and number at the beginning of each appropriate chapter in the manual:

(1) 2014—Operation Orders, Annexes to Operation Orders, and Administrative/Logistic Orders (SOLOG No 17R) (Edition No 2).

(2) 2015—Route Classification (SOLOG No. 53) (Edition No 3).

(3) 2019—Military Symbols (SOLOG No 28) (Edition No 2).

(4) 2033—Interrogation of Prisoners of War (SOLOG No 69) (Edition No 2).

(5) 2044—Standard Procedures for Dealing with Prisoners of War (SOLOG No 22R) (Edition No 2).

(6) 2067—Straggler Control (SOLOG No 68) (Edition No 3).

(7) 2079—Rear Area Security and Rear Area Damage Control (SOLOG No 48R) (Edition No 2).

(8) 2084—Handling and Reporting of Captured Enemy Documents and Equipment (SOLOG No 94) (Edition No 2).

(9) 2085—NATO Combined Military Police (Amendment 2).

1-3. Use of This Manual

a. This manual is to be used in conjunction with other manuals and doctrinal publications, all 19-series manuals, all 54-series manuals, FM 61-100, FM 100-15, and with the manuals and training media listed in appendix A.

b. Users of this manual are encouraged to submit recommended changes and comments to improve the publication. Comments should be keyed to the specific page, paragraph, and line of the text in which the change is recommended. Reasons will be provided for each comment to insure understanding and complete evaluation. Comments should be prepared using DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications)

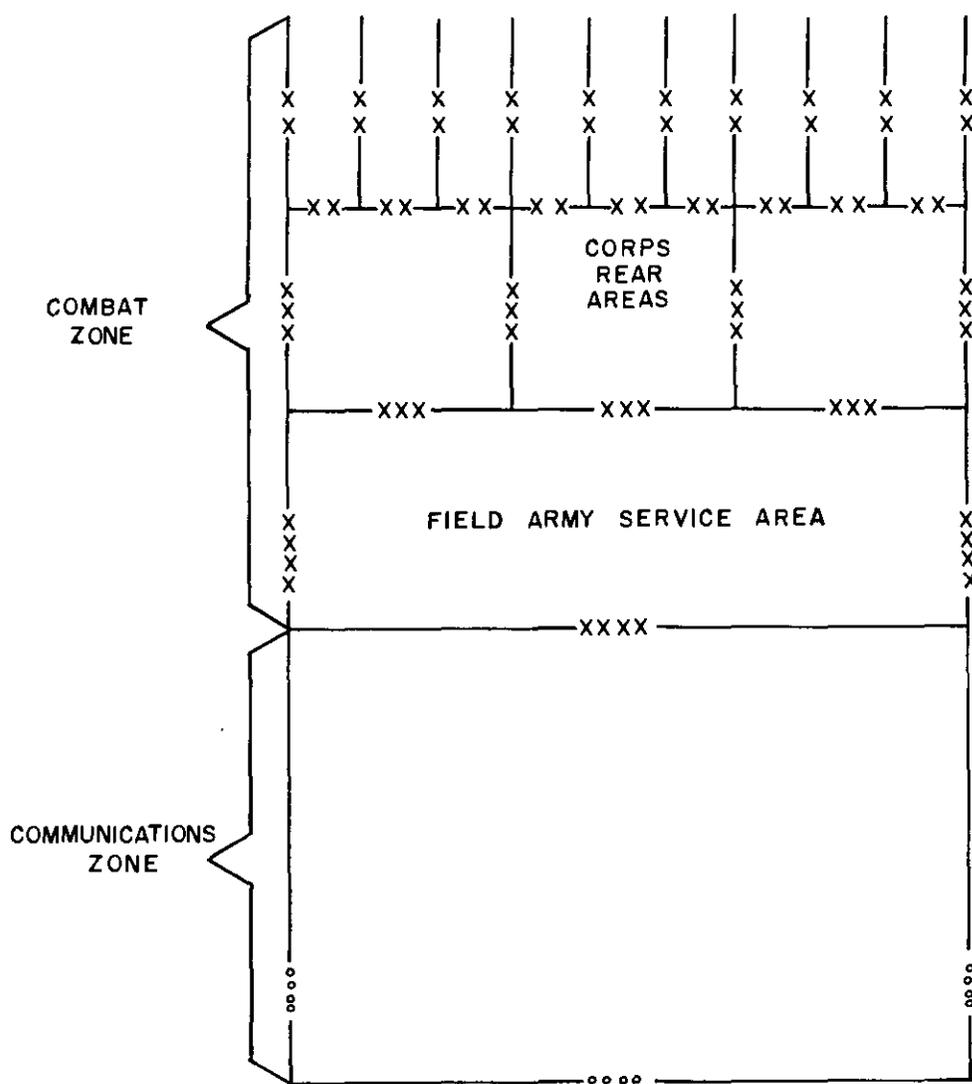


Figure 1-1. Territorial organization; theater of operations (schematic).

and forwarded direct to the Commanding Officer, U.S. Army Combat Developments Command Military Police Agency, Fort Gordon, Georgia 30905. Originators of proposed changes that would constitute a significant modification of approved Army doctrine may send an information copy, through command channels, to the Commanding General, U.S. Army Combat Developments Command, Fort Belvoir, Virginia 22060, to facilitate review and followup.

c. To facilitate the use of this manual, those details of organization and employment of the field army, the corps, the Field Army Support Command support brigades, the COMMZ, TASCOM, mission commands, and the area support command (ASCOM) which are of particular significance in the provision of military police support have been incorporated in the text. Other

appropriate manuals as listed in appendix A should be consulted for comprehensive coverage of these subjects.

1-4. Changes in Unit Tables of Organization and Equipment

To facilitate the presentation of material in this manual concerning the organization, capabilities, and employment of specific military police units, the basic tables of organization and equipment (TOE) under which the units are organized are cited in the text by basic numerical designation, without any alphabetical suffix, since TOE's are changed or revised from time to time. This fact should be kept in mind when using this manual and the current version of cited TOE's should be consulted when detailed information is required.

CHAPTER 2

TERRITORIAL AND COMMAND ORGANIZATION

Section I. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE FIELD ARMY

2-1. General

The field army is a major administrative and tactical organization composed of a headquarters, certain assigned army troops, service support troops, a variable number of corps headquarters, and a variable number of combat and combat support units. Its organization is highly flexible and depends on the specific environment in which it operates. Within a theater of operations, the field army is the principal organization exercising territorial responsibility and control in the combat zone. A detailed description of field army is provided in FM 100-15.

2-2. Organization

a. The field army is composed of:

(1) Combat elements consisting of a variable number of corps headquarters to which are attached combat divisions of the types and numbers appropriate to the corps mission.

(2) Combat support elements (field artillery, air defense artillery, aviation, chemical, engineer, signal, and others as required) tailored to support the combat force.

(3) Combat service support elements, most of which are grouped for command and control purposes under a major subordinate headquarters of the field army identified as the field army support command (FASCOM).

b. To provide a generalized basis for the development and presentation of military police support doctrine in the field army, this manual uses a type field army combat force structure of two corps headquarters and eight divisions. The military police organization is expandable to support a three-corps, twelve-division force by the addition

of sufficient military police generally to support one corps.

2-3. Field Army Area

Under current operational concepts, based on the use (or threatened use) of nuclear weapons, the field army area varies approximately from 160 to 320 kilometers in both width and depth. The field army area includes the division areas, the corps rear areas, and the field army service area and is organized as shown in figure 2-1.

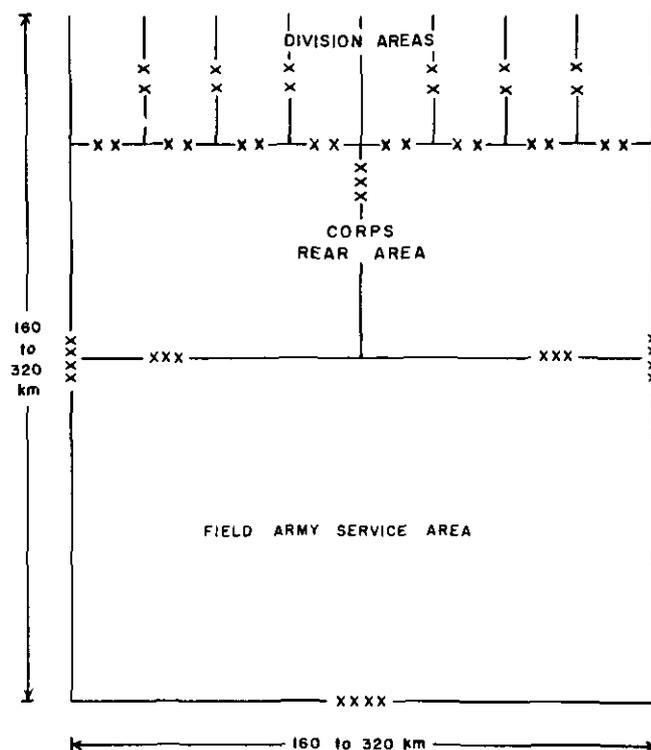


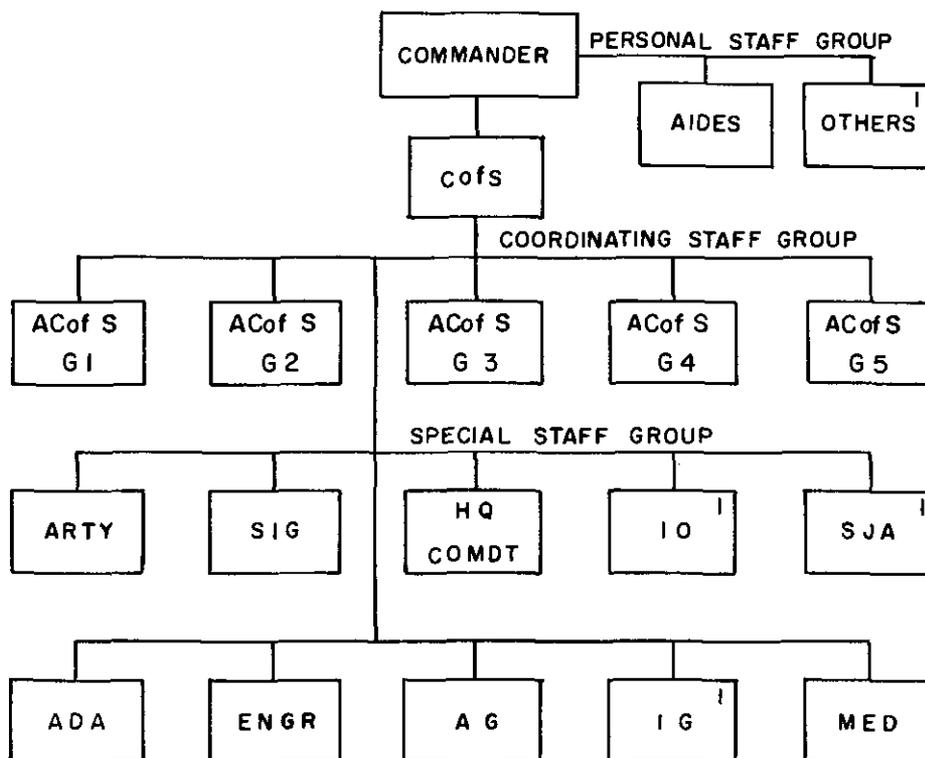
Figure 2-1. Territorial organization of the field army area (schematic).

Section II. FIELD ARMY AND CORPS HEADQUARTERS

2-4. General

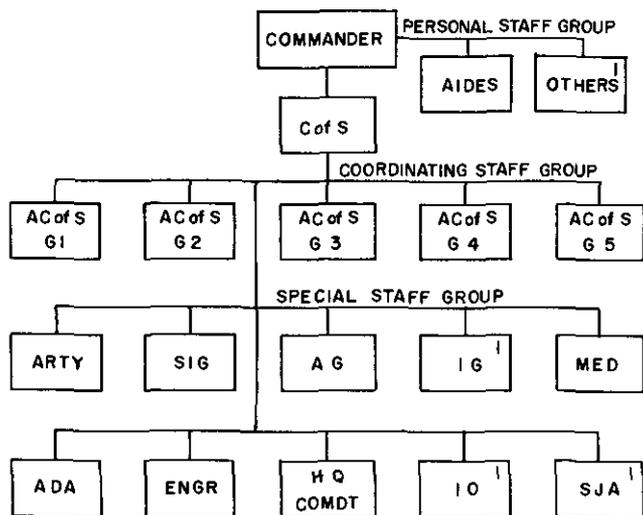
a. The field army headquarters is both a tactical and administrative headquarters, its basic organi-

zation including the necessary staff elements to provide direction and control of field army operations, both tactical and administrative. The corps



I-THE IG, IO, SJA, CHAPLAIN, AND ANY OTHER OFFICER MAY BE ON THE PERSONAL STAFF.

Figure 2-2. Command and staff organization, field army headquarters.



I-THE IG, IO, SJA, CHAPLAIN, AND ANY OTHER OFFICER MAY BE ON THE PERSONAL STAFF.

Figure 2-3. Command and staff organization, corps headquarters.

tion for independent or semi-independent employment. For further detail, see FM 100-15.

b. The organization of the field army and corps headquarters includes both general and special staff personnel. The staffs of the field army, the corps, and the FASCOM supplement and complement each other. The size of the staffs at the various echelons is kept to a minimum through the avoidance of duplication of functions and staff layering.

2-5. Field Army Headquarters

The command and staff organization of the field army headquarters is portrayed in figure 2-2. Staff functions and responsibilities in the areas of chemical, finance, maintenance, military police, supply, and transportation have been provided for by the integration of specialized personnel in the appropriate general staff sections (see TOE 51-1). Not shown in figure 2-2 is the headquarters company, field army, which provides the headquarters with administrative and service support.

2-6. Corps Headquarters

The basic organization of the corps headquarters

headquarters, on the other hand, is primarily a tactical headquarters and requires staff augmenta-

is depicted in figure 2-3. The organization illustrated is the normal command and staff structure of the headquarters of a corps which is part of a field army. As in the case of the field army headquarters, corps staff responsibilities in the functional areas of chemical, finance, maintenance, military police, supply, and transportation have

been integrated into the appropriate general staff sections by adding specialized personnel (see TOE 52-1). Certain staff elements require augmentation when the corps is independently employed. Not shown in figure 2-3 is the headquarters company corps, which provides administration and service support for the headquarters. See also FM 100-15.

Section III. THE FIELD ARMY SUPPORT COMMAND (FASCOM)

2-7. General

a. Most of the combat service support elements of the field army (except those elements organic to the combat divisions) are grouped together to form a separate organizational entity of the field army force structure called the field army support command (FASCOM). It is a major subordinate command of the field army and provides the field army commander with a single agency for the direction and control of most of the combat service support operations of the command.

b. The FASCOM organizational structure is highly flexible and capable of being tailored to provide the required level of combat service support for specific employment, the actual composition being dependent upon the configuration of the combat and combat support elements. The FASCOM is composed of command and control elements, selected Army-wide services, specialized and miscellaneous combat service support elements, and functionalized general support and direct support elements of the types and numbers appropriate to the force to be supported within the anticipated operational environment. See FM 54-3.

c. Strategic tailoring of the FASCOM organizational structure is an integral part of the strategic tailoring of the field army force structure. External tactical tailoring of the FASCOM is accomplished by the field army commander in adjusting his force structure to changes in the operational situation. Internal tactical tailoring is accomplished by the FASCOM commander to maintain the best possible organizational structure for accomplishment of the combat service support missions.

2-8. Organization

a. Although the organization of the FASCOM is variable depending on the force supported, the type of combat service support requirements of a force as large as a field army tend to be relatively

constant. Consequently, organizational differences within the FASCOM are primarily differences in emphasis and specialization as dictated by the operational environment.

b. Normally, the organizational structure of the FASCOM includes:

(1) Command and control elements, consisting of a relatively fixed headquarters, inventory control center, movements control and maintenance management centers, and a signal operations company medium headquarters.

(2) Selected army-wide services, including a medical, transportation, and military police brigade.

(3) Miscellaneous combat service support elements which provide such services as field music, data processing, motor transportation (for field army and FASCOM headquarters) and information support.

(4) Functionalized support groups that have both direct support and general support elements organized in support brigade tank organizations to provide maintenance, supply, and services support.

2-9. FASCOM Headquarters

a. *Mission.* The mission of the FASCOM headquarters is to:

(1) Provide command, control, direction, and supervision over combat service support units of the field army assigned or attached.

(2) Plan for and provide combat service support (less personnel replacements and chemical, signal, and engineer services other than supply and maintenance) to the field army.

(3) Exercise territorial control over the field army service area, to include responsibility for rear area protection (RAP) in the army service area.

(4) Coordinate combat service support operational matters with the supporting headquarters in the COMMZ.

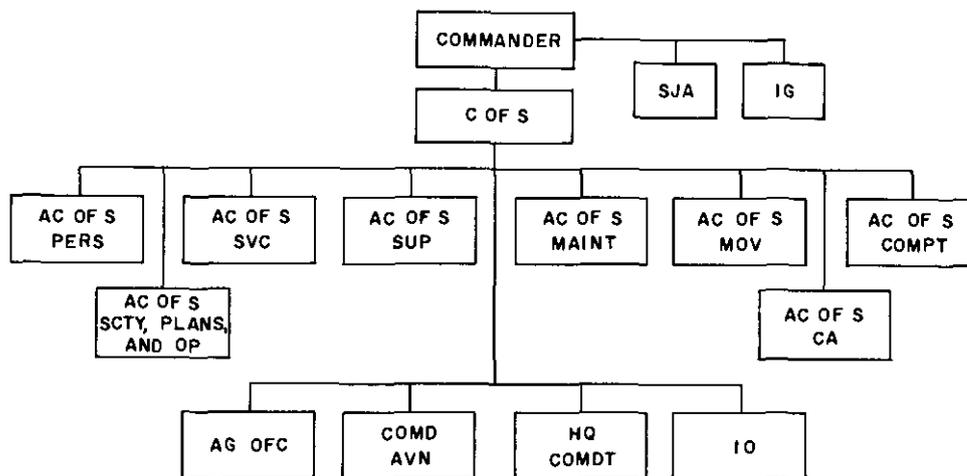


Figure 2-4. Command and staff organization, FASCOM headquarters.

b. Organization. The command and staff organization of the FASCOM headquarters is shown in figure 2-4. (See FM 54-3 for details.) Military police staff responsibilities are reflected among those of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Personnel; Assistant Chief of Staff, Security, Plans, and Operations; and the Assistant Chief of Staff, Movements.

2-10. Command and Control Elements

In addition to the FASCOM headquarters, the type FASCOM organizational structure includes the following command and control elements:

a. Headquarters Company, FASCOM, which provides administration and service support for the headquarters.

b. Signal Medium Headquarters Operations Company, which provides signal communications support for the FASCOM headquarters and the other command and control elements.

c. Inventory Control Center (ICC), which accomplishes inventory control activities for field army supply stocks.

d. Maintenance Management Center (MMC), which coordinates repair priorities with stock or inventory control centers and reports unserviceable assets to the supply centers.

e. Movements Control Center (MCC), which forecasts movements requirements and, based on priorities, balances requirements against transport capability and commits such capability to requirements.

2-11. Army-Wide Services

a. Army-wide services are those services in-

cluded as organizational entities within the field army structure because they each include type operations which are, in themselves functional and, therefore, not duplicated in other organizations.

b. The army-wide services of the field army are usually employed under the direct control of the FASCOM headquarters. FASCOM army-wide services include medical and transportation units.

2-12. Miscellaneous Combat Service Support Elements

The FASCOM structure includes numerous units and teams which provide miscellaneous combat service support within the field army. These units, due to the nature of the services they provide, are not assigned to subordinate elements of the FASCOM. A listing of such units and teams within the type FASCOM includes:

- a. A band.*
- b. Data processing units.*
- c. Field press censorship units.*
- d. Public information units.*

2-13. Support Brigade

a. General. Support brigades are provided within the FASCOM structure on the basis of one per corps and one per field army service area; thus, in the type FASCOM organization, a total of three support brigades is shown (two identified as corps support brigades and one identified as an army support brigade). The support brigade is a composite, multifunctional task organization tailored from FASCOM resources to meet specific combat service support requirements for mainte-

nance, military police, supply, services, transportation, personnel, and finance support in the corps area. Details are contained in FM 54-4.

b. Headquarters Support Brigade. The headquarters support brigade provides direction and control of assigned and attached units. Under supervision of the FASCOM commander, the headquarters coordinates the combat service support with the corps commander. The headquarters provides the basic command and control organization for the tailoring of a corps support command (COSCOM) to provide combat service support to an independently or semi-independently employed corps. When used to form the nucleus of a COSCOM organization, the headquarters support brigade requires a special staff augmentation.

c. Support Groups. The support groups of the FASCOM support brigades are composite direct and general support, multifunctional task organizations tailored to support the specific combat service support situation. FM 54-4 discusses the support group in detail.

d. Support Brigade Specialized Units. When the support brigade is employed as a corps support element, transportation and ammunition support units will be attached. These attachments will not be made in the case of army support brigade inasmuch as ammunition and transportation support will be assigned under the direct control of the FASCOM headquarters.

Section IV. CHARACTERISTICS OF A THEATER OF OPERATIONS AND A COMMZ

2-14. Theater (Area) of Operations

a. A theater of operations comprises that portion of a theater of war necessary for military operations pursuant to an assigned mission and for the administration incident to such military operations. See FM 100-15.

b. A theater of operations is divided generally into a combat zone and a communications zone.

(1) The combat zone contains the land and sea areas and airspace required for ground combat operations. It extends from the rear boundary of the field army to the enemy controlled area. It may be divided for tactical control into field army, corps, and division areas.

(2) The COMMZ contains the area and airspace required for administration of the theater as a whole. The COMMZ encompasses the area between the rear boundary of the theater of operations and the rear boundary of the combat zone.

c. See figure 1-1 for an illustration of a territorial organization of a theater of operations.

2-15. The COMMZ

a. Military police support in the COMMZ is governed by the area of responsibility and its organization. Consequently, military police support requirements for the COMMZ are area or command and function oriented. Military police units are assigned functional missions and area responsibilities compatible with the organizational struc-

ture of the major commands in the COMMZ. This requires that each military police commander and staff officer in the theater army support command (TASCOM) and field army be familiar with the command and organizational boundaries and their effect on military police operations.

b. Most combat service support is conducted in the COMMZ. Support activities are dispersed laterally, as well as in depth, throughout the zone for passive defense, and to take advantage of terrain and existing transportation nets. Figure 2-5 illustrates a type territorial organization of a COMMZ.

c. If the COMMZ has extreme depth, the TASCOM commander may subdivide it into two or more area support commands (ASCOM). Figure 2-6 shows the development of a subdivided COMMZ.

2-16. The Perpendicular Axes

a. Most of the support activities in the COMMZ are disposed along one or more axes joining the theater base and perpendicular to the combat zone. The area on each side of an MSR will constitute the axis and is, therefore, the primary area of interest to combat service support facilities. The area outside the axis is considered the void area wherein some support facilities and installations may be located (e.g., pipelines).

b. Figure 2-5 shows graphically the perpendicular axes in the COMMZ.

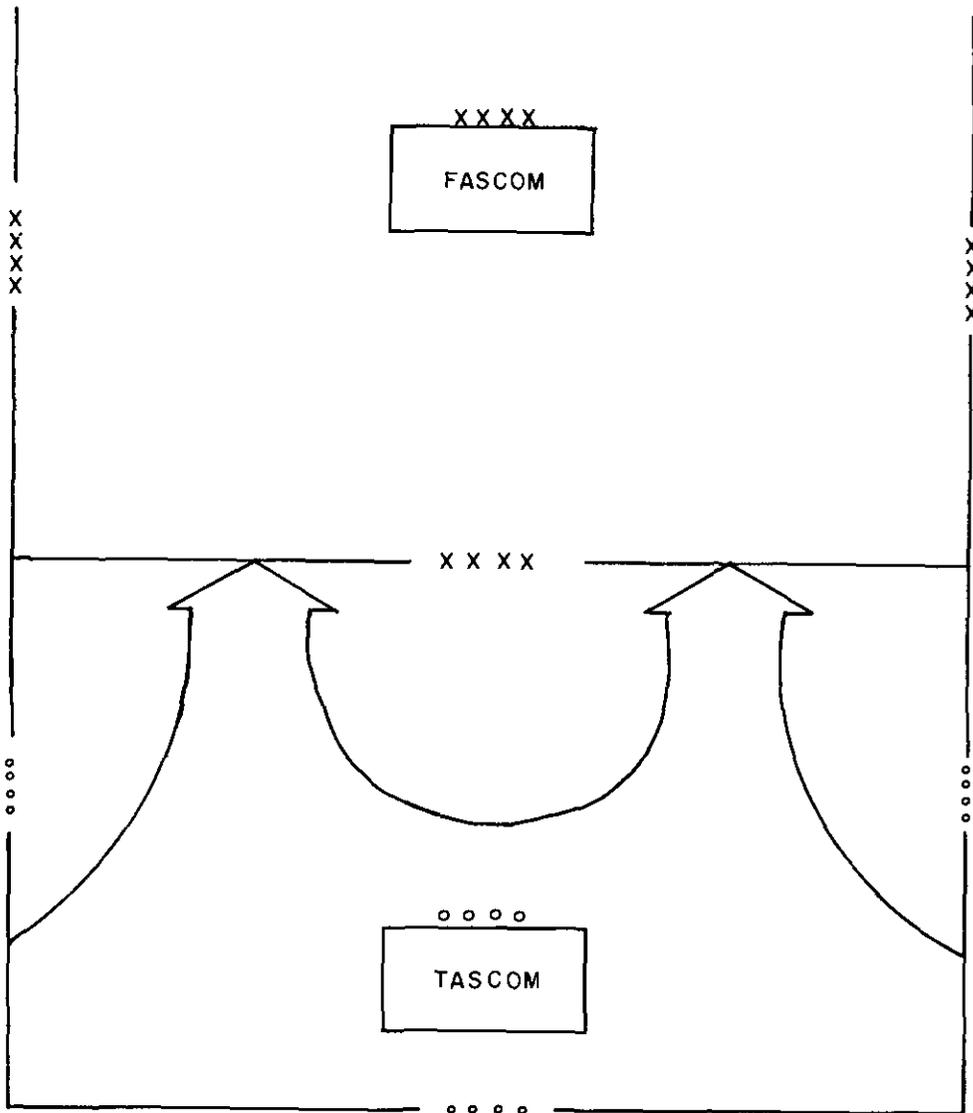
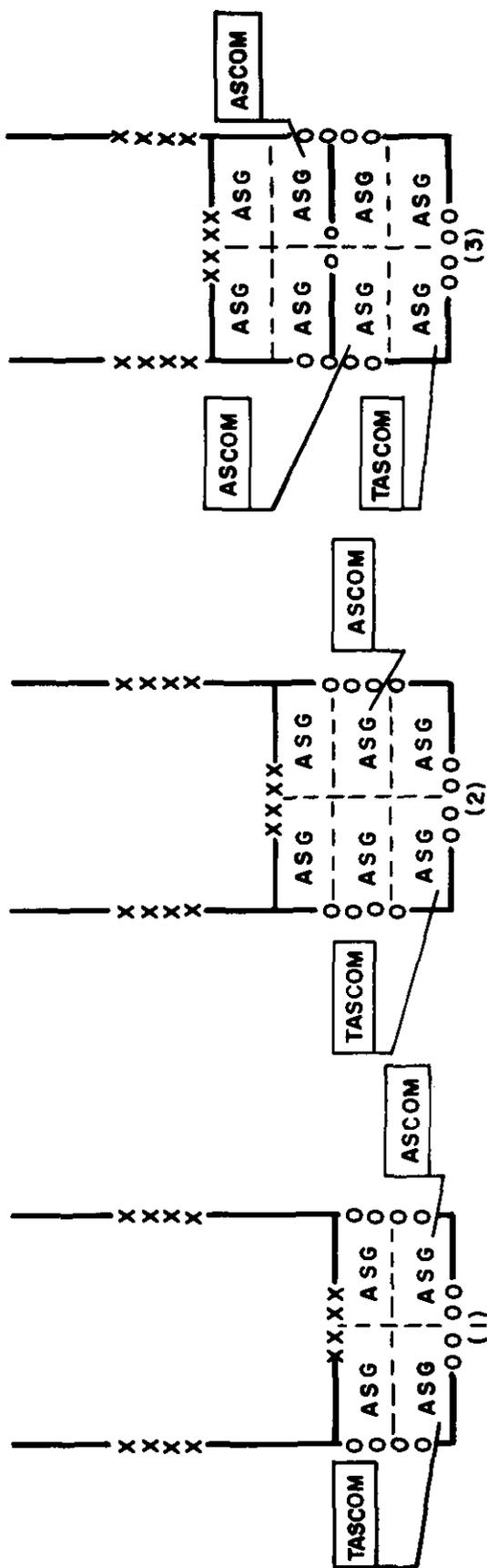


Figure 2-5. Type COMMZ.



LEGEND

- ASG ... AREA SUPPORT GROUP.
- ... INDICATES GENERAL AREAS RATHER THAN BOUNDARIES.
- (1) ... TASCOM AREA (COMMZ) WITH ONE ASCOM HAVING FOUR ASG.
- (2) ... TASCOM AREA (COMMZ) WITH ONE ASCOM HAVING SIX ASG.
- (3) ... TASCOM AREA (COMMZ) WITH TWO ASCOM HAVING FOUR ASG EACH.

Figure 2-6. Development of a subdivided COMMZ (schematic).

Section V. THEATER HEADQUARTERS AND THEATER ARMY HEADQUARTERS

2-17. Theater Headquarters

A U.S. theater of operations is a unified or specified command designated by the President, who also designates the theater commander. The theater commander organizes the command and administrative structure of the theater, exercises operational command of all assigned forces, and is directly responsible for all combat operations in the theater.

2-18. Theater Army Headquarters

a. Theater army is a component command, a

major subordinate echelon of the theater, and is responsible for broad plans and policies pertaining to the conduct of all operations of the U.S. Army forces in the theater. The theater army commander is primarily an organizer, a supervisor, a planner, and a coordinator who decentralizes and delegates combat and combat service support operations to his major subordinate commanders and exercises command through them.

b. The theater army commander assigns geographic responsibility for both the combat and communications zone to the field army and TASCOM commander respectively.

Section VI. THE THEATER ARMY SUPPORT COMMAND (TASCOM)

2-19. General

a. TASCOM is a major element of the theater army. (See FM 54-7 for details.) The commanding general, TASCOM, is responsible for the conduct of combat service support functions in the COMMZ, rear area protection within the COMMZ, and for the provision of appropriate service support to such other forces as may be directed. Some TASCOM operations, such as PW evacuation, pipeline security, and railway guard functions, extend into the combat zone. As the major commander responsible for operations in the COMMZ, he is delegated the responsibility for the territory of the COMMZ.

b. TASCOM is normally composed of five subordinate mission commands and an area support command (ASCOM). The mission commands provide functional service support to the theater. The ASCOM is established for control of subordinate units which furnish direct support to the COMMZ. See FM 54-6 for details on the ASCOM. A type organization of TASCOM is shown in figure 2-7.

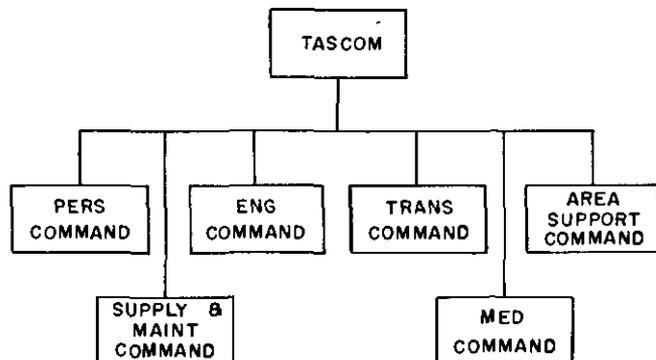


Figure 2-7. A type organization of TASCOM.

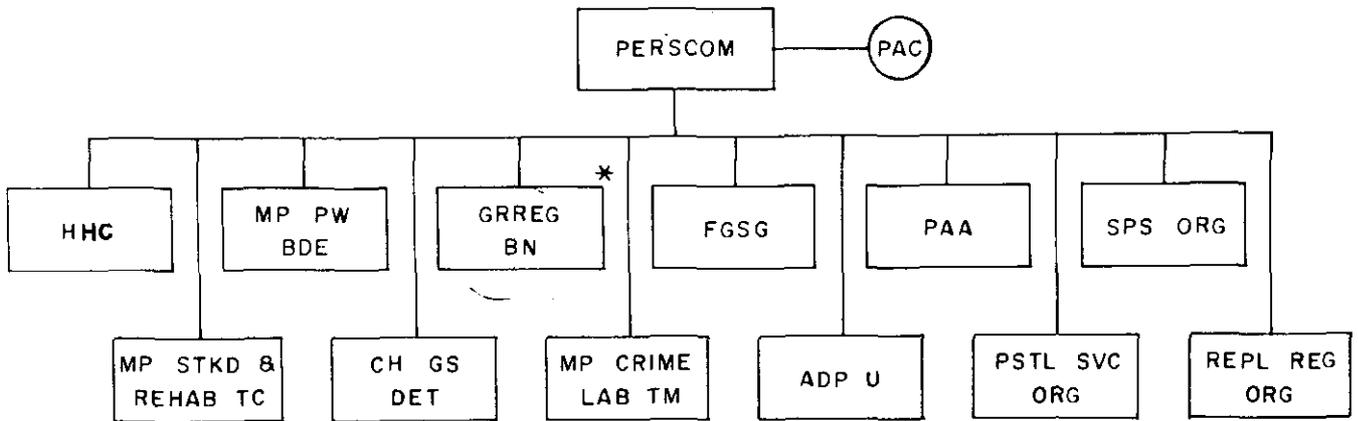
2-20. TASCOM Major Subordinate Commands

The following are major subordinate operating elements of TASCOM:

a. *Personnel Command.* This command provides general administrative, personnel, financial, morale, graves registration, internment (prisoners of war and civilian internees), custodial (stockade and rehabilitation training), and crime laboratory support to the theater (see FM 29-6). Major units operating as subordinate elements of the personnel command are shown in figure 2-8.

b. *Medical Command.* Medical services in the COMMZ are provided by the medical command. The medical command consists of a variable number of medical units concerned with command and control, evacuation, hospitalization, preventive medicine, laboratory service, dental service, veterinary service, medical supply and maintenance and other specialized services. Figure 2-9 shows the general organization and the type units included in the medical command. Military police support of hospitals and convalescent centers will be provided by elements of the military police brigade of the ASCOM, attached, as required, to the hospitals and convalescent centers. See FM 8-17-1 (Test) for further details.

c. *Supply and Maintenance Command.* The supply and maintenance command, as shown in figure 2-10, provides general support supply and maintenance to United States Army and such other forces in the theater as may be directed. Most military police support for the command is provided on an area basis by the military police brigade of the ASCOM. However, military police physical security companies are attached to the



LEGEND

FGSG - FINANCE GENERAL SUPPORT GROUP.

PAA - PERSONNEL & ADMINISTRATION AGENCY.

* - GRREG GP IS ASSIGNED TO PERSCOM WHEN TWO OR MORE GRREG BN'S ARE ASSIGNED.

Figure 2-8. Personnel command, TASCOM.

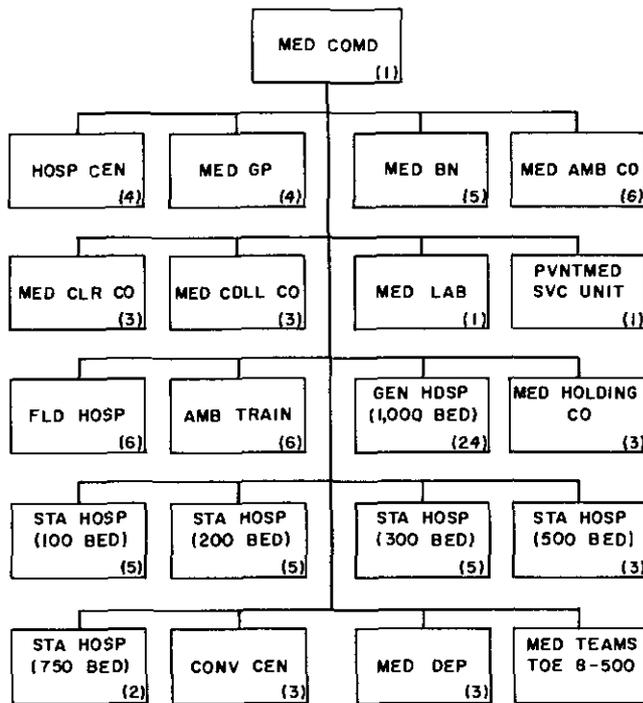


Figure 2-9. Type medical command, 12-division force.

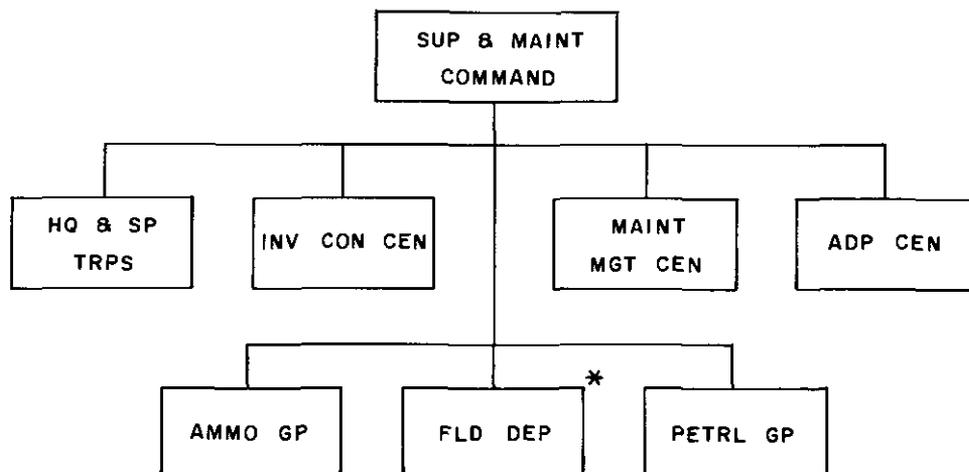
special ammunition groups and field depots for local security. See also FM 54-5-1 (Test).

d. Transportation Command. The transportation command provides movements control, motor transport, highway regulating, terminal, railway; and aviation services. Inland waterways capabilities are inherent in terminal operating units. Management services are performed by the TASCOM movement control center and the traffic

headquarters, and by TMO's and highway regulating points located throughout the COMMZ. The traffic headquarters plans for and supervises the use of the road net available to the transportation command by classifying routes, developing traffic circulation plans, and using the military police traffic control posts and highway regulating points to implement plans and priorities. The command is organized as shown in figure 2-11. Military police support in the functional areas of railway security is provided by military police elements attached to elements of the transportation command by the military police brigade of the ASCOM. See also FM 55-6-1 (Test).

e. Engineer Command. This command performs new construction, rehabilitation, and major maintenance projects throughout the COMMZ. It also provides general mapping support to the theater of operations. The engineer command organization is set out in figure 2-12. See also FM 5-162-1 (Test).

f. Area Support Command (ASCOM). The area support command furnishes direct support service (less medical and ammunition) to the TASCOM mission commands and to other units passing through or located in the COMMZ. It is also responsible for the planning, coordination, and execution of rear area protection operations within the COMMZ. Included in the ASCOM are the civil affairs brigade; military police brigade; military intelligence group, counterintelligence; personnel administration battalion; maintenance management detachment; area support groups; and var-



* AS REQUIRED

Figure 2-10. Supply and maintenance command, TASCOM.

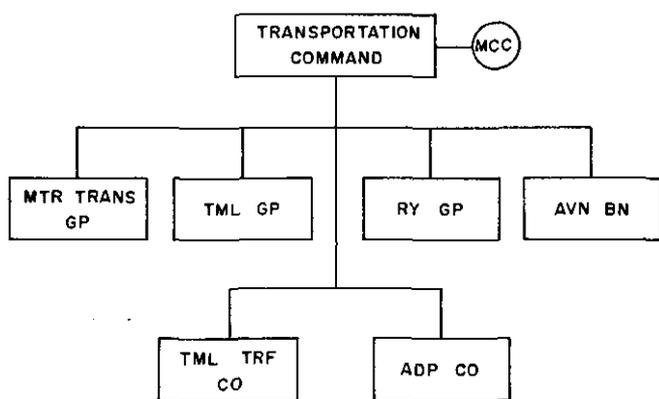


Figure 2-11. Transportation command, TASCOM.

ious attached combat support and tactical elements. Organization of the ASCOM is shown in figure 2-13. See also FM 54-6.

(1) The civil affairs brigade supports military operations in planning, coordinating, and supervising civil affairs functions.

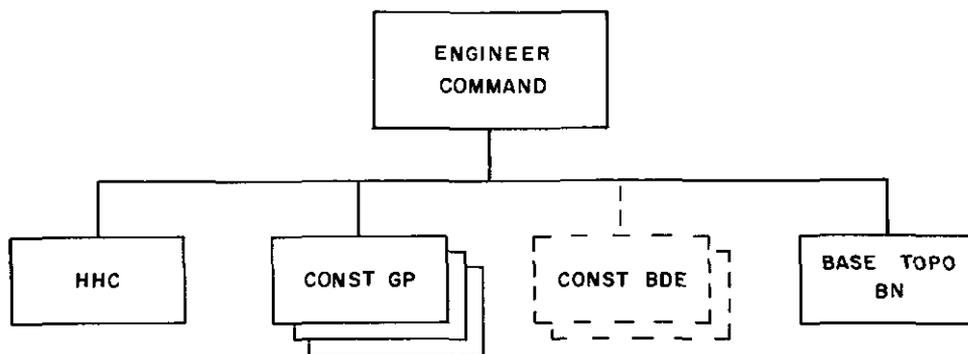
(2) The military police brigade provides mili-

tary police services throughout the entire area of the COMMZ which are beyond the capability of the military police battalions assigned to the area support groups. The normal dispersion of military police operations and their required communications net will facilitate rear area protection operations in the COMMZ.

(3) Tactical forces may be assigned to the COMMZ for rear area security beyond the capability of organic TASCOM units.

(4) The military intelligence group, counter-intelligence, is assigned to the ASCOM in order to provide intelligence support to the TASCOM for the security of U.S. personnel and installations within the TASCOM area. (See FM 54-8 (Test).)

(5) Area support groups, major subordinate elements of the ASCOM, are assigned areas of responsibility based upon density of population, materiel to be supported, political boundaries, and identifiable terrain features. They provide direct combat service support for the TASCOM commands and other designated forces in the



--- ATTACHED AS REQUIRED

Figure 2-12. Engineer command, TASCOM.

COMMZ. Figure 2-14 illustrates the units that may be assigned. One military police battalion

headquarters and headquarters detachment is assigned to each area support group.

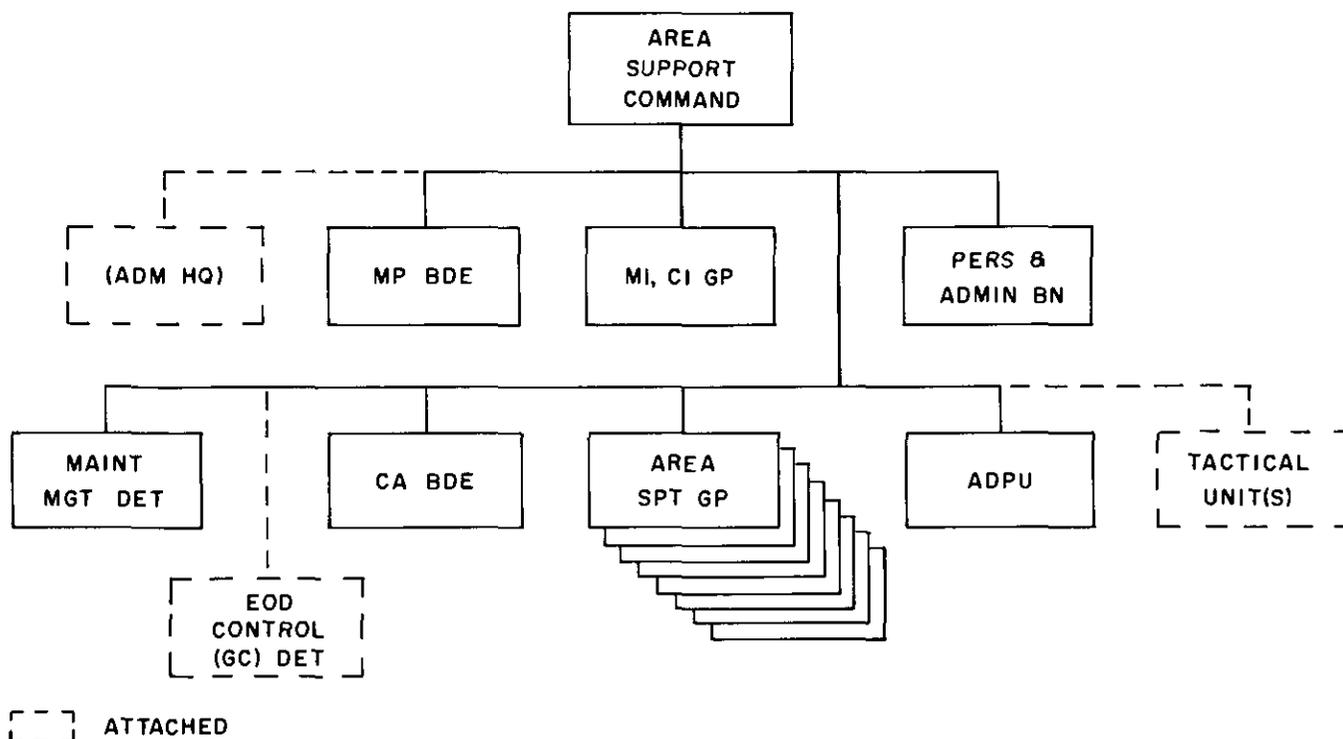


Figure 2-13. Area support command, TASCOM.

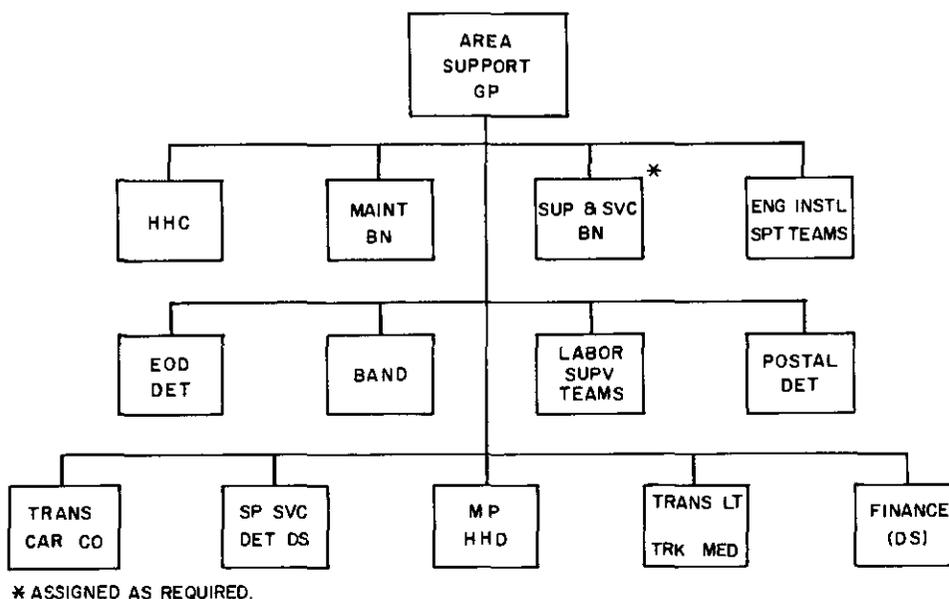


Figure 2-14. Area support group.

CHAPTER 3

CHARACTERISTICS OF MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT

Section I. GENERAL

3-1. Basic Considerations

a. Military police support in a theater of operations is an element of command and control used to influence the conduct of current and planned operations. This support is affected by many factors, such as combat intensity, command decisions, mission, operational environment, enemy capabilities, combat support and combat service support situation, and the number and type of military police units available. Determination must be made in each situation as to whether a unit is to be attached to, placed in direct support of, or render general support to the supported unit.

b. Certain aspects of military police support are interzonal in nature; e.g.:

(1) The evacuation of enemy PW and civilian internees is a continuing process beginning at the division collecting points, moving through the corps and field army cages when necessary, and terminating at internment camps in secure areas

(2) Traffic control operations are coordinated throughout the field army area and with adjacent commands and supporting elements in the COMMZ.

c. Military police support is closely associated with territorial responsibility and is basically command and area oriented.

d. Military police support is also function oriented. Certain activities, such as prisoners of war/civilian internees, criminal investigations, and physical security, are provided on a functional basis by military police units especially designed to provide such support.

e. Traffic control and movements security are important aspects of military police support. Military police activities directly concerned with interarea and intra-area movements enhance and extend the ground mobility of combat and combat support elements. They also facilitate the operations of combat service support elements.

3-2. Principles of Employment

Military police resources available to the TASCOM are extremely limited. Because diverse general staff sections are required to plan the employment of this resource, close and continuous coordination with other general and personal staffs is necessary in each headquarters.

a. Uniformity. Military police practices and procedures must be uniform, particularly in the area of discipline, law and order. Dissimilar activities create misunderstandings that often create problems in discipline, law and order. Uniformity is also necessary to capitalize on automatic data processing programs developed for military police functions.

b. Flexibility. Plans and actions involving military police resources should attempt to retain the flexibility of these units. Military police units are emergency reaction elements and should not be rigidly committed to narrow, specific functions that preclude their sudden employment in higher priority missions.

c. Priority. Each task developed for execution by a military police element is placed in a priority bearing a relationship to all tasks.

d. Knowledge. All military police units, regardless of assignment or mission, must have a capability compiling timely responsive information on the general situation. These units are a source of information for a multitude of small, fast-moving elements that look to the military police for a variety of data essential to the accomplishment of their missions. All military police staff officers have a responsibility for the rapid collection, evaluation, and dissemination of timely information to all military police units.

e. Area Employment. The employment of military police on an area basis is normally more efficient than their employment on a functional or organizational basis. When employed on an area

basis, military police units can perform a multitude of missions for many units. Conversely, when employed organically to a higher headquarters, they can perform many different missions, but only for that single unit. A military police unit employed on a functional basis, i.e., a traffic control mission, is limited to that single function, although it might have an unused capability to perform several other functions simultaneously.

3-3. Military Police Support Functions

The primary activities comprising military police support in a theater of operations are:

a. Area and command oriented support:

- (1) Enforcement of laws, orders, and regulations.
- (2) Traffic control, both vehicular and foot.
- (3) Movements security.
- (4) Circulation control.
- (5) Prevention and suppression of crimes and criminal offenses.
- (6) Route security.
- (7) Liaison with local civil police.
- (8) Refugee control and displacement.

b. Investigations:

- (1) Crime prevention.
- (2) Criminal investigations.
- (3) Crime laboratory service.

c. Physical security of property, personnel, installations, and facilities, such as:

- (1) Command post and headquarters installations.
- (2) Special ammunition storage areas.
- (3) Railroad trains and railroad facilities.
- (4) Field depots.
- (5) Tank farms/supply points and pipelines/hoselines of bulk petroleum distribution systems.

d. Prisoners of war and civilian internees:

- (1) Evacuation of enemy prisoners of war and civilian internees.
- (2) Receipt, processing, guarding, and caring for enemy prisoners of war and civilian internees.

e. Military prisoners:

- (1) Confinement.
- (2) Rehabilitation training.

f. Control of disturbances and aid in disasters.

g. Rear area protection.

h. When authorized, advising, assisting, and supporting indigenous military and paramilitary police elements in support of U.S. objectives.

i. When authorized, hiring indigenous personnel to function as interpreters, translators, guards and in similar positions to perform duties and services to extend and improve U.S. military police capabilities.

j. Operational control of tactical areas of responsibility.

3-4. Levels of Support

a. Military police support in the field army is required at all levels of command from the combat brigade to the field army. At each level, support is usually provided by military police TOE units or elements tailored to meet the specific need of the command concerned.

b. The support provided by the division military police company (FM 19-1) is adequate under most conditions. Augmentation will be required when mission requirements exceed capabilities. (The discussion of division military police operations in this manual is limited to those situations when the field army military police organization furnishes such augmentation.)

c. Military police support at corps and field army levels is provided by military police units assigned to the field army support command or to the corps support brigades. With the corps being the principal subordinate command and control echelon for the direction of the tactical effort of the field army, military police support requirements of the corps are essentially the basis for determining the overall military police support requirements at field army level. Therefore, the requirements of the corps largely dictate the configuration and posture of the military police organization in the field army.

d. Military police support in the COMMZ is usually provided by military police TOE organizations assigned to one of the following TASCOS subordinate commands:

(1) Area support command. The ASCOM has a military police brigade assigned which provides military police support on a COMMZ-wide basis, except that provided by the military police elements in (2) and (3), below. In addition, this brigade includes several units attached to major command headquarters for physical security purposes.

(2) Area support group. A military police battalion is assigned to each area support group and is organized to provide services within the area support group's area of responsibility.

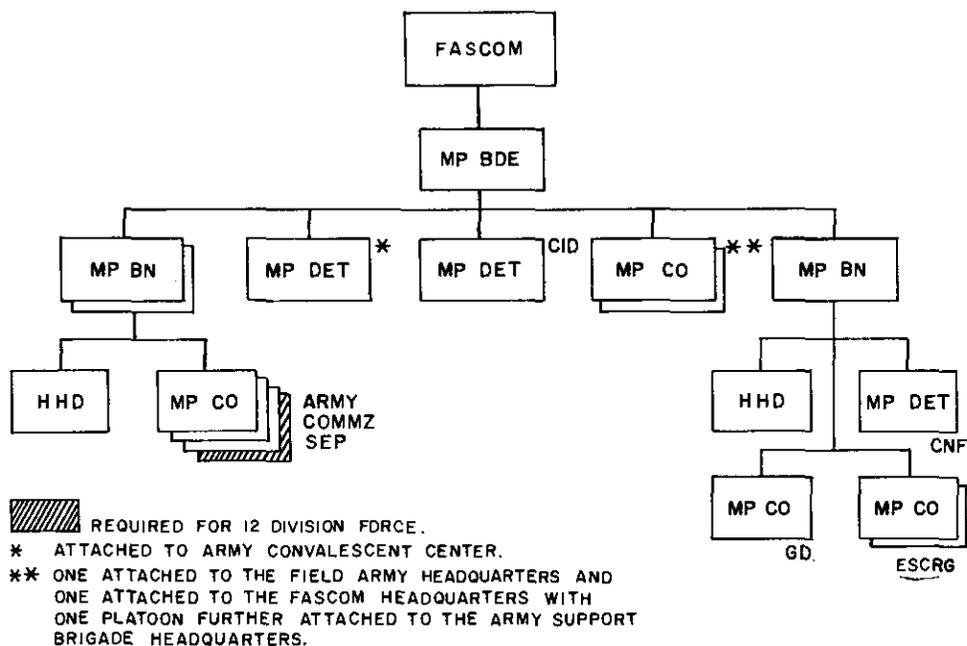


Figure 3-1. Type organization military police brigade, FASCOM.

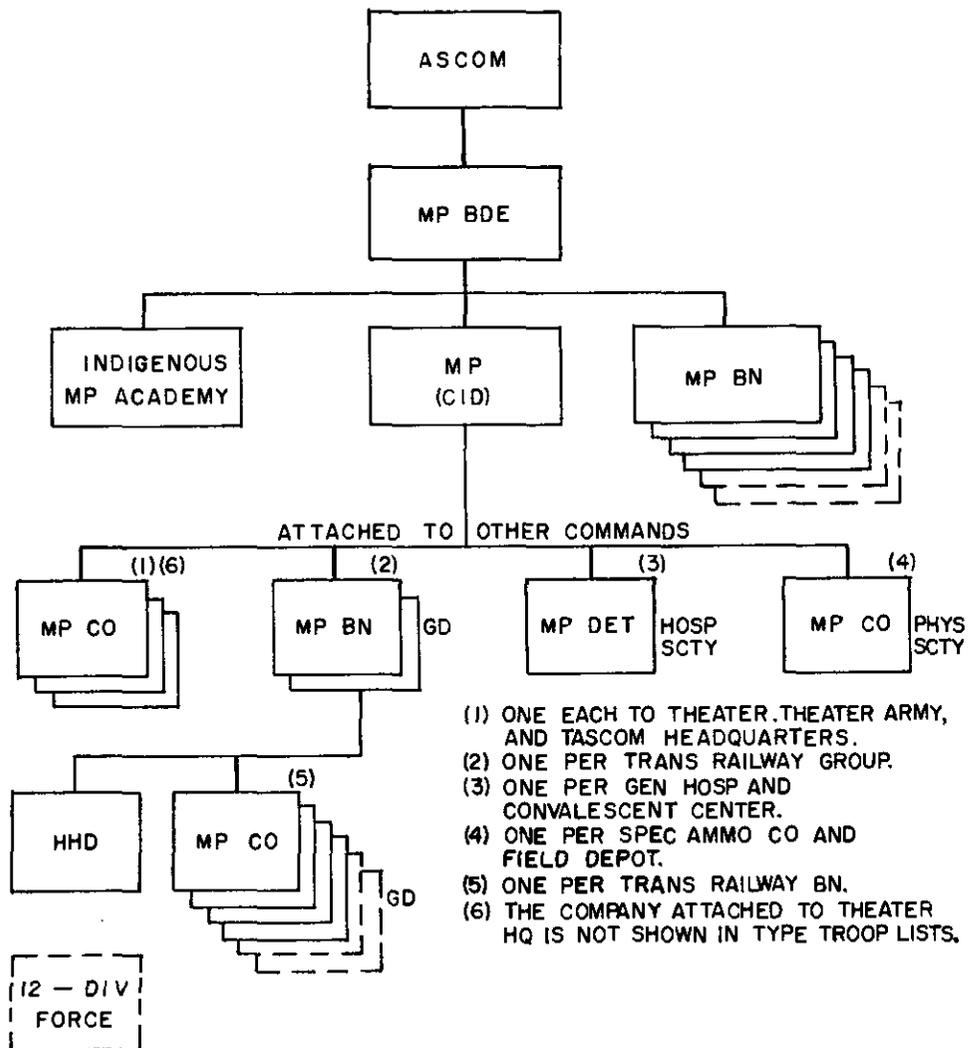


Figure 3-2. A type organization, military police brigade, ASCOM.

(3) Personnel command. The personnel command has a military police prisoner of war brigade; a military police battalion, stockade, and rehabilitation training center; and a military police crime laboratory assigned which provide functional military police services on a theater-wide basis.

3-5. Organizational Design

a. The organizational structure of military police service in a theater of operations is highly variable, depending on the deployment of the force to be supported, the type of theater in which employed, and the specific operational environment.

b. In the corps area, a military police battalion headquarters with a variable number of functional units will be assigned to the corps support brigade to provide general military police support to the corps on an area basis and may include direct support missions to their combat divisions.

c. In the field army service area the military police organization will generally consist of a military police brigade headquarters, subordinate command and control elements (battalion and separate company headquarters), and a variable number of functional units. Differences in the organizational structure are principally in numbers of units and in command and mission requirements as dictated by the operational environment. A type military police support organization for a field army support command is depicted in figure 3-1.

d. A type military police brigade organization in support of the ASCOM is shown in figure 3-2.

e. A type military police battalion organization in support of the area support group is illustrated in figure 3-3.

3-6. Tailoring

a. *General.* The military police organizational structures depicted in figures 3-1, 3-2, and 3-3 are representative organizations. Military police units are tailored for specific employment or missions. They will vary from these types of structures in the number, size, and type of units assigned and employed.

b. *Field Army.*

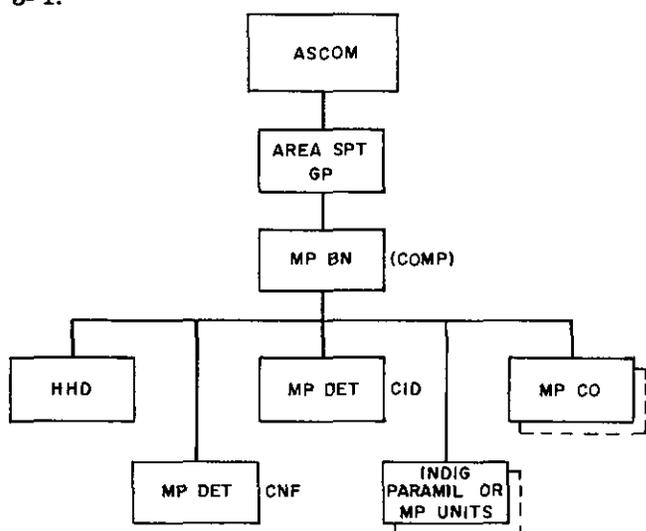
(1) Strategic tailoring of the military police brigade in the field army area is accomplished prior to the deployment of the field army and is based upon the anticipated missions of the field army and the operational environment in which these missions are to be accomplished.

(2) External tactical tailoring of the brigade structure is accomplished by the FASCOM commander to meet the specific needs as dictated by changes in the tactical situation and environment.

(3) Internal tactical force structuring is accomplished by the military police brigade commander to maintain the best possible organizational configuration and posture for the provision of military police support in the field army service area. Such structuring is a continuing process and represents prime capability characteristic of the military police brigade of the FASCOM.

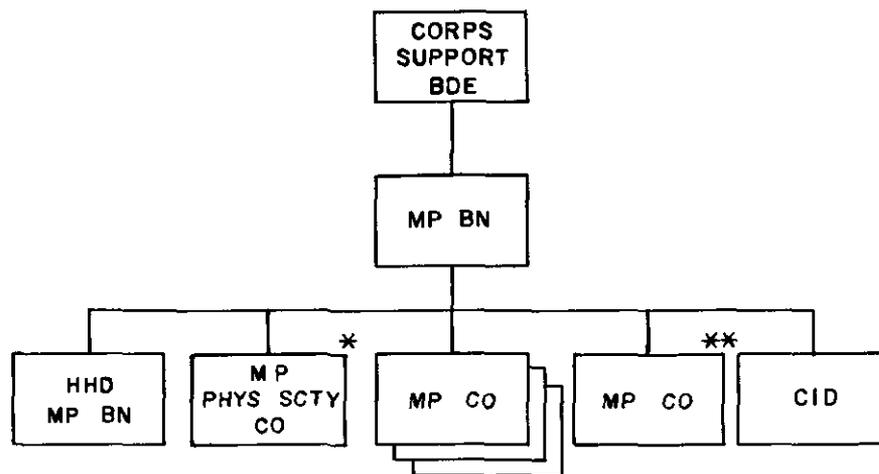
(4) In structuring, the military police brigade commander utilizes the subordinate command and control elements available to him, to which he assigns or attaches functional units as required. Certain of these units are under the direct control of the brigade headquarters, while others are attached to subordinate battalion headquarters.

(5) Military police support in the forward portion of the field army area; i.e., corps and division, is provided by a military police battalion assigned to the corps support brigade. The composition of this element is primarily determined by the missions and requirements of the tactical forces supported. From the resources provided him, the battalion commander further organizes his force as dictated by the specific situation and environment. An example of the organization of the military police battalion of the corps support brigade is shown in figure 3-4.



[] AS REQUIRED

Figure 3-3. Military police battalion (composite), area support group.



- * ATTACHED TO AMMO BN DS/GS, CORPS SUPPORT BDE.
 ** ATTACHED TO CORPS WITH ONE PLATOON FURTHER ATTACHED TO CORPS SUPPORT BDE HQ.

Figure 3-4. Type organization, military police battalion of the corps support brigade.

c. The COMMZ.

(1) Organization of military police units prior to their deployment in the COMMZ is based upon the anticipated missions of the supported command; i.e., ASCOM, area support group, and the operational environment in which these missions are to be accomplished.

(2) The ASCOM commander employs the military police brigade structural mix required to meet specific needs as dictated by changes in the situation and environment. Structuring is a continuing process.

3-7. Interzonal and Interarea Considerations

a. *General.* While military police support is generally provided on an area basis, it is not necessarily limited to the internal areas of either the combat zone or COMMZ. Certain military police support activities are interzonal in nature and extend from the combat divisions back through the COMMZ. Other activities tend to transcend the internal boundaries of the field army area or the TASCOM area support groups and are, thus, interarea in nature.

b. *Interzonal Support Activities.* The following military police support activities are performed on an interzonal basis in a theater of operations:

- (1) Evacuation of enemy PW and civilian internees.
- (2) Certain aspects of confinement and rehabilitation of military prisoners (e.g., guarding).
- (3) Certain aspects of physical security oper-

ations, particularly the security of critical and sensitive movements (e.g., guarding).

(4) Certain aspects of traffic control (e.g., providing security escort) and for circulation control of individuals (e.g., refugee control).

c. *Interarea Support Activities.* The following military police support activities generally tend to be interarea in nature within the combat zone and COMMZ:

- (1) Traffic control operations
- (2) Law enforcement.
- (3) Criminal investigations.
- (4) Certain aspects of physical security operations.
- (5) Circulation control of individuals.
- (6) Confinement of military prisoners.

3-8. Military Police Staff Activities

a. At each major command and control headquarters where military police support is provided, commanders require personnel on their staffs experienced in the military police area of interest to:

- (1) Advise the commander and staff.
- (2) Prepare plans and policies.
- (3) Inspect current operations.
- (4) Plan and supervise allocation of support to allied forces.
- (5) Coordinate operational requirements between supported and supporting elements.

FM 19-4

(6) Recommend the allocation of military police units and personnel.

b. Military police staff functions and responsibilities vary in different commands according to the type of command, size, location, mission, special requirements, local circumstances, and the desires of the commander. In general, however, staff functions most common to military police support in the theater of operations include but are not limited to the following:

(1) Long range and detailed planning for all military police support operations of the command.

(2) Development of recommendations concerning:

(*a.*) Confinement of military prisoners.

(*b.*) Command enforcement and apprehension programs.

(*c.*) Physical security operations.

(3) Preparation of military police technical training programs.

(4) Coordination of current military police operations.

(5) Recommendations for the assignment or attachment of military police units, to include priorities and allocations.

(6) Traffic control:

(*a.*) Development of traffic control plans.

(*b.*) Coordination of traffic control operations.

(*c.*) Supervision of command traffic accident prevention program.

(7) Investigations:

(*a.*) Development and coordination of command crime prevention program.

(*b.*) Planning and coordination of criminal investigative activities within the command.

(*c.*) Developing recommendations for and exercising supervision of crime prevention surveys and physical security surveys.

(*d.*) Coordination of backup criminal investigation support to other commands and organizations.

(*e.*) Coordination of crime laboratory support as required.

(8) Prisoner of war/civilian internee:

(*a.*) Planning the enemy prisoner of war/civilian internee activities of the command, to include collection, evacuation, safeguarding processing, care, and treatment.

(*b.*) Preparation and maintenance of required records and reports concerning enemy PW and civilian internees, to include input data to the supporting Branch United States Prisoner of War Information Center (USPWIC (Br)) when appropriate.

(9) Maintenance of records and files concerning police operations.

(10) Compilation, analysis, and dissemination of police statistics.

Section II. ORGANIZATION FOR MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT— FIELD ARMY SUPPORT COMMAND (FASCOM)

3-9. General Considerations

Based upon orders and instructions received from the FASCOM or corps support brigade commander, the military police unit commander makes his estimate of the situation following careful analysis of each factor to determine the grouping of military police functional units which will best accomplish the military police support mission. The appropriate units and elements are then attached to the subordinate headquarters, other control headquarters, or retained under brigade/battalion control. Military police support organization is modified as required during operations.

3-10. Functional Units

Functional units attached to the military police battalions are normally employed without fragmentation but may be employed to form support task organizations built around a company headquarters.

3-11. Command and Staff Relationships

a. The military police brigade in the field army area is a major subordinate task organization of the FASCOM. The brigade commander receives mission type orders from the FASCOM commander and is responsible to him for the provision of full military police support within the field

army service area. A military police battalion assigned to the corps support brigade is responsible for military police support in the corps rear area, to include support of the combat divisions when required.

b. The scope and magnitude of military police support in the field army are such that military police staff personnel are required at each of the following levels of command and control:

- (1) Field army headquarters.
- (2) Corps headquarters.
- (3) Division headquarters.
- (4) FASCOM headquarters.
- (5) Support brigade headquarters (except army support brigade).

c. Military police personnel are integrated into the staffs of the Assistant Chiefs of Staff, G1, Personnel; G2/G3, Security, Plans, and Operations; and G4, Movements, at the various levels except division, where a PM is provided. They are responsible for advising the commander and staff on military police support matters and for staff planning and coordination of current military police support operations. The extent and nature of their activities will vary depending upon the echelon of command at which they are operating. The senior military police officer assigned in the ACofS, G1 section, may be designated as the staff provost marshal and is responsible for advising the commander on military police matters. He is authorized direct access to the commander on matters of command interest.

d. The nature and extent of the general staff augmentation required at the different levels of command and control vary depending upon the normal employment and the current mission(s) of the commands concerned. At certain levels, coordination and supervision activities predominate. For example, field army military police operations are concerned with long range planning of military police support, whereas the division provost marshal section is concerned with planning and supervision of current operations.

e. With respect to the field army military police organization, the chain of command extends from the field army commander, through the FASCOM and the military police brigade or corps support brigade commanders, to the subordinate battalion, company, and detachment commanders. At brigade and battalion levels, the commanders are provided with the necessary staff assistants for the planning and coordination of missions opera-

tions. In each of these instances, the members of the staff exercise neither command nor operational control of subordinate units.

3-12. Task Organization, Field Army Military Police Brigade

a. The type military police brigade depicted in figure 3-1 reflects a number of command, control, and subordinate functional elements prior to tailoring for support of a specific operation. In figure 3-5, this same type group organization is shown as it might be tactically tailored and employed in the field army service area. Also shown are the military police battalions of the corps which will be employed in the corps area.

b. The employment of the military police brigade and separate battalions as illustrated in figure 3-5 is a type representative employment showing the characteristic posture for the support of the two corps and eight divisions of the type field army. The employment is schematic and does not necessarily show the typical geographical distribution of units.

c. Within the employment of the field army military police as illustrated in figure 3-5, there are three primary groupings of the military police organizations. These are identifiable as follows:

(1) Military police brigade, FASCOM, including:

(a) Command and control element (brigade headquarters).

(b) Area and command support elements (two military police battalions).

(c) A subordinate command and control element for the PW/CI and confinement operations (a composite military police battalion headquarters).

(d) Functional elements for:

1. Evacuation of enemy prisoners of war and civilian internees (two military police escort guard companies).

2. Receiving and guarding enemy prisoners of war and civilian internees (one military police guard company).

3. Confinement of military prisoners (a military police confinement detachment and a military police guard company).

4. Crime prevention and investigation on an area basis and in backup support of the military police battalion of the corps support brigade and the forward elements (a criminal investigations detachment, team LC).

(2) Military police battalion of the corps support brigade, including:

(a) Command and control element (the battalion headquarters).

(b) Area and command support element (one military police battalion).

(c) A functional element for prevention and investigation of crime (a criminal investigations detachment, team LA, attached to the military police battalion).

(3) Elements assigned/attached to other control headquarters, including:

(a) Units for the security of field army, FASCOM, and army support brigade headquarters (two separate military police companies assigned to the military police brigade).

(b) Units for the security of the field army medical treatment facilities (a military police hospital security detachment assigned to the police brigade).

(c) A unit for the security of each corps headquarters and corps support brigade headquarters (company headquarters and two platoons attached to corps headquarters; one platoon attached to corps support brigade headquarters).

(d) Units for the security of special ammunition storage areas (two military police physical security companies, one to each ammunition battalion, DS/GS).

3-13. Military Police Support Organization, Type Corps

a. The corps operating as part of a field army is primarily a tactical element. The corps commander is responsible to the field army commander for the conduct of tactical operations and the corps headquarters is designed primarily to control combat and combat support elements. Thus, in normal employment, the corps task organization does not include military police units, except for a military police element which is attached to the corps headquarters for command post security as discussed in paragraph *f*(1) below. Military police support of the corps is provided by the corps support brigade commander who is assigned one military police battalion augmented as necessary. For an example of the organization of a type corps, see figure 3-6.

b. In such functional areas as traffic control, circulation control, and evacuation and control of enemy PW, the impact of military police support upon the tactical operations of the corps is of such significance that the requirements of the corps

largely dictates the configuration and posture of the military police support task organization. Consequently, although the corps commander does not control directly the task organization providing military police support, he must at all times insure the adequacy of that support for both current and planned operations.

c. While the corps commander is not normally charged with an administrative responsibility, he does exercise territorial control in the corps rear area. Those aspects of military police support which are closely associated with territorial control, such as traffic control and crime prevention and investigation, must be closely coordinated with and integrated into the plans of the corps. The corps commander is advised on military police support matters by his military police personnel who are members of the general staff and who maintain very close liaison with commander(s) of the military police support task organization.

d. In the case of the military police unit which provides internal security and command support for the corps headquarters, as well as the corps support brigade headquarters, attachment is the normal employment. Otherwise, attachment is the exception rather than the rule, and military police support is provided on an area basis by the military police battalion operating under the command and control of the corps support brigade.

e. The corps support brigade commander, based upon the mission assigned, positions the subordinate military police battalion well forward to provide general military police support throughout the corps area with emphasis to the combat divisions. The areas of responsibility for these battalions coincide with the perimeter boundaries of the corps. Figure 3-7 depicts a type employment of military police units in the corps area.

f. The type employment of military police support elements in the corps area as shown in figure 3-7 illustrates a characteristic type posture for the support of the tactical operations of the corps and its combat divisions. The functional elements included are:

(1) A command support element for close-in security of the corps headquarters and the corps support brigade headquarters (a military police company assigned to the military police battalion and attached to the corps and corps support brigade headquarters).

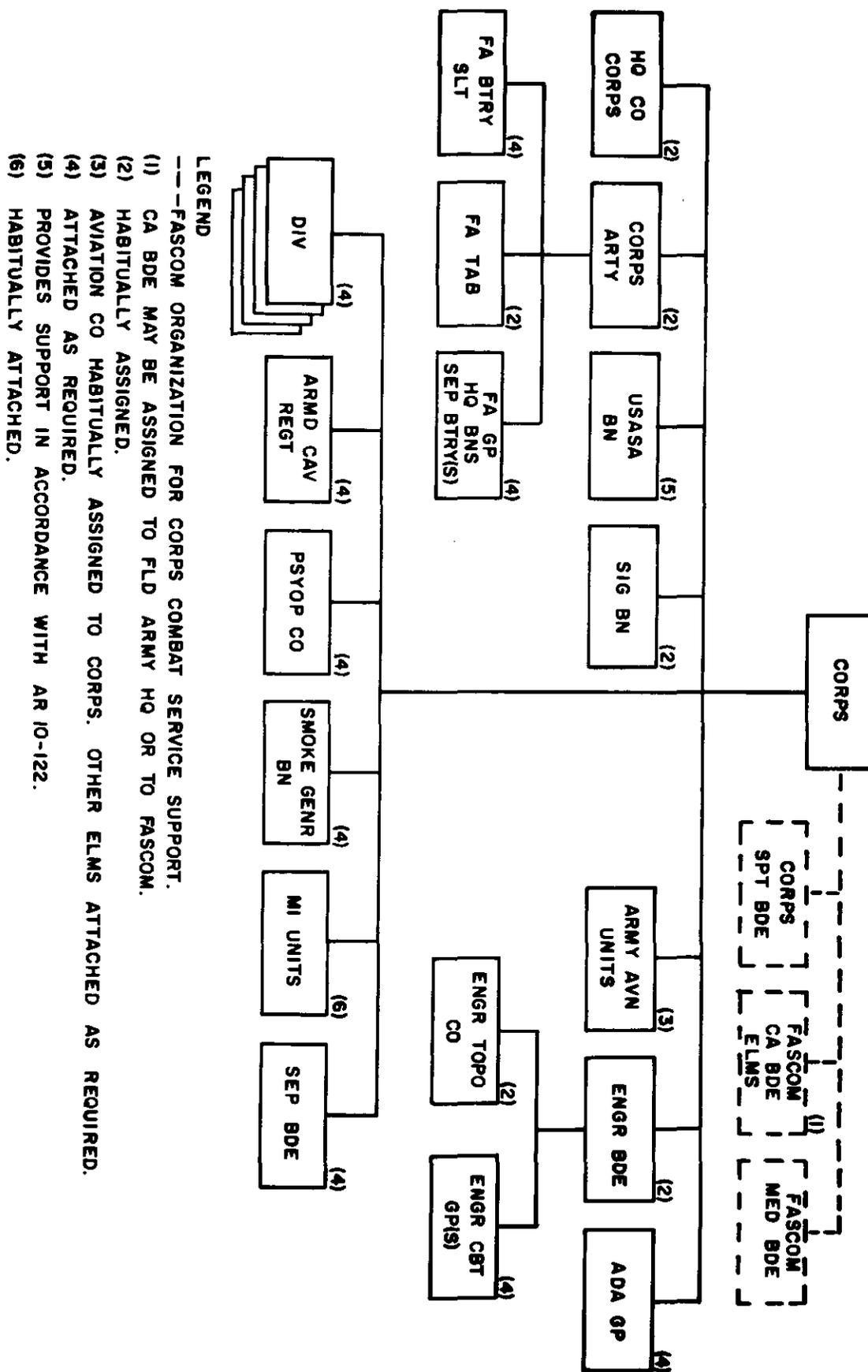


Figure 3-6. Organization of a type corps.

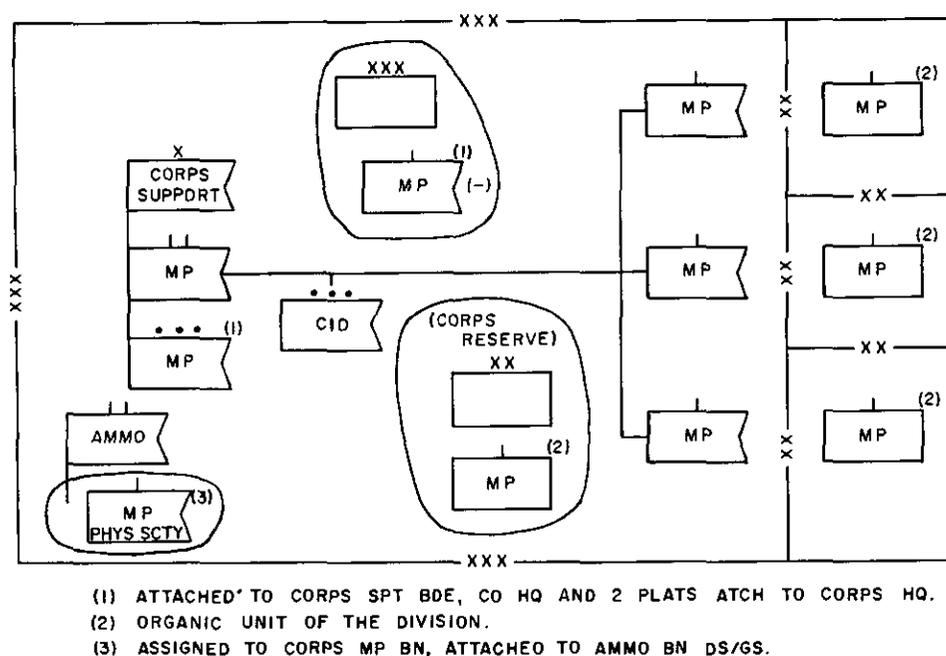


Figure 3-7. Type employment, military police units in the corps area (schematic).

(2) A command and area support element for direct support of corps operations, including augmentation of the combat divisions as required, as well as general support of all elements in the corps area (a military police battalion assigned to the corps support brigade).

(3) A functional element for the prevention and investigation of crime (a criminal investigation detachment, team LA). The criminal investigation detachment is assigned to the military police battalion and is employed throughout the corps area, as well as providing backup support to the divisions.

(4) A military police physical security company for the provision of physical security of the special ammunition company, GS. The physical security company is attached to the ammunition battalion, DS/GS.

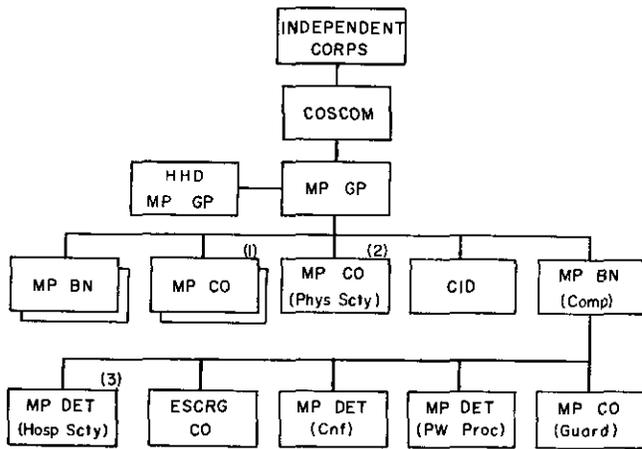
3-14. Task Organization for Military Police Support, Independent and Separate Corps

a. General. Military police support requirements and organizations within an independent corps are similar to those of the field army except that they are correspondingly smaller. A type military police support force for support of an independent corps of three divisions is shown in figure 3-8.

b. Organizational design. The type military

police organization for support of an independent corps force as depicted in figure 3-8 is a representative task organization of those units which will be tailored into the structure of a force required to provide full functional military police support. The organization constitutes a military police group and includes elements comparable to those found in the FASCOM military police organization. When the anticipated military police support requirements of the independent corps are reduced or when the corps itself is smaller, the military police support task organization may be proportionately reduced. For example, figure 3-9 portrays a type military police organization tailored to support an independent corps of three divisions with reduced military police support requirements.

c. Employment. The type military police support organization structured for support of an independent corps force of three divisions, as shown in figure 3-8, is organized as a military police group and includes both direct support and general support elements. The component units of this task organization are employed on an area basis or on a functional basis. This same task organization (fig. 3-8) is depicted in figure 3-10 in a type employment for military police support of the independent corps force. The employment illustrated in figure 3-10 is schematic and does not necessarily portray the actual geographical relationship of units and headquarters concerned.

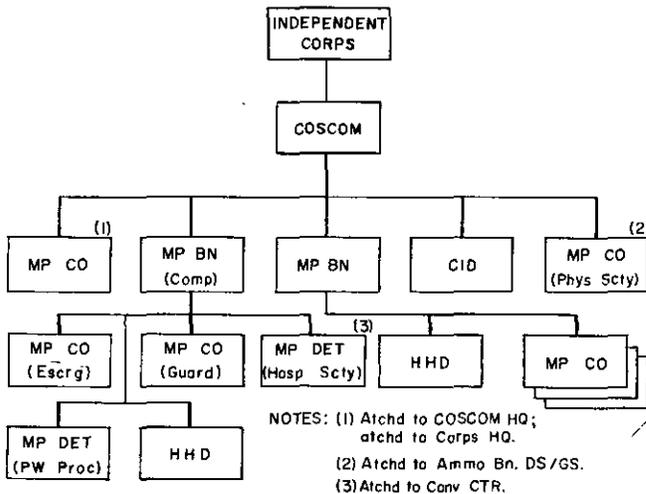


NOTES: (1) Atchd to COSCOM HQ; atchd to Corps HQ.

(2) Atchd to Ammo Bn.

(3) Atchd to Conv CTR.

Figure 3-8. Type organization, military police support force, 3-division independent corps.



NOTES: (1) Atchd to COSCOM HQ; atchd to Corps HQ.

(2) Atchd to Ammo Bn. DS/GS.

(3) Atchd to Conv CTR.

Figure 3-9. Type organization, military police support force, 3-division independent corps with reduced requirements.

3-15. Task Organization for Military Police Support, Independent Division

a. General. The military police support requirements of an independent division task force are highly variable depending upon the operational environment, nature, and attitude of enemy forces, extent and duration of tactical operations, and similar considerations. Unit resources must be structured into the military police support task organization for accomplishment of all anticipated functions. Those functions which the military police support organization must perform in the majority of tactical situations include:

(1) Area and command oriented support, including traffic control, law enforcement, circulation control of individuals, physical security, and crime prevention.

(2) Evacuation, processing, and custody of enemy PW and civilian internees.

(3) Physical security of special ammunition storage areas.

(4) Confinement of military prisoners.

(5) Crime prevention and investigation.

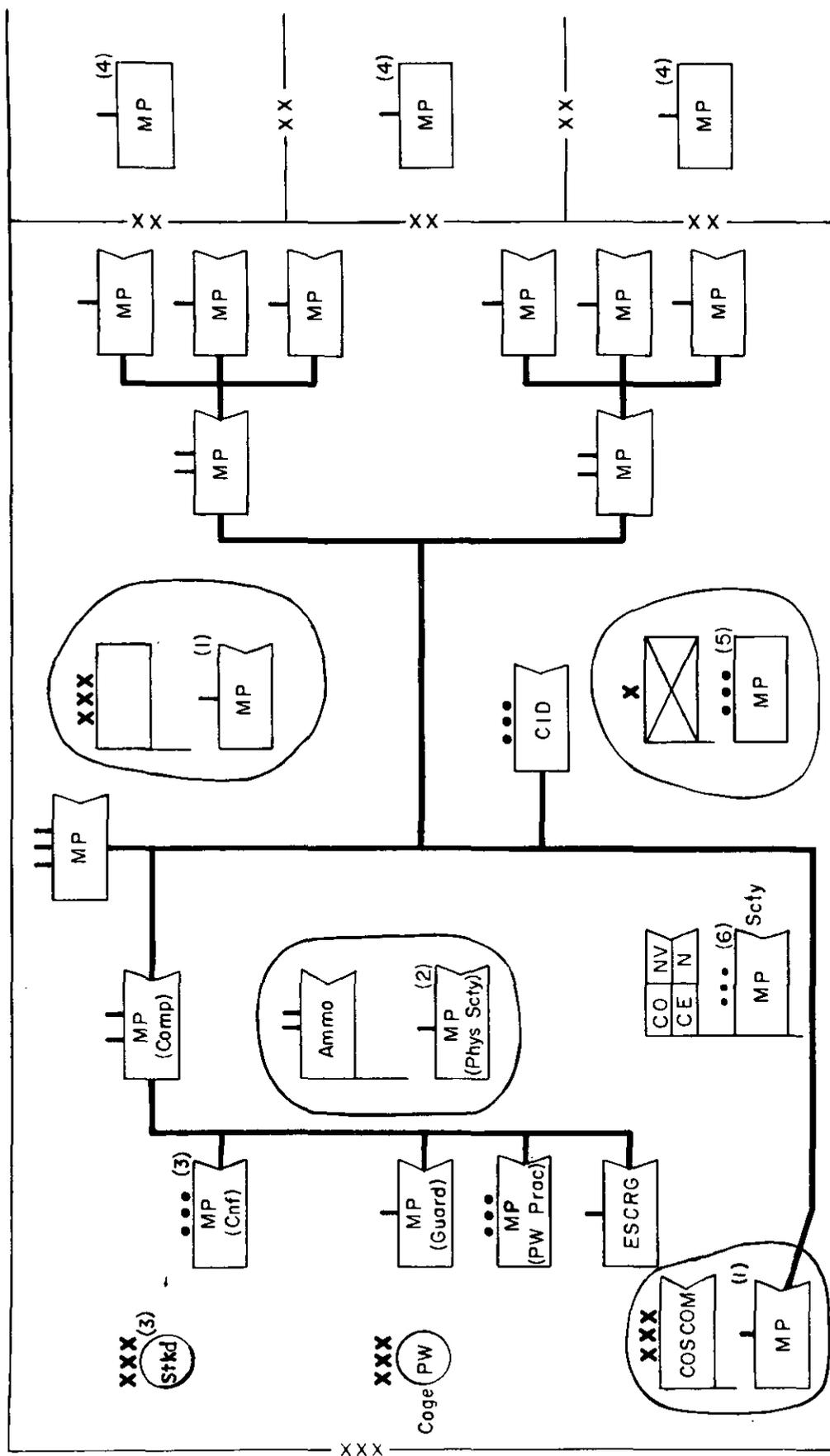
(6) Police operations of the populace and resources control type.

b. Organizational design.

(1) The military police support organization comprises a composite military police battalion. The organization of this composite military police battalion is shown in detail in figure 3-11.

(2) In certain tactical situations, such as a rapid operation of relatively short duration, the military police support requirements may be appreciably reduced and some functions may not be required. When such is the case, the military police support task organization is altered proportionately. For example, a type military police support organization for an armored division task force to be employed in an independent operation of comparatively short duration is shown in figure 3-12.

c. Employment. The component units of the military police organization for support of an independent division task force provide general support to the division military police company and direct support to the nondivisional elements of the task force. Units are employed in essentially the same manner in which they are employed when operating as part of the military police group, FASCOM, task organization; i.e., they provide the required degree of military police support on an area or a functional basis depending upon the particular unit concerned. One difference in employment, as compared to the military police support organization of an independent corps force or of the field army, is that in the case of the independent division task force the division provost marshal, acting as task force provost marshal, exercises operational control over both the division military police company and the military police task organization of the task force (fig. 3-11 and fig. 3-12).



- NOTES:
- (1) Attached to COSCOM HQ; and Corps HQ.
 - (2) Attached to Ammo Bn.
 - (3) When required.
 - (4) Organic unit of the Division.
 - (5) Organic unit of the Separate Brigade.
 - (6) Attached to Convalescent Center.

Figure 3-10. Type employment, military police units, 3-division independent corps force (schematic).

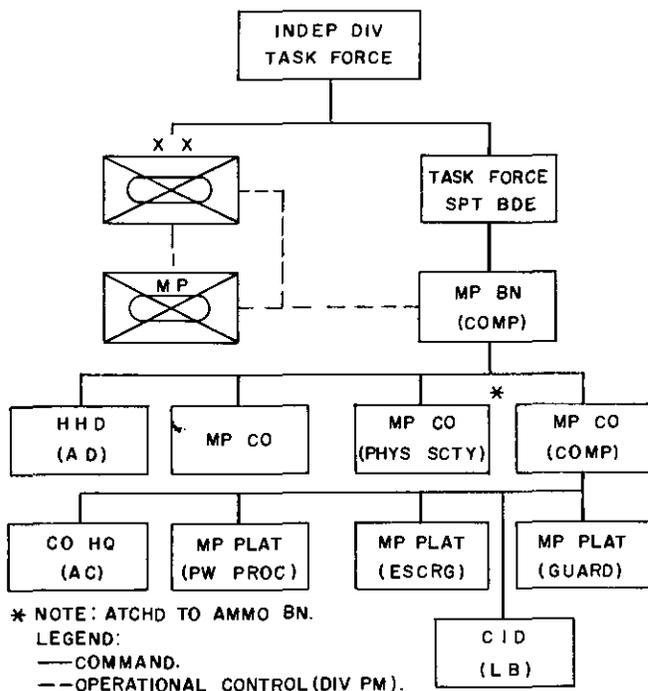


Figure 3-11. Type military police support organization, independent mechanized division task force.

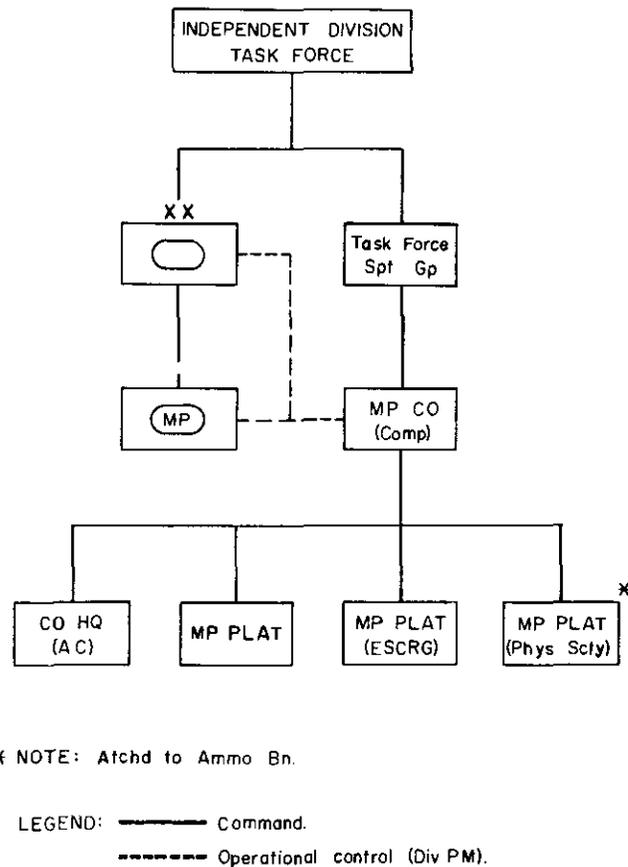


Figure 3-12. Type military police support organization, armored division task force employed in an independent operation of short duration.

Section III. ORGANIZATION FOR MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT— THEATER ARMY SUPPORT COMMAND (TASCOM)

3-16. General

Within the normal structure of the COMMZ, military police support is provided by three elements:

- The military police brigade, area support command (ASCOM).
- The military police battalion, area support group.
- The military police units, personnel command. This includes the prisoner of war brigade, confinement facilities, rehabilitation training centers, and a scientific crime laboratory.

3-17. The Military Police Brigade, Area Support Command

a. Within the type organizational structure of the military police brigade, ASCOM, there are two principal command and control elements; i.e., the brigade headquarters and the military police battalion headquarters. In addition, there are a variable number of separate units which may be

utilized as control elements depending upon the missions assigned.

b. Based upon orders and instructions received from the ASCOM commander, the military police brigade commander makes an estimate of the situation to determine the grouping of military police functional units which will best accomplish the military police support mission. The appropriate units and elements are then attached to battalion headquarters, attached to other control headquarters, or retained under brigade control. The organization for military police support is modified as required during actual operations.

3-18. Functional Units

Functional units attached to the military police battalions are employed without fragmentation but they may be further attached to form support task organizations built around battalion and company headquarters. Details of military police staff and command relationships are covered in paragraph 3-19 through 3-33.

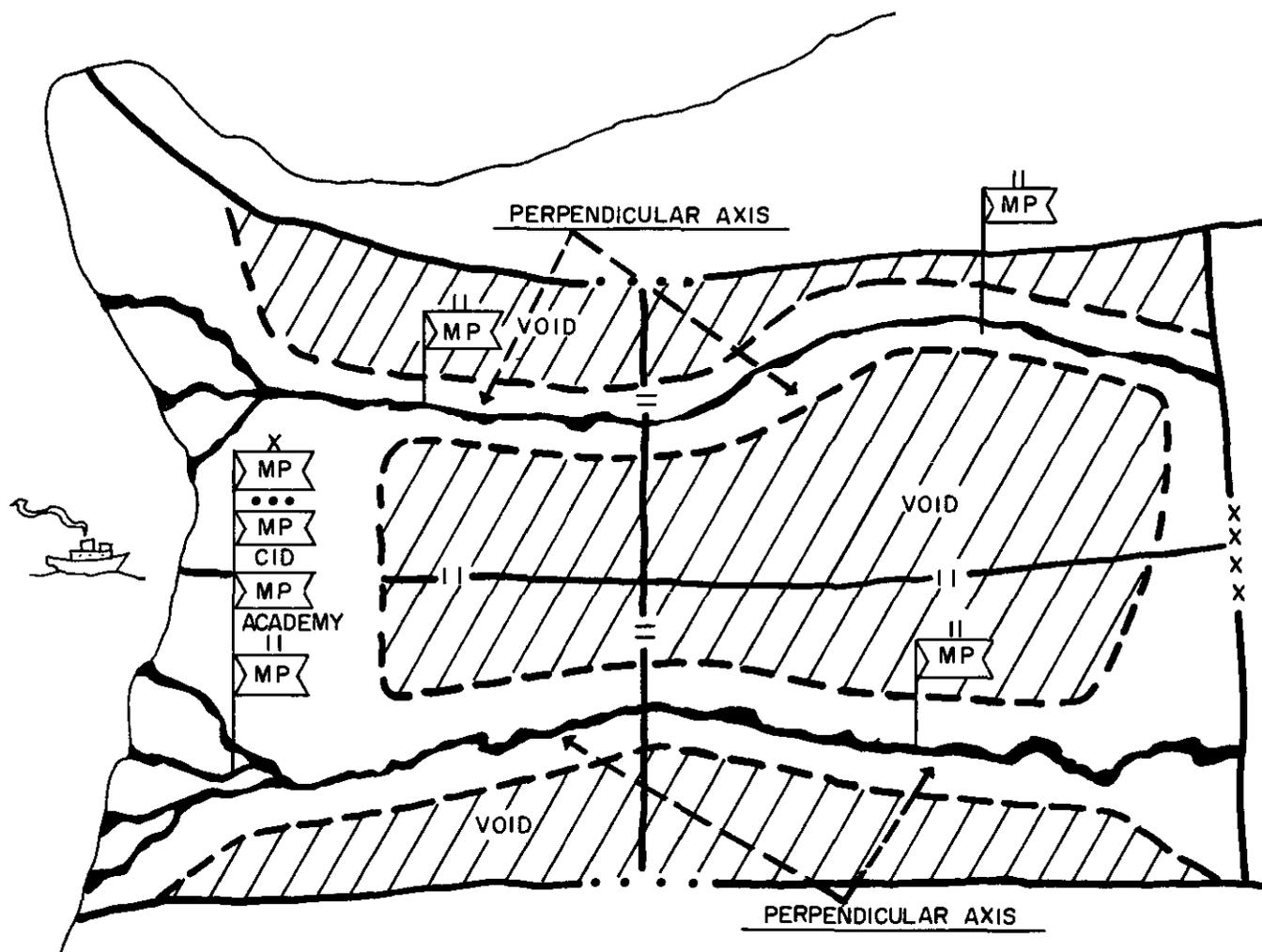


Figure 3-13. Type employment, military police brigade of the area support command.

3-19. Command and Staff Relationships

a. The military police brigade, ASCOM, is a major subordinate task organization of the ASCOM. The brigade commander receives mission type orders from the ASCOM commander and is responsible for all military police support within the COMMZ, except that which is assigned to the area support group military police battalions.

b. In a normal operation, both the military police brigade of the ASCOM and the military police battalion of the area support group may be operating in the same geographical area. This is normal and essential because of the missions assigned to each of the units. Thus, at all times, close liaison must be maintained to insure complete harmony among the military police elements.

c. In the event that the military police situation in one area support group's area becomes untenable and the requirements are beyond the capa-

bility of the military police support organization assigned to the area support group, elements of the military police brigade, ASCOM, assist the area support group by providing additional military police or by assuming the responsibility for the mission that extended the requirements. The military police brigade may provide additional military policemen to the area support group by assignment or attachment or they may be deployed under the operational control or in support of the military police battalion of the area support group. In some instances, the military police brigade may assume full responsibility for the requirement and report to the area support group commander upon completion of the mission.

d. Military police staff personnel at theater army, TASCOM, ASCOM, and area support group levels are responsible for advising their commanders through their respective general staffs on military police support matters. As staff officers, they are primarily concerned with staff

planning activities and with staff coordination of current military police support operations. The extent and nature of this coordination of current operations vary depending upon the echelon of command at which the staff officer is functioning.

e. Military police staff personnel at theater army, TASCOM, ASCOM, and area support group echelons exercise staff supervision only. They do not command or exercise operational control over military police units operating in their area. The military police staff officer is the command military police support planner; the military police unit commander is responsible for military police support operations.

f. With respect to the military police brigade, ASCOM, the chain of command extends from the theater army commander through the TASCOM, ASCOM, and military police brigade commanders, to the subordinate battalion, company, and detachment commanders. At brigade and battalion levels, the commanders are provided with the necessary staff assistants for the planning and coordination of mission operations. In each of these instances, the members of the staff do not exercise either command or operational control.

3-20. Task Organization

a. The type military police brigade shown in figure 3-2 reflects a number of command control and subordinate functional elements prior to tailoring for support of a specific operation. In figure 3-13, this same brigade organization is shown as it might be tailored and employed in a particular operational situation.

b. The type military police brigade, ASCOM, depicted in figure 3-2 is a representative organization for the support of a field army consisting initially of a 2-corps, 8-division force and expandable to a 3-corps, 12-division force.

c. Within the type organization of the military police brigade, ASCOM, four primary groupings of the brigade are identifiable as follows:

(1) Brigade troops, consisting in this instance of the brigade headquarters and headquarters detachment.

(2) Four (expandable to six) military police battalions, including:

(*a*) A command and control element.

(*b*) Area and command support elements.

(*c*) Functional elements for prevention and investigation of crime (a criminal investigation detachment).

(3) Selected military police advisory detachments.

(4) Elements attached to other control headquarters, including:

(*a*) Units for the security of the theater, theater army, and theater army support command headquarters (three military police companies).

(*b*) Units for the security of special ammunition storage areas and field depots (one military police physical security company to each special ammunition battalion GS/DS and field depot).

(*c*) Units for railway security (one composite military police guard battalion).

(*d*) Units for hospital/convalescent center security (one military police detachment for each hospital or convalescent center) as required.

3-21. Military Police Support Organization, Area Support Group

a. The area support group, as part of the ASCOM, is primarily an operating echelon. The group commander is responsible to the ASCOM commander for conduct of service support operations in an assigned area. Military police support of the area support group is provided by the assignment of a command and control element to the group and such other operational elements which may be assigned.

b. The commander of the military police battalion, based upon the mission assigned and instructions received from the area support group commander, deploys the subordinate elements of his task organization in the area support group to provide command and functional support to the area support groups. Military police operational areas of responsibility coincide with the internal or perimeter boundaries of the area support group. Figure 3-14 illustrates schematically a type employment of military police battalions in support of the area support groups.

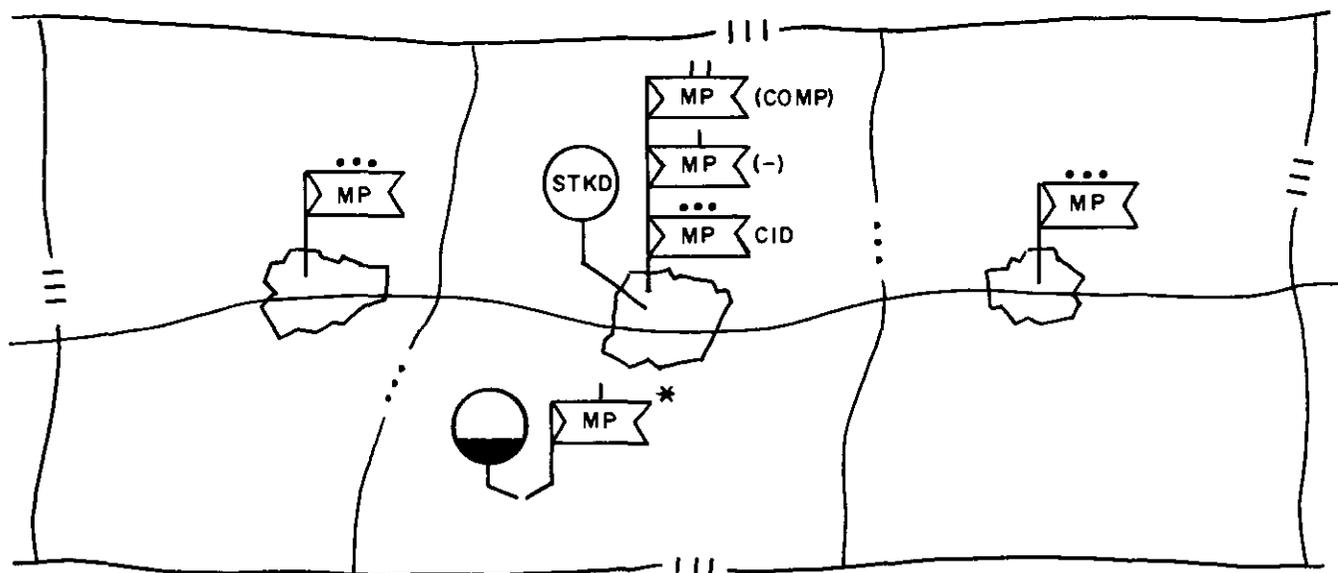
c. The employment of the military police battalion in the area support group as shown in figure 3-14 is a type employment illustrating a normal posture for the support of the area support group. The military police units shown are those which are assigned directly to the area support group. The elements included are:

(1) A command and control element (a battalion headquarters and headquarters detachment).

(2) A command and area support element for support of the area support group (one or more military police companies).

(3) A functional element for the confinement of military prisoners (a confinement detachment).

(4) A functional element for the prevention



- * INDIGENOUS MILITARY POLICE COMPANY
- ||| - AREA SUPPORT GROUP BOUNDARIES
- ...- MILITARY POLICE PLATOON BOUNDARIES

Figure 3-14. Type employment, military police battalions in the area support group (schematic).

and investigation of crime (a criminal investigation detachment).

(5) An area support element for the support of indigenous populations within the area support group (variable number of indigenous police units).

3-22. Concept of Employment

a. General. The type dispositions shown in figure 3-13 and 3-14, if superimposed, would appear that the military police battalion of the area support group and the military police brigade of the area support command are duplicating military police services in the COMMZ. Such is not the case, however, as shown by the following comparison of functions of each organization.

b. Military Police Brigade, ASCOM.

(1) COMMZ-wide services (excluding area support group areas):

- (a) Maintenance of discipline, law and order.
- (b) Rear area protection.
- (c) Criminal investigation and crime prevention.
- (d) Handling of PW and civilian internees captured or apprehended in the COMMZ.
- (e) Physical security.
- (f) Civil disturbances and disaster operations.

(g) Traffic control.
(2) Primary functions within an area support group area:

- (a) MSR traffic control.
- (b) Physical security of special ammunition and of bridges, tunnels, etc., for traffic control.
- (c) Railway security.
- (d) Port security.
- (e) Pipeline security.
- (f) Other mission command oriented support activities.

(3) Backup support within an area support group:

- (a) Discipline, law and order.
- (b) Rear area protection.
- (c) Civil disturbances and disaster control.

c. Military Police Battalion, Area Support Group.

- (1) Non-MSR traffic control.
- (2) Discipline, law and order.
- (3) Confinement.
- (4) Rear area protection.
- (5) Local criminal investigation and crime prevention.
- (6) Civil disturbances and disaster operations.
- (7) Local physical security activities.

Section IV. MILITARY POLICE STAFF SUPPORT, TASCOM

3-23. General

a. Staff responsibility for military police resources and functions within the TASCOM headquarters is represented by the appropriate general staff sections in accordance with their respective responsibilities. This is shown in figure 3-15.

b. Military police staff officers prepare plans and recommendations within their spheres of responsibility that follow or support the directives of the chief of the general staff element to which they are assigned.

c. Plans and actions requiring the commitment of military police resources assigned to TASCOM require the approval of the TASCOM commander.

d. The senior military police representative in the headquarters is assigned to the ACofS, Personnel, and is designated as provost marshal.

3-24. Assistant Chief of Staff, Personnel

a. The ACofS, Personnel, through the provost marshal, exercises staff supervision over a major portion of control of military police functions and resources. However, as both the ACofS, Movements, and ACofS, Security, Plans, and Operations, have staff responsibility for military police functions, close and continuous coordination of these matters is essential.

b. The provost marshal is authorized direct access to the commander on pertinent matters of command interest. He assists the ACofS, Personnel, in the coordination of military police activities, as directed.

c. *Discipline, Law and Order.* The commander is responsible for the establishment and maintenance of order in his command. His principal advisors in this respect are the ACofS, Personnel, and the provost marshal. The duties and responsibilities of the law and order personnel are outlined below:

(1) The development and monitoring of the command's crime prevention program, to include:

(a) Coordination of crime prevention activities with both military and local national police agencies.

(b) Management of an effective command-wide exchange of data concerning crime and crime prevention.

(2) Recommending employment and deployment of military police resources required for the maintenance of discipline, law and order.

(3) Management and coordination of the command's apprehension program.

(4) Preparation of regulations and recommendations pertinent to discipline, law and order.

(5) Detailed law and order functions and procedures are found in FM's 19-5 and 19-20.

(6) The law and order officer reviews all plans involving the deployment and redeployment of major units and recommends actions that provide the proper maintenance of law and order in any newly occupied areas. In addition, this officer monitors operational and movement plans, SOP's, and actions to assure that the proper degree of support is provided to prevent black-marketing and larceny and to maintain the good order and discipline of the command.

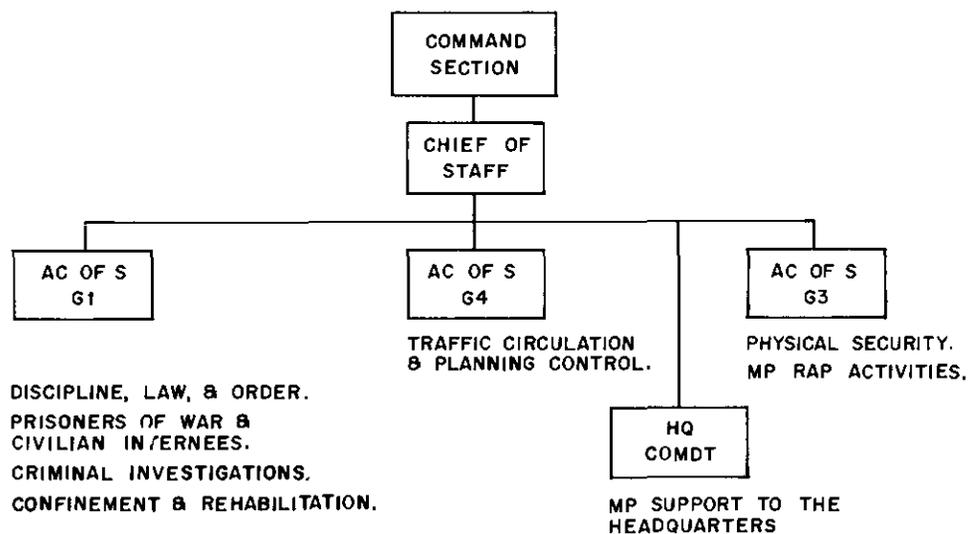


Figure 3-15. Staff responsibilities, military police functions.

(7) The law and order personnel do not exercise control over any resources or activities of the command.

(8) The law and order officer constantly evaluates statistical and other reports that indicate the state of discipline, law and order within the command and its land area. His evaluation serves as the basis for the command's crime prevention program.

d. Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees. The ACofS, Personnel, exercises general staff responsibility over matters pertaining to prisoners of war and civilian internees. His principal advisor in this respect is the provost marshal assisted by a military police prisoner of war officer. The duties and responsibilities of this latter officer are to assist and advise in the following areas:

(1) The preparation of plans, directives, and programs concerning prisoners of war and civilian internees which are compatible with international agreements.

(2) Coordination with and staff support of troop units involved in custody, control, movement, and processing of prisoners of war and civilian internees.

(3) Monitorship of the effectiveness of data processing support to prisoner of war/civilian internee activities.

(4) Recommendations concerning command prisoner of war evacuation, transfer, labor, security, and treatment policies.

(5) Command coordination with allies and neutral nations concerning prisoners of war.

(6) Compliance with directives of higher headquarters concerning prisoners of war including provisions of FM 19-40 and related Army regulations.

(7) The prisoner of war officer reviews all appropriate plans of the headquarters to assure that the care, custody, control, and movement of prisoners of war and civilian internees have received proper attention. In addition, he makes long range, broad plans for future prisoner of war/civilian internee requirements.

(8) By his state of awareness, the prisoner of war officer enables the commander, through the ACofS, Personnel, to exercise effective command and control over resources used for these activities.

(9) On behalf of the ACofS, Personnel, the prisoner of war officer evaluates reports and activities for the purpose of keeping the commander

informed of the total prisoner of war/civilian internee situation.

e. Criminal Investigation Activities.

(1) The criminal investigations officer assists the provost marshal fulfilling his responsibilities in this function by advising and recommending in the following areas:

(a) Employment and deployment of military police criminal investigation personnel and detachments.

(b) Establishment of uniform policies and procedures pertaining to this function.

(c) Monitoring of the effectiveness of data processing support to criminal investigative activities.

(d) Establishment of close and continuous coordination between military and civil criminal investigation personnel, agencies, and units.

(2) An accredited criminal investigator is assigned to the TASCOM headquarters to assist the criminal investigations officer and to conduct special investigations, surveys, and similar actions as required.

(3) Detailed procedures and functions are found in FM 19-20.

(4) The criminal investigations officer reviews all appropriate plans to assure that the proper degree of criminal investigation support is provided. In addition, he plans for the provision of criminal investigation support to newly uncovered areas or newly formed units, echelons, and bases.

(5) By maintaining an awareness of criminal investigation resources and requirements, the criminal investigation officer enables the commander, through the ACofS, Personnel, to exercise command and control over both criminal investigation elements and the criminal investigation program.

(6) The criminal investigation officer constantly evaluates criminal investigation statistics and key reports in order to keep the ACofS, Personnel, advised of both general and critical special situations.

f. Confinement and Rehabilitation. The ACofS, Personnel, has general staff responsibility for activities pertaining to the confinement and rehabilitation of military personnel. To assist him in this function, he is staffed with a corrections officer who has responsibilities in the following general areas:

(1) Establishment and review of command policies, programs, and directives pertaining to confinement, rehabilitation, and evacuation of military prisoners.

(2) Inspection of all confinement facilities within the command.

(3) Technical guidance and assistance to units and commands operating stockades or rehabilitation training centers.

(4) The corrections officer plans for the opening and closing of command stockades and rehabilitation facilities. In addition, he reviews plans to assure that proper consideration has been given this area.

(5) By maintaining a state of awareness in his area, the corrections officer enables the commander, through the ACofS, Personnel, to exercise the necessary degree of control over stockade and rehabilitation activities.

(6) The corrections officer constantly evaluates data pertaining to confined personnel and to the effectiveness of the rehabilitation program.

3-25. Assistant Chief of Staff, Security, Plans, and Operations

Military police units constitute the principal combat support and combat service support resources available to execute the security portion of the responsibilities assigned the ACofS, Security, Plans, and Operations. Regardless of their mission or function at any given moment, military police units possess an inherent capability to augment the security of the command. By close coordination with military police representatives in other general staff divisions, military police members of this staff division generate considerable bonus security measures as byproducts of other functions.

a. Physical Security. The overall physical security of installations, bases, facilities, and units is a general staff responsibility of the ACofS, Security, Plans, and Operations. To fulfill this responsibility, military police physical security personnel are assigned to assist and advise him in the following general areas:

(1) The establishment of standards of security for the command.

(2) The determination of priorities and requirements for security.

(3) The management of a command physical security survey program.

(4) The inspection of facilities, bases, and

units for adequacy of physical security and the rendering of technical assistance as required.

(5) The preparation and management of the command's physical security training and education programs.

(6) Compliance with the provisions of FM 19-30 and related Army regulations.

(7) The physical security officer reviews all plans of the headquarters to assure that the proper degree of attention has been afforded physical security requirements. In addition, he plans for the physical security of future bases, elements, facilities, and areas and maintains a state of awareness over existing security measures.

(8) By maintaining a state of awareness in his area, the physical security officer enables the commander, through the ACofS, Security, Plans, and Operations, to exercise the required degree of command and control over physical security matters.

(9) By evaluating reports and activities pertinent to physical security, the physical security officer assures the optimum use of resources in consonance with priorities and creates a balanced overall physical security program.

b. Rear Area Protection (RAP). Military police units are normally the only support units in the rear organized, equipped, trained, and deployed to meet emergency requirements. Their rapid reaction potential makes them an important factor in executing a critical portion of the responsibilities assigned to the ACofS, Security, Plans, and Operations, for rear area protection (RAP). To assist the section chief in the effective integration of combat support and service support resources in RAP plans, a rear area security (RAS) officer and an area damage control (ADC) officer are assigned to perform the following functions:

(1) Recommend the employment and deployment of support resources for RAP purposes.

(2) Advising on the overall deployment of support resources within the command's area.

(3) Assisting in the preparation of RAP plans, policies, procedures, and directives.

(4) For details, see FM 19-45-1 (Test) (Rear Area Protection manual).

(5) The RAS and ADC officers work in all areas of security planning but emphasize the proper consideration and employment of RAS and ADC resources. They review plans and actions of the command to assure that the proper degree of attention has been afforded RAP activities. They

plan for the organization, command, control, and employment of support unit RAP potential.

(6) By maintaining a state of awareness of RAP resources, these officers enable the commander to exercise proper command and control over these resources when activated for RAP purposes.

(7) In coordination with staff training personnel, these officers constantly evaluate the state of readiness of all units for RAP counteractions. In addition, they evaluate records and reports to determine the capabilities and limitations of the command in RAP counteractions.

3-26. Assistant Chief of Staff, Movements

The ACofS, Movements, is assigned the responsibility for exercising general staff supervision over traffic control measures. To assist in carrying out these responsibilities, military police traffic control personnel are assigned to his staff. Responsibilities of these personnel are as follows:

a. Preparing, monitoring, and continuously reviewing the command's traffic circulation plan.

b. Gathering and disseminating data pertaining to roads and vehicular traffic.

c. Recommending the employment and deployment of military police resources for traffic control purposes.

d. Recommending regulations and priorities relevant to the use of roads.

e. Coordinating and integrating traffic control activities conducted by other commands and by civil police.

f. Planning and coordinating measures to provide traffic security.

g. Managing the command's traffic education and training program.

h. Coordinating with host and allied nations concerning the use, control, and operations of the highway network. See FM 19-25 for details.

i. The traffic plan officer assists the ACofS, Movements, by developing the theater army traffic circulation plan and highway traffic information, security, and control program. He reviews all plans to assure that proper attention and support have been provided in his respective areas of responsibility.

j. By maintaining a state of awareness on

highway and traffic conditions, the traffic plan officer enables the commander to exercise command and control over this vital function.

k. By the evaluation of records and reports, the traffic plan officer permits the optimum use of resources, to include roads and personnel to support plans and operations.

3-27. Military Police Staff Support, ASCOM

a. As in the TASCOM, staff responsibility is decentralized for military police resources and functions within the ASCOM headquarters structure. The basic military police functions are divided among the appropriate general staff sections in accordance with their respective responsibilities.

b. Military police staff officers prepare plans and recommendations within their spheres of responsibility in accordance with the directives of the chief of the general staff division to which they are assigned.

c. Plans and actions requiring the commitment of military police resources of the ASCOM headquarters or its subordinate elements require the approval of the commander or his designated representative.

3-28. Military Police Functions

A detailed discussion of normal functions performed by military police is found in other 19-series field manuals. The following is aimed at isolating major functions that are performed as a service to the ASCOM headquarters.

a. Rear Area Protection. This is not an exclusive function of the military police. However, the major combat service support resource for the ASCOM for rear area protection missions is found in the military police brigade. Military police units are responsive to the requirements of the rear area operations center which has rear area protection responsibility for a given area.

b. Security. While each functional element or portion of a mission command found within the land area controlled by the ASCOM has some degree of responsibility for its own local security, the resources to accomplish this task are generally inadequate. Military police physical security companies secure critical facilities and activities that have no other means of protecting themselves. In addition, area oriented military police of the mili-

FM 19-4

tary police brigade have the responsibility to contribute to the general security of the land area.

c. Discipline, Law and Order. This is a traditional function of military police and involves the maintenance of discipline, law and order, not only among military personnel but also among civilian personnel employed in the area of operations as they affect military operations.

d. Traffic Control. Throughput traffic control is handled by the ASCOM utilizing area oriented military police battalions assigned to the military police brigade. The ASCOM is responsible for coordinating directly with the transportation command and various movement control and traffic management agencies to assure a smooth flow of traffic from the port to the using units.

e. Prevention and Investigation of Crime. Military police of the ASCOM are the principal resource used within the theater for the prevention and investigation of crime. Each area support group has organic military police who are supervised by the ASCOM for this purpose.

3-29. Principles

As with all military police functions, basic principles govern the efficient and effective utilization of a military resource. Principles that pertain to military police at this level are the same as those discussed in paragraph 3-21.

3-30. ACofS, Personnel

a. The ACofS, Personnel, has general staff responsibility for discipline, law and order. In addition, he is charged with responsibilities pertaining to replacements, labor, health services, personnel management, morale, chaplain activities, and graves registration. Military police officers are assigned to assist the ACofS, Personnel, to plan and supervise law and order related tasks.

b. The senior military police officer with the ACofS, Personnel, is identified as the provost marshal. He is the principal advisor to the staff section chief and the command on matters of discipline, law and order. The military police brigade of the ASCOM provides the primary troop resource for military police functions to be accomplished by the ASCOM. These functions are of major concern, also, to the ACofS, Security, Plans, and Operations, for physical security and rear area protection and to the ACofS, Services, for traffic control. The provost marshal assists, as

directed, in the coordination of military police functions. By proper attention to priority consideration, effective utilization of available resources can be achieved. The provost marshal is authorized direct access to the commander on pertinent matters of command interest.

c. The military police law and order officer is assigned to the ACofS, Personnel Section, and is responsible for the following activities:

(1) Developing and monitoring of the command crime prevention program.

(2) Planning and recommending the employment of military police resources for the enforcement effort.

(3) Planning and recommending enforcement procedures to insure uniformity and administrative compatibility with ADPS requirements.

(4) Planning and recommending direct support confinement procedures.

d. The criminal investigation officer assists the ACofS, Personnel, by accomplishing the following tasks:

(1) Advising and recommending on matters concerning the employment of criminal investigation personnel and units.

(2) Planning and establishing uniform criminal investigation policies and procedures.

(3) Establishing and maintaining liaison with military and civil investigative agencies.

(4) Monitoring and inspecting criminal investigation activities within the command.

e. A criminal investigator is assigned to this staff section to assist the criminal investigations officer in review of CID reports for technical accuracy and content. He conducts special investigations, surveys, and similar actions which have command interest.

f. A military police law and order sergeant is assigned to the ACofS, Personnel. He processes and disseminates serious incident reports and establishes current operating files. Military police statistical data is also prepared and maintained by the law and order sergeant.

3-31. ACofS, Security, Plans, and Operations

a. This officer has general staff responsibility for rear area protection, training, physical security, intelligence, and safety. The rear area protection considerations represent the major workload of this staff section as primary staff planning for the entire COMMZ rear area protection effort.

b. A physical security officer assists the ACofS, Security, Plans, and Operations, on staff matters concerning physical security of installations, bases, facilities, and units. This entails recommending priorities and requirements for security; monitoring the command physical security survey program; and inspecting facilities, bases, and units for adequacy of physical security measures. In addition, the officer is available to provide technical assistance to units when required.

c. Enlisted specialists are provided as necessary to assist officers assigned and to prepare required records, reports, and working files.

3-32. ACofS, Services

The ACofS, Services, plans, coordinates, and supervises activities pertaining to transportation, real estate, firefighting, salvage, local procurement and field services. Since the staff function for traffic control is one of the responsibilities, this staff section has two military police traffic control officers. Primary areas of concern for these traffic control officers are planning, coordinating, and recommending the utilization of military police units in traffic control operations. Proper planning and coordination is extremely significant when considering employment of military police units, as these units are multifunctional. For example, a military police unit assigned the traffic control mission within an assigned area also participates in the law and order, physical security, and rear area protection activities of that particular area.

3-33. Military Police Staff Support, Area Support Group

The area support group is a major subordinate command of the ASCOM. It is organized to provide direct combat service support for the TASCOM "mission commands" and other designated forces located within the assigned area of responsibility. The headquarters is organized with a directorate staff in the functional areas of personnel; security, plans, and operations; installations; services; supply; and maintenance. Military police representation is provided in the personnel and in the security, plans, and operations directorate. Military police staff support in the area support group is discussed in the following paragraphs.

3-34. Director of Personnel-Administration

A military police officer is authorized in each area support group as the chief, law and order branch,

in the office of the director of personnel. This officer accomplishes staff planning and coordination for law and order operations, direct support confinement procedures, and crime prevention and investigation activity. The chief, law and order branch, is directly subordinate to the director of personnel-administration. Close coordination between the director of personnel-administration and the director of security, plans, and operations is required in order to recommend equitable allocations of the group military police resources. A law and order sergeant is assigned to the law and order branch to provide required assistance in preparing records and reports.

3-35. Director of Security, Plans, and Operations

a. The director of this element exercises operational control over RAP operations within the area support group. In addition, this directorate is primarily responsible for physical security, training, and intelligence. The overall security effort of the area support group is directly related to the employment of the group military police resources. Therefore, close cooperation and coordination with the director of personnel is essential in order to insure an integrated law, order, and security program. Each area support group has a rear area operations center which provides the necessary personnel and equipment for RAP staff operations. The headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police battalion, and assigned military police elements will be the major military units available for security activities.

b. A military police officer is assigned as chief of the physical security branch of the directorate. This officer is responsible to the director for all matters concerning physical security of the facilities located in the area support group. Liaison with adjacent area support group is a major responsibility of this staff officer in order to insure a coordinated security effort between adjacent groups. The chief, physical security branch, also monitors unit security plans for adequacy and integration with RAP procedures. A physical security sergeant is provided to assist the branch chief with necessary administrative and operational matters.

3-36. Military Police Staff Support, Personnel Command

a. *Headquarters, Personnel Command (TOE 29-111)*. The senior military police officer is designated staff provost marshal and is assigned in

FM 19-4

the Assistant Chief of Staff for Personnel section of the personnel command headquarters. He is responsible for advising the ACofS, Personnel, on military police matters and assists in exercising staff supervision over military police operations within the personnel command. Emphasis is placed on staff coordination of prisoner of war and civilian internee operations since military police personnel in the Personnel and Administrative Agency of the personnel command supervise other military police activities within the personnel command. He is authorized direct access to the commander on pertinent matters of command interest.

b. Personnel and Administrative Agency (PAA). The Personnel and Administrative Agency of the personnel command (TOE 29-112) operates the Personnel and Administrative Center (PAC) of the TASCOP. Using automatic data processing techniques and modern office equipment, the PAC serves as the apex of theater army's personnel and administrative service systems, which extend vertically from company level in the field army through theater army. In this role, it provides prompt and accurate response to requirements for personnel, graves registration, finance, military police, and administrative data from Headquarters, Department of the Army, theater general elements, and commands subordi-

nate to theater army. The PAA consists of an agency headquarters and the following subdivisions: personnel, postal, graves registration, military police services, administrative services, and special services.

(1) The military police services subdivision supports law enforcement and military prisoner confinement and rehabilitation activities throughout theater army. Prisoner of war and civilian internee operations are the responsibility of the commander, PW brigade. The subdivision is headed by a military police officer who is assisted by an administrative officer, a law and order officer, a confinement and rehabilitation officer, and enlisted assistants.

(2) This subdivision provides planning and management support for discipline, law and order; confinement and rehabilitation; and crime laboratory services throughout the theater army. It prepares theater army level provost marshal reports relating to discipline, law and order; confinement and rehabilitation; and crime laboratory support, based on data submitted by military police activities. It prepares special studies relating to MP functions; disseminates MP directives and guidance based on theater army policy and criteria; and renders technical advice within theater army policy to direct support and general support (less PW and civilian internee) MP activities.

PART TWO
MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT
CHAPTER 4
MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

4-1. Basic Considerations

a. The emphasis on military police support is from the rear units to forward units.

b. The requirements for military police support cannot be projected solely upon the number of units and personnel being served. Regardless of the land mass on which the theater forces are deployed, the composition of the operating commands and the final configuration of the military police force structure will depend upon many variables. The military police commander should take cognizance of all factors that may affect military police support. These include the width and depth of the combat zone and theater of operations, the intensity of combat, the length of the lines of communications, the tactical area of responsibility, the rear area protection requirements, the types and conditions of the road nets, and the types of commands being supported.

c. In order that military police units may accomplish their combat support and combat service support roles successfully, they must possess at least the same degree of organic mobility as the command or organizations supported. This is particularly true in the case of those units which provide command and area oriented support. Some functional units, such as military police escort guard units (which use nonorganic transportation) and military police guard units (which are employed in a semistatic situation) require a lesser degree of organic mobility. In the case of units which are employed on an area basis, the necessity to move quickly and efficiently from one place to another without recourse to nonorganic means is of such importance to mission accomplishment that their operational elements are 100 percent mobile using organic transportation. The very nature of the continual military police operations in urban areas necessitates a capability for

initially countering enemy threats in built-up areas pending the arrival of combat units. The movement and security of convoys in support of combat operations is a major mission also performed by area-oriented military police companies. Combat support provided to units in the combat zone may range from the daily escort and security of scheduled tactical and logistical convoys along contested lines of communications to special escorts under emergency conditions over enemy controlled highways. Such day and night movement security activities normally require the utilization of organic armored personnel carriers, armored escort cars, and other armed escort vehicles. See FM 31-16 for concepts of movement security under the latter conditions.

d. Basically, the military police organization is a flexible organization composed of brigades, battalions, and separate companies and detachments which are tailored to be employed in support of a command headquarters, a function, or an area. Military police support must be immediately responsive to changes in the tactical and support situations. Traffic control, for instance, is a major consideration in the conduct of tactical operations. The military police task organization must have the inherent ability to react promptly in order that the necessary resources for traffic control are concentrated at the time and place needed. Decentralization of operations contributes greatly to this required flexibility. Organizational flexibility is of equal importance in military police support. A unit engaged in such activity as traffic control must be able to change rapidly to a very dissimilar activity, such as population control, physical security operations, evacuation of prisoners of war, and operation of internment facilities. Due to this recognized need for organizational flexibility, the great majority of military police units are multi-capable and may, with relative ease, be

alternated from one primary mission to another. In some cases, equipment augmentations may be necessary if a mission of an entirely different type is to be performed over an extended period. For instance, while an area support unit may easily assume the mission of an escort guard unit, an escort guard unit requires vehicular augmentation to assume the mission of an area support unit.

e. A basic principle followed by a military police task organization is that no more troops are committed and no more installations are established than are required for the task at hand. Once a unit is committed to a specific mission, it is not immediately available for other employment until that mission has been successfully accomplished. The activation of an installation immobilizes the unit operating it until such time as it is inactivated. Consequently, commanders must carefully allocate the available military police unit resources to the various component missions to be performed. Military police unit resources are always at a premium and seldom held in reserve. Thus, not only the allocation of available resources but also the establishment of military police support priorities are extremely important aspects of command and operational planning. Only the unit, or part of a unit, which is necessary to accomplish the envisioned mission tasks should be allocated to a particular mission. Installations should be activated only when it is envisioned that the tactical situation will necessitate their use. For instance, although a military police task organization has the capability of establishing and operating a civilian internee cage, such a cage should not be established if the tactical situation indicates that no civilians are expected to be interned. The troops which would normally operate such a cage could be diverted to other military police support missions.

f. Military police support may be described as either direct, general, area, or functional depending upon the tasks to be accomplished. Since there is a continuing requirement for all types of military police support, planners must insure that adequate resources are available for both. The military police support task organization usually includes units designed for employment in all types of support. The normal mission assigned to a unit designed for area support will include a broad range of missions like traffic control, circulation control of individuals, crime prevention and investigation, and physical security. The unit designed for functional support is assigned a mission within a narrow functional area like criminal

investigation, evacuation of prisoners of war, confinement of military prisoners, etc. The two types of units augment and supplement each other, and the presence of both types enhances rather than detracts from operation flexibility and coordination.

4-2. Command Responsibilities (FASCOM)

a. The FASCOM commander is responsible for the allocation of all nondivisional military police support within the combat zone. The corps support brigade commander is responsible for military police support in the corps area and may further attach military units to the division when required for operational support.

b. The FASCOM commander carries out his responsibility for the provision of military police support through assignment of missions to the military police brigade commander in the field army service area and to the corps support brigade commander for the corps area. Military police commanders are directly responsible to the FASCOM/corps support brigade commander for the conduct of military police operations to support the army, the FASCOM, the corps, and other designated commands or organizations.

c. Certain functional areas in which military police support operations are of special significance are inseparable from basic command responsibility. Consequently, although the military police support rendered to commanders in these areas is often the key to success, the responsibility remains with the commander at all echelons and is not vested in the commander of the supporting military police organization. Such areas include:

- (1) The maintenance of discipline.
- (2) The enforcement of laws, orders, and regulations.
- (3) The prevention of crime.
- (4) The circulation control of military personnel, including stragglers.

4-3. Concept of Operations (FASCOM)

Nondivisional military police support in the field army is on a decentralized basis normally under the control of the FASCOM and corps support brigade commanders. The military police brigade commander is responsible for providing military police support in the field army service area, and the military police battalion commander is responsible for military police support in the corps area.

Military police support operations are conducted on both an area and a functional basis.

4-4. Area Support (FASCOM)

That portion of the combat zone which lies between the corps rear boundary and the army rear boundary is the military police brigade area of operational responsibility. The areas of responsibility of the military police battalion of the corps support brigade coincide approximately with the corps rear areas. This is further delineated by assigning areas of responsibility and functional missions on a company and platoon basis.

4-5. Direct and General Support (FASCOM)

Military police units assigned in the corps and field army service areas perform both direct and general support roles.

a. In the case of the military police battalion of the corps support brigade, direct support is rendered to the corps and other nondivisional units without organic military police. The battalion also provides general (backup) support to the divisions, separate combat brigades, and other military police units attached to the corps and corps support brigade headquarters. The preponderance of the support, however, is direct in nature.

b. The military police brigade, FASCOM, similarly, provides direct support to the field army, army support brigade, and other units within the field army service area which do not have organic military police. It further provides general (backup) support not only to the forward elements, but also to separate combat brigades located in the field army service area and to the military police units attached to the field army, FASCOM, army support brigade, and the convalescent center. The preponderance of the support rendered by the brigade is general (backup) in nature.

4-6. The Military Police Battalion of the Corps Support Brigade

The military police battalion of the corps support brigade includes resources for the provisions of both area support and functionally oriented support.

a. The primary and unit resources for area support are represented by the military police battalions. A battalion supports each corps of the field army. The headquarters of the military police battalions assigned to the corps support brigades are

placed well forward in the corps rear area where they can react rapidly and efficiently to the requirements of the corps and divisions for military police support. Once assigned an area of responsibility by the corps support brigade commander, the battalion commander designates company areas and, if the situation dictates, the company areas are further divided into platoon areas of responsibility. Each battalion must be employed so that responsive combat support can be given to the division and separate brigades, when required.

b. Small criminal investigation detachments are attached to each military police battalion of the corps support brigade to augment the organic criminal investigation sections of the military police battalion and the division military police companies.

4-7. The Military Police Brigade, FASCOM

The military police brigade, FASCOM, includes unit resources for the provision of both area support and functionally oriented support.

a. As in the case of the military police battalion of the corps support brigade, the source of army area support is the military police brigade. Military police battalions of this brigade are employed in the army service area. The brigade commander assigns battalion areas of responsibility, the battalion commander assigns company areas of responsibility, and, if the situation dictates, the company commander assigns platoon areas of responsibility. These battalions must be employed so that responsive support can be given to the military police battalions of the corps support brigade when required.

b. The unit resources for functionally oriented military police support which are found in the field army service area include:

(1) A composite military police battalion for the accomplishment of the brigade commander's responsibility for operating the field army PW/civilian internee cage, stockade, and for the evacuation of prisoners of war. The number and type of the component units of this battalion are dependent upon the anticipated number of enemy PW, civilian internees, and military prisoners to be received, guarded, cared for, and evacuated out of the combat zone. In the type field army organization discussed in this manual, the battalion consists of a battalion headquarters, two military police guard companies, a military police confinement detachment for operation (less guarding) of the field army stockade, and two escort guard

companies for escorting and guarding prisoners of war being evacuated from division and brigade collecting points.

(2) A military police criminal investigation detachment for criminal investigation support. This detachment is located with the brigade headquarters and is oriented toward the requirements of the field army service area. It maintains a capability to support the forward criminal investigation detachment when required.

4-8. Other Unit Resources (FASCOM)

a. The military police brigade, FASCOM, and the military police battalion of the corps support brigade include unit resources for direct military police support of the principal nondivisional headquarters of the field army. These units are not included in the organization of the military police brigade or military police battalion of the corps support brigade, but are attached to or placed in direct support of the headquarters concerned. In the type field army organization portrayed in this manual, four separate military police companies for direct headquarters support are included. These companies are normally employed as follows:

(1) One company attached to the field army headquarters.

(2) One company attached to the FASCOM headquarters, with one platoon further attached to the army support brigade.

(3) Two companies attached, one to each corps headquarters with one platoon in each case, further attached to the corps support brigade headquarters.

b. one military police physical security company is attached to each ammunition battalion (DS/GS) of the corps support brigade. This unit provides both static and mobile security for the special ammunition (GS) company attached to this battalion.

c. One military police hospital security detachment is attached to the field army convalescent center. This unit provides security and other police services as required for the convalescent center or other army hospitals as required. In the type organization presented, one convalescent center is assigned to the field army.

4-9. Command Responsibilities (TASCOM)

The military police brigade, ASCOM, and the military police prisoner of war brigade are the major

operating headquarters for the military police units in the COMMZ. The headquarters achieve decentralization by assigning areas of responsibility and functional missions to the major subordinate elements. Certain elements of the military police brigade, ASCOM, are attached to major command headquarters; some elements are attached to specified mission commands for functional support; and others are employed on an area basis to provide the military police support within a specified area.

4-10. Area Support

Most of the military police support in the COMMZ is provided on an area basis. For this purpose, a military police brigade is assigned to the ASCOM to provide area oriented military police support. In addition, a small military police battalion is assigned to each area support group to provide military police support within the group's area of responsibility.

4-11. Area Support Command

a. The military police brigade, ASCOM, is employed as the major operating headquarters for military police units in the COMMZ. Its operations extend over the entire COMMZ land area. The brigade commander assigns areas of responsibility and functional missions to the battalions, companies, or detachments assigned as operating elements of this brigade.

b. The brigade assumes primary responsibility for those military police functions which transcend the boundaries of the area support group, such as:

(1) Patrolling along the MSR.

(2) Patrolling the area outside the area support group's primary area.

(3) Providing backup support to the military police battalions of the area support group.

c. A type disposition of the military police brigade is shown in figure 3-13.

4-12. Area Support Group

a. Each area support group is assigned a military police battalion, headquarters and headquarters detachment, at least one military police company, a criminal investigation detachment, and a confinement detachment to provide local military police support to the area support group commander. See chapter on combined operations, regarding indigenous military police units.

b. The battalion operates in that area assigned as the primary area of the support group; i.e., an area where most of the combat service support facilities of the area support group might be concentrated. The battalion commander, according to his mission, situation, and available troops, deploys his military police throughout the area support group's area of responsibility and provides general police services in the assigned area.

c. Figure 3-14 shows a type disposition of the military police battalion as part of an area support group.

4-13. Command Headquarters Support

Military police support for headquarters security is required at each of the following: theater army headquarters, and the theater army support command. The military police units are primarily employed to provide close security to the headquarters, but may also be employed in other military police functions of traffic control, circulation control, and handling prisoners of war in the headquarters complex.

4-14. Theater Army Headquarters

a. A military police company (TOE 19-77) is attached to the theater army headquarters. This unit provides military police services, to include security of the headquarters complex. The headquarters commandant exercises staff supervision over the military police unit attached to this headquarters.

b. For general military police services beyond the capability of the attached military police company, the theater army headquarters depends upon the military police brigade.

4-15. Theater Army Support Command

TASCOM headquarters is ordinarily supported by an attached military police company from the military police brigade, ASCOM, which provides general military police services. This company provides security for the headquarters complex by establishing security posts and dismount points to control the entry and exit of personnel and vehicles in the area.

4-16. Military Police Support to Mission Command

The military police brigade attaches functional military police elements to certain mission com-

mand activities for security type duties. These mission commands include the medical command, transportation command, and the supply and maintenance command.

4-17. The Medical Command

a. The military police brigade provides support to the medical command based upon the number and type of hospitals and convalescent centers. The number and types of these medical facilities will vary depending upon such factors as the size and location of the forces to be supported, the type operations involved, the medical evacuation policy, and other important considerations.

b. A military police detachment to support a hospital or convalescent center is tailored from teams in TOE 19-500, based on local requirements. Appropriate teams of TOE 19-500 are included in each military police detachment to provide the required number of supervisory personnel. The senior military police officer in the detachment also serves as the military police advisor to the hospital or convalescent center commander. The detachment establishes security posts to prohibit the entry of unauthorized personnel. The security plans for a hospital will include provision for the security of the hospital prisoner wards, VIP's and for physical security surveys, specifically in connection with the safeguarding of narcotics and other drugs. Physical security surveys and criminal investigation support will be provided by the appropriate area military police.

4-18. Transportation Command

a. Military police support to the transportation command is provided on an area basis. However, due to the nature of its operation, transportation railway operations require additional military police for security and guard. For this purpose, the military police brigade attaches military police guard units to the transportation railway group. They provide security guard services for railroad cars, trains, and the fixed installations required for railway operations.

b. The ratio of military police to transportation railway service elements approximate one headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police battalion (TOE 19-500), for each railway operating group and one military police guard company (TOE 19-247) per railway operating battalion. These military police units are assigned

FM 19-4

to parallel the structure of the railway operating system.

4-19. Supply and Maintenance Command

a. Although most of the military police support to the supply and maintenance command facilities and installations is provided on an area basis, field depots and storage and shipment of special ammunition require the attachment of functional military police units for security.

b. A military police physical security company (TOE 19-97) is attached to each field depot and to each special ammunition battalion, DS/GS. These military police companies are placed under the control of the ammunition group and field depot commander of the supply and maintenance command who will assign missions and control their operations.

CHAPTER 5

PLANNING

5-1. Military Police Planning

a. The general aspects of combat service support and combat support planning are covered in FM 101-5 and FM 101-10-series.

b. Military police planning at all echelons is a continuous process. Planning should be systematic and a routine operation that is clearly and easily understood. The appropriate staffs make continuing estimates of current operations and anticipate future courses of action that will require military police support.

c. Military police planning should conform to policies and directives of the commander. In the absence of specific or pertinent orders or directives and pending the approval of the commander, planning is based upon assumptions that are consistent with sound judgment and a thorough knowledge of the mission. Although, in the initial stages, some portion of the plan may be based entirely upon assumptions; as additional information becomes available and as the estimate of the situation changes, corresponding modifications are made in the plans.

d. A developed plan should be flexible, practicable, and thoroughly coordinated with other staff sections. Requirements for manpower, equipment, supplies, construction, communications, transportation, coordination, and similar factors are essential and should be incorporated in the plan.

5-2. Units and Personnel

a. The situation and the mission determine the military police units and personnel that are required for the support of an operation. In determining military police requirements, the military police staff officers consider the:

- (1) Capabilities of organic military police units.
- (2) Additional military police support required.
- (3) Geographical, social, and political aspects of the area of operations.

(4) Military police requirements for customs control, for handling prisoners of war and civilian internees, and for supporting civil affairs.

(5) Use of civilians to augment or replace military police.

(6) Available transportation and supply and maintenance support.

(7) Available communications means and support.

b. Military police troop requirements vary according to the type of operations. A method for computing troop requirements is exemplified thusly:

(1) *Function*: Traffic control.

(2) *Work Activity*: Traffic control post.

(3) *Work unit*: Traffic control post. Posts are operated on a continuing basis, 24 hours per day, 365 days per year, with 2 men on duty at post location at all times.

(4) *Performance standard*: 52.8 man-hours per traffic control post per day.

(5) *Productive hours per man per year*: 2,753 man-hours. Based on 12-hour shifts, 4,380 man-hours are available per man per year. Of this total, 1,627 man-hours are nonproductive by reason of preparation for duty, maintenance of equipment, briefing, travel to and from posts, report writing, messing, debriefing, unit displacement, casualties, non-MOS military duties, and immeasurable MOS activities.

(6) *Formula for determining authorization criteria*:

$$\frac{\text{Man-hours required per post per day} \times \text{Operational days per post per year}}{\text{Productive man-hours per man per year}} = \text{Number of direct workers required to man one post}$$

(7) *Computation*:

$$\frac{52.8 \times 365}{2,753} = 7 \text{ direct workers per post}$$

(8) *Authorization criteria*: Seven military policemen (direct workers) for each two-man traffic control post.

c. Additional guidance for computing workloads for military police units is contained in AR 310-32.

5-3. Equipment

The equipment required by military police units to perform their mission is determined by analyzing such factors as the:

a. Organic equipment of assigned and other available military police units.

b. Special equipment needs for riot control, harbor patrols, and handling prisoners of war.

5-4. Facilities

a. The following facilities may be required for the performance of military operations:

(1) Military police headquarters for directing military police operations.

(2) Confinement facilities for military prisoners.

(3) Rehabilitation training center.

(4) Facilities for prisoners of war and civilian internees.

(5) Facilities for harbor patrols and other special activities assigned to the military police.

(6) Communications facilities to support each of the operations cited above.

b. The number, size, and location of the facilities are determined by analyzing such factors as the following:

(1) Assigned missions; e.g., enforcement, traffic control, and circulation control of individuals.

(2) Estimate of military prisoners to be confined.

(3) Estimate of prisoners of war and civilian internees to be handled.

c. In planning the location of military police installations, every attempt is made to consolidate activities that reduce administrative overhead and, where possible, to use existing structures and buildings.

5-5. Effect of Policy on Planning

a. Since the policies of the commander include the commander's concept of operation, they form the basis of the military police plan.

b. Command policies are formed after analyzing the directives of higher authority, the information contained in strategic studies and national intelli-

gence surveys, the principles and practices of international law, the requirements of the military situation, and similar factors. Policies should be complete and definitive, yet broad in scope and flexible in application. Announcements of policies should cover not only possible changes but also policies that are to be continued in effect without alteration.

c. Principal subjects of interest to military police in the theater, which usually require a statement of command policy, are:

(1) *The people.* The inherent rights of men include those of order and government; therefore, immediate action is taken in any military operation to restore and maintain order and to enforce law. Indigenous persons are not subjected to unnecessary restrictions or regulations and are protected from wrongs by military personnel.

(2) *The government.* The restoration and maintenance of order and the enforcement of law are the functions of government that are of great concern to the military police. Military courts and provost courts may be established. The supervision and maintenance of prisoners may be required. The apprehension, detention, and disposition of war criminals and persons who have committed hostile acts may be necessary. Controls may be established regulating the right of assembly. The establishment of controls may be required over the circulation of individuals, the sale and disposition of liquor and narcotics, prostitution, and refugees and displaced persons.

(3) *The economy.* An evaluation of economic controls should be made in order to determine their effect on law and order. Within the scope of economic control or rehabilitation measures, provision should be made for the prevention of black-marketing and for the confiscation and disposition of contraband. Property of the U.S. and allied neutrals and aliens should be protected and ownership determined. Captured supplies and equipment and reparation material must be safeguarded. A conversion rate between the local currency and that of the U.S. Armed Forces should be established, and the use of local currency by occupying forces must be controlled. Provision should also be made for the seizure of counterfeit moneys.

5-6. Planning in Support of Civil Affairs

a. Within the scope of the broad policy established by the theater commander (and the theater army commander to whom the conduct of combat

operations and civil affairs is delegated), military police activities should be coordinated with civil affairs activities with regard to public safety. The military police function parallels and is complementary to the civil affairs officer's function in the restoration and maintenance of law and order.

b. Public safety is concerned with the security of the civil population of a country as it affects the security of the Armed Forces and the accomplishment of the military mission. The security of the civil population is maintained by exercising control over civilian matters involving:

- (1) Movements, political concentrations, and similar public activities.
- (2) Traffic, travel, and evacuation.
- (3) Press and other public information media.
- (4) Prohibited items, including weapons, munitions, and radio transmitters.
- (5) Jails, prisoners, and internment camps.
- (6) Critical installations and facilities.
- (7) Supply, procurement, and distribution systems.
- (8) Mediums of exchange, including moneys and ration cards.
- (9) Vice.
- (10) Firefighting organizations.
- (11) Civil defense organizations.

5-7. Physical Security Planning

In order to anticipate operational developments, security planning is carried out in advance of, and concurrently with, security operations. Security planning provides for physical aids necessary to the security of installations and facilities and for security units. In planning for security, the military police should consider possible security hazards, breaches in security, losses, costs, and pertinent active, preventive, and corrective measures.

5-8. Security of Lines of Communications

In the planning for the utilization of military police and indigenous military and paramilitary police forces in the security of the lines of communications against overt and covert attacks by the enemy and against actions by the indigenous population inimical to the movement of supplies and

materiel, consideration must be given to the following:

- a. The effect of terrain and climate upon security operations.
- b. Quality of indigenous military and paramilitary police forces.
- c. The length of the lines of communications.
- d. The means of protecting railroads, bridges, tunnels, canals, pier facilities, ferries, arterial highways, pipelines, tank farms, and pumping stations.
- e. The means available, including troop equipment and capacities or routes to sustain high speed travel, for the rapid movement of reserves to critical areas by rail, highway, air, or water.
- f. The means of communications, particularly radio equipment.
- g. The methods employed in patrolling, including aircraft.
- h. The evacuation of civilians from critical areas.
- i. Enemy guerrilla/partisan activity in the area.

5-9. Traffic Planning

For a discussion of traffic planning, see chapter 9.

5-10. Planning and Publicity

a. When planning military police participation with host country agencies, in measures such as raids, searches, or checkpoint and patrol operations, it is important to coordinate with the information officer, staff judge advocate, and with the psychological operations officer. Since there are legal and psychological implications, the population should be informed of the intent and purpose of the operation, in order to promote cooperation and prevent uncertainty, fear, and false publicity having propaganda value to the enemy.

b. If security precludes disclosure of information prior to an operation, the plan should provide for its dissemination as soon as possible during or after the operation.

CHAPTER 6

COMMUNICATIONS

6-1. General

a. The military police requirement to provide rapid, coordinated, and timely military police support demands dependable signal communications. These communications are either organic to the military police units or must be made available by the theater army commander through the area communications systems. Military police personnel must have full knowledge of these communications facilities and be trained to utilize them effectively in order to accomplish the assigned mission. FM 24-1 should be referred to as a guide by all personnel concerned with signal communications at all echelons throughout the army.

b. Establishment of a military police communications system requires consideration of the following:

(1) The type system required for efficient control and coordination of subordinate military police elements of the military police task organization for support.

(2) The capability of organic resources to operate and maintain the system.

(3) The availability of common-user circuits in the area communications systems.

6-2. Radio

Radio is the primary means of operational communications within military police units. The extensive use of radio makes it necessary for all military police personnel to have a general understanding of the capabilities and limitations of radio communications. Most of the radios in military police units are voice radio sets. Only voice communications can give the quick transmission, quick response type of communications necessary for command and control of highly mobile patrols and other essential police services. Independent point-to-point radio communication permits rapid reaction to changes in support requirements and is a principal means of communication in a fluid situation; but it must be supplemented by a wire system as soon as possible. Personnel must be

trained in the proper employment and procedure for the operation of these nets. Lack of such knowledge will often result in unnecessary transmissions and security violations which may cause the loss of many lives. FM 24-18 contains radio operating procedures and techniques.

6-3. Wire

a. The use of wire in organic military police communications systems is not only desirable, but sometimes necessary. During periods of radio silence or enemy jamming operations, wire becomes the primary means of communication and is, therefore, an essential augmentation of the operational communications system of military police units. FM 24-40 provides guidance for communications personnel who install and maintain field wire communications systems.

b. Where there is a heavy load of administrative and logistical traffic, wire is employed to great advantage.

c. In addition to telephones, a wire system can utilize teletypewriter, facsimile, and digital data input/output devices.

d. Wire communications can and should be used in any situation where time and security permit its installation.

e. In field operations, wire communications are particularly valuable in traffic control operations at defiles and similar obstructions to traffic movement or as an alternate means of communications in establishing physical security nets.

6-4. Automatic Data Processing System

Dependent upon the availability of automatic data equipment, each military police operating element involved in traffic control; discipline, law and order; confinement; and prisoner of war operations will have the capability of operating in the area data communications facilities of the Combat

FM 19-4

Service Support Systems (CS3). Each military police unit so equipped will have input/output devices to transmit and receive data information to and from the automatic data processing centers through intermediate area signal centers. Military police will use ADP facilities, for example, to store and retrieve information in the areas of traffic flow, offenses and offenders; personal data of confined military personnel; personal data of prisoners of war; and data making up criminal investigation files.

6-5. Messenger

Messengers may be used extensively in local military police operations for the delivery of low-precedence messages that would otherwise overload electrical facilities when wire and radio communications are impracticable, when equipment breaks down, and for the delivery of bulky material. Messengers are the most secure means of communication and military police patrols are frequently used concurrently as messengers.

6-6. Visual

Visual communications of various types are often employed in the course of military police support operations, such as arm and hand signals used by traffic control posts and emergency lights mounted on military police vehicles. Of particular importance are the visual means of communication used between troops on the ground and aircraft overhead, such as signal panels and colored smoke. FM 21-60 should be consulted for more details.

6-7. Sound

Means of communications utilizing sound are important in military police operations. Siren-equipped military police vehicles transmit an aural warning, as do the whistles sometimes used by traffic control personnel. Klaxons, horns, sirens, buzzers, and similar means may also be employed to transmit prearranged messages or warnings. Public address equipment is invaluable in such operations as riot control, population control, and handling prisoners of war.

6-8. Use of Civilian Communications Facilities

Depending upon the availability and the quality of local civilian communications facilities, military police may effectively use such facilities to augment and extend organic communications. As a

minimum, a direct telephone line for emergency purposes should be established between the military police headquarters (or station) and local civilian agencies providing essential services. The use of civilian communications resources should be requested through the theater signal officer. Such use of civilian communications facilities is usually limited to emergencies.

6-9. Civil Police Communications System

Direct telephone lines for liaison should be established between the military police station and civil police stations. Arrangements may be made for use of the civil police radios, telephone, or teletype facilities. Use is ordinarily limited to emergencies or special situations. A request for this type of service will be coordinated with USASTRATCOM (th) and the civil affairs officer.

6-10. Theater Army Communication System

a. The Theater Army Communication System (TACS) provides a network of high capacity and high quality communications trunks. The system extends from the rear of the theater, through the COMMZ, and interconnects with the field army area communication system. The TACS is installed, operated, and maintained by the USASTRATCOM (th), a signal organization assigned to the theater army. The TACS consists of radio and cable trunking systems, communications centers, patching and switching facilities, and multi-channel access systems to connect users into the trunking system of the TACS. Signal center platoons are deployed in the area of high troop density to provide communications support for units on an area basis. The area communications centers are connected to units and installations by wire or cable and to the trunking system by multi-channel access facilities. The area communications center provides message center, teletypewriter, COMSEC, radio teletypewriter, and radio-wire integration. All military police units and installations within the COMMZ may use the TACS on a common-user basis for their long distance communications requirements. Sole-user circuits may be available when justified and approved.

b. TASCOS military police units may request the following service from USASTRATCOM (th):

(1) Telephone, message center, teletypewriter, tape relay, and cryptographic service.

(2) Telephone and teletypewriter patching and switching.

(3) Radio-wire integration (RWI) service.

(4) Facsimile service.

(5) Automatic data processing (ADP) communications links.

c. Military police units not located in the vicinity of a large headquarters but who are in the vicinity of a USASTRATCOM (th) unit may request communication support from the signal officer in command of the unit.

6-11. Orders and Instructions Affecting Communications

Various orders and directives issued by commanders directly affect the employment of communications means in the military police organization. The command signal/communications officer prepares these directives for approval and promulgation by the commander. Details of the preparation of signal orders and instructions are contained in FM 24-16. Applicable orders and instructions include:

a. *Standing Operating Procedure (SOP).*

(1) An SOP is particularly applicable to communications, since many aspects thereof remain the same regardless of the type of operations being supported. A comprehensive SOP will minimize the time and effort required in planning. The type of SOP prepared depends on the desires of the commander, the recommendations of the communications officer, the state of training of personnel, the complexity of each operation described, and the availability or lack of other comprehensive publications.

(2) As a minimum, an SOP should include a statement of the general coverage and uses of the SOP, including applicability and any special contingency of use; conformity in the procedures for subordinate and supporting units; reporting procedures and instructions or communications control, including operation of switchboards and the communications center; communications and electronics intelligence; coordinating agencies; procedures; orders, reports, and distribution; and special considerations, e.g., actions to minimize effects of CBR and nuclear attacks.

b. *Paragraph 5 of the Operation Order (OPORD).*

(1) Paragraph 5 of an OPORD contains instructions and information relative to communications and command posts. As a minimum, para-

graph 5 contains reference to the SOI in effect and the location of the initial command post of the issuing unit.

(2) Paragraph 5 of an OPORD may be oral or written. Applicable instructions include:

(a) Paragraph 5a: Reference to the signal annex and current SOI and SSI, and may include:

1. Restrictions on the use of any means of communication.

2. Visual and sound signals.

3. Other procedures not contained elsewhere in SOP.

(b) Paragraph 5b: The location of the command post of the next higher unit and of subordinate units, and instructions for reporting unit locations. It may also show the time of opening of command posts.

(c) Paragraph 5c: The axis of command post displacement, unless such information is shown on an operations map or overlay.

(d) Subsequent subparagraphs are added as necessary.

c. *Signal Operation Instructions (SOI).*

(1) SOI are a type of order issued for the technical control and coordination of communications within a command. They include items covering codes and ciphers, radio call signs and frequencies, telephone directory, and visual and sound signals. Current items are listed in the index to the SOI.

(2) In a unit such as the military police brigade, FASCOM, complete SOI are not normally prepared; instead, the brigade signal officer prepares extracts from the FASCOM or field army SOI as necessary.

d. *Standing Signal Instructions (SSI).*

(1) SSI contain items of operational data not subject to frequent change and instructions explaining the use of the SOI.

(2) SSI may be issued in a separate publication or consolidated in the SOI. In a unit such as the military police brigade, FASCOM, SSI are issued only infrequently since the majority of the instructions they contain may be adequately promulgated in other orders, especially the brigade communications SOP.

6-12. Special Considerations in Military Police Communications

a. *General.* Because of the nature and area orientation of support operations, it is often necessary to establish special communications proce-

dures and techniques. Communications security is particularly important in military police operations. It is often necessary to use prearranged special radio transmission signals in order to shorten transmission time and deny information to unauthorized listeners.

b. Communications Security. Communications security (COMSEC) is the safeguarding of messages and communications equipment from the enemy and unauthorized persons, and includes all measures authorized by the U.S. Army to counteract enemy communications intelligence efforts. Communications security is a command responsibility, but includes conscientious participation by all individuals concerned with communications activities. The military police commander of each echelon must implement and execute established signal security policies and procedures; train and indoctrinate subordinates associated with communications activities in proper signal security procedures; and insure that his staff, subordinate commanders, and operating personnel know the harm caused by poor signal security practices and how to avoid them. Signal security then is the responsibility of all individuals working with messages, cryptoequipment, and communications devices. See FM 32-5 for guidance pertaining to signal security. The wide dispersal of military police units, together with the heavy voice communications traffic in the lower frequency ranges involved in military police operations, necessitates careful planning and meticulous execution of communications security measures in military police units. With the exception of physically secured wire circuits, all communications transmissions are subject to enemy intercept.

(1) *Security of equipment and documents.* Communications equipment, messages, and documents must be protected from capture, loss, and examination by unauthorized persons. All unit SOP and operational plans must provide for securing classified and sensitive material. Loss or compromise of communications material is reported immediately and orders for the destruction of equipment are executed thoroughly and promptly.

(2) *Radio transmission security.*

(a) *General.* Radio transmission security consists of the protection from interception of messages transmitted by radio. Radio messages are potential sources of intelligence to the enemy and radio operators must have a thorough under-

standing of the procedures and techniques for transmission security, including:

1. STRICT ADHERENCE TO AUTHENTICATION PROCEDURES.

2. Strict compliance with instructions regarding radio silence. In this connection, see (b) below.

3. Use of minimum power for transmission.

4. Elimination of unnecessary and unauthorized transmissions.

5. Careful compliance with local orders and instructions affecting communications.

6. Accurate transmitter adjustment to insure adherence to the authorized frequency.

(b) *During tactical radio silence.* Special consideration is necessary regarding military police radio transmission (or nontransmission) during periods of tactical radio silence. In many situations, the sudden cessation of military police radio transmission may be the clue to forthcoming tactical operations for which the enemy is listening. Consequently, care must be taken so that participation by military police in radio silence does not defeat the purpose for which the silence is imposed. In most situations, it is desirable that normal police transmission be maintained during radio silence. The maintenance of normal police transmissions requires careful planning and strict monitoring by military police net control stations.

(3) *Wire security.* Wire is a primary means of communications with respect to military police command and control. All military police personnel must be made aware of the limitations of wire as a secure means of communications. The telephone should not be used for transmitting classified messages and the contents of wire messages should be limited to that information authorized by the commander.

c. Use of Special Radio Transmission Signals. In routine military police operations, there is heavy traffic in radio communications. To shorten transmission time, reduce radio traffic, and to deny undue information to enemy or other personnel listening to military police radio transmissions, special police transmission signals may be established and prescribed for use either routinely or on order. These special police signals, designed primarily for lessening the transmission load rather than as a security measure, are published in the clear, usually as part of the command communications SOP. They consist of a series of num-

bers, each number standing for a prearranged message. The message imparted by a particular

number may be locally established or adjusted, but is not changed either often or periodically.

CHAPTER 7

AVIATION SUPPORT

7-1. General Considerations

a. Army aircraft are employed on a timely and responsive basis to improve the capability of the military police support organization in operations over larger land areas. Such aircraft can be utilized for reconnaissance, surveillance, and the rapid deployment of military police personnel and equipment, although the optimum integration of aircraft into military police operations will result from experience.

b. The time-distance problem, inherent in the normal dispersion of units/installations, is materially reduced by use of aircraft available to military police command and control elements.

c. Benefits to be derived from the use of aircraft include but are not limited to:

- (1) Improved command and control.
- (2) Expanded communications capabilities.
- (3) More rapid and responsive transporting of operational military police elements to accomplish such tasks as posting traffic control points at critical intersections, the emergency rerouting of traffic, directing refugees, and restoring and maintaining the orderly flow of traffic so vital to the mobility of combat forces.
- (4) Timely liaison and coordination with subordinate, adjacent, and higher headquarters.
- (5) Transporting of supplies and equipment to isolated military police elements.
- (6) More effective and timely reconnaissance of road nets, railroads, pipelines, and inland waterways.
- (7) Aerial escort for intransit security operations, to include convoy cover, location of traffic obstacles, and communications relay.
- (8) Aerial enforcement patrols.
- (9) Location and surveillance of suspected criminal activities.
- (10) Transportation of criminal investigative teams to scene of suspected criminal activities.
- (11) Raids by criminal investigators which will enhance the elements of surprise and speed,

resulting in greater recovery of Government/PX and contraband items.

(12) Movement of selected PW from forward areas.

7-2. Planning and Coordination for Use of Aircraft

a. Aircraft for support of military police operations in the combat zone and communication zone will be obtained from the supporting aviation service support company, TOE 1-407. The extent of aircraft support is limited and depends upon the priority of the military police function being supported.

b. Battalion commanders will prepare and implement aircraft utilization plans and field SOPs. They will insure compliance by subordinate military police elements.

c. A field SOP may identify ground-to-air signaling procedures; identification through use of vehicle lights, emergency lights, smoke grenades, or marking panels; aircraft characteristics and loading plans; individual and unit training; logistical support; movement control; landing zone preparation and control; emergency rescue and evacuation; safety precautions; portable lighting; and communications security.

d. The supporting unit must study various elements of aviation support in order to make the most efficient use of available aircraft. The planning and coordination necessary to accomplish the aviation support mission will vary according to the mission of the support unit, but should at least consider aviation support logistical requirements, communications and liaison, movement and evacuation of aircraft, special equipment requirements, enemy situation, current and future aircraft commitments, crew requirements, map and chart requirements, and air traffic regulations.

e. Coordination between the aviation commander and the supported battalion headquarters' staff sections is continuous.

7-3. Employment

The use of rotary and fixed wing aircraft is practical in performing the following military police functions, either alone or in conjunction with ground military police elements:

a. Traffic Control.

(1) Rotary wing aircraft are the most effective means by which the military police can perform route and area reconnaissance of large areas for overall traffic control planning and implementation of the traffic control plan. Route may be checked in detail to determine the particular control that is necessary. Critical defiles, bridges, intersections, and traffic control complexes may be observed both while in flight and after landing. This is essentially the same service which is provided by a ground control except that an aerial patrol can cover a much larger area, and more routes, with greater flexibility. Traffic control also includes continual ground and aerial coverage of all militarily usable routes within the military police battalion area of responsibility. They are thereby able to maintain current information on alternate and bypass routes and areas that are not occupied.

(2) Traffic control patrols are accomplished by the use of a combination of surface vehicles and rotary wing aircraft. General or area traffic control is accomplished rapidly and effectively with emphasis on patrolling the sparsely populated areas and little used routes, since this can be done most expeditiously by aircraft. Inhabited areas, frequently used routes, and main supply routes can be patrolled by surface vehicles. This combination of patrolling gives the required credibility and responsiveness to the route and area traffic information system.

(3) Rotary wing aircraft are well suited for aerial column control; i.e., providing guidance and assistance to the commander of troops or convoys in a march formation. In this role, the aircraft are used primarily for visual observation and secondarily for communications relay. Airborne military police observers can assist commanders by selecting suitable bypasses around obstructions and by locating lost elements and directing them back to the march route. Traffic control points can be established, augmented, or relieved with a minimum of delay and units operating over cross-country routes may be more closely and effectively supervised.

(4) Control of traffic is practical with aircraft, the usual method being to use aircraft in

conjunction with surface vehicles. Advice, assistance, or information can be communicated from the aircraft by use of loudspeaker or radio equipment, or by landing and conveying messages directly to the person concerned.

b. Convoy Security.

(1) Movement security consists of providing aerial escorts, in conjunction with armed vehicle escorts, for logistical and tactical convoys. The air patrol performing this task provides a greater degree of security by extending the range of observation available to the flanks and ahead of the moving element. The early detection and alert of potential or actual security threats, vehicular or pedestrian interference, sabotage or attack enables the convoy commander to institute contingency plans. The commander is thereby afforded a greater possibility of success.

(2) Better use of road space and control of vehicle interval, plus quick assistance to vehicles forced to leave the march column because of mechanical difficulties, is also possible by using helicopters.

(3) In many areas of land conflict, military police vehicular escorts are restricted in their ability to travel the length of escorted convoys on the narrow one-way road nets being used. Use of aircraft overcomes this restriction.

(4) In the event of ambush or attack, an aerial escort can direct the fire of the ground forces and provide limited firepower in support of the attacked element. These type aerial escorts may be restricted to selected movements of critical importance and/or escort of designated persons.

(5) Although conventional traffic escort techniques are sound, use of aircraft in conjunction with surface vehicles releases combat resources which would otherwise be diverted to escort operations.

c. *Physical Security.* Surveillance of large ground installations, rail lines, and pipelines is facilitated by aerial patrols.

d. Rear Area Protection.

(1) An enemy normally can infiltrate and carry on much guerrilla activity, especially in a combat area where U.S. Forces are widely dispersed. This possibility is increased by leapfrogging tactical forces and logistical support by air. Such dispersion, and the attendant voids in which clandestine activity may be conducted by the enemy, necessitates continuous area observation and surveillance to detect the presence of such

threats. Military police are normally dispersed over a wider area of responsibility than other combat support and service support forces and possess excellent potential for the early detection and reporting of hostile forces in the rear areas, engaging and eliminating the hostile force if within their capability, maintaining contact with the enemy until major tactical forces can be moved into the area, and minimizing the effects of mass destruction and mass casualty weapons by sealing off the affected areas.

(2) When military police are assigned rear area protection missions, aircraft utilization permits the combining of air-ground reaction forces for isolating, containing, or destroying infiltrators.

(3) Low level helicopter observation of the road system is a deterrent against mining and similar destructive acts by guerrillas.

(4) Military police require aircraft support for area damage control operations, such as deploying teams to seal off affected areas; controlling traffic, refugees, and stragglers; preventing criminal activities; securing critical installations; and performing initial radiological monitoring while performing other emergency tasks.

e. Prisoner of War Operations.

(1) Aircraft provide a means for the rapid evacuation of selected prisoners of intelligence value or any other prisoners who must be quickly evacuated from the forward areas to a rear area location. It may be necessary, at times, to request transport aircraft from general support sources in order to maintain the timely flow of evacuation and to relieve combat forces engaged in guarding prisoners at forward collecting points. Evacuation by air may be the only practical means of removing prisoners of war and civilian internees from isolated areas of combat or amphibious operations. Appropriate guards must be provided to prevent possible takeover of control of the aircraft by prisoners.

(2) Aircraft are an effective means to control disturbances and prevent escapes at prisoner of war or civilian internee internment facilities. Aircraft may be used in distributing proclamations or orders, dispersing riot control agents, providing an aerial command post for the control of reaction forces and in providing an airborne fire support platform when necessary to isolate and

capture escapees in areas that are inaccessible by foot or surface vehicle.

(3) Where possible, escort guards should be transported by helicopters in order to save time.

(4) In anticipation of conditions involving mass captures or surrenders, where the army cage capacity and the capabilities of the assigned military police units may be inadequate, reconnaissance by air can facilitate quick selection of the most suitable sites for the temporary internment of large numbers of prisoners of war.

f. Command and Control.

(1) Military police commanders and rear area protection force commanders require aerial command posts to be immediately responsive and effective in certain fast-moving situations. For example, when military police forces are employed in civil disturbances, large unit escort, or other military police operations requiring platoons or larger sized military police units, the aircraft represents the most efficient means for the commander and staff to reach the scene and maintain control of the situation and operations.

(2) To discharge their responsibilities of command and to evaluate operational effectiveness, commanders and staffs must regularly visit widely scattered military police elements down to and including small operational outposts located in isolated communities. The use of aircraft to accomplish such essential visits significantly reduces the loss of valuable man-hours spent by using slower, and often limited, surface transportation. Staff members who have the mobility of aircraft available for rapid reconnaissance or coordination activities are able to more effectively serve the commander at every level.

(3) Aircraft utilization reflects at least one disadvantage for the inexperienced aerial observer. From the air, one gets an idealized, oversimplified picture of the ground which can only be dispelled by an occasional landing on the terrain, being observed. Distance looks shorter, terrain smoother, and situations simpler from the air.

g. Civil Disturbance Operations.

(1) The freedom of movement and the observation capability which the fixed and rotary wing aircraft afford make its availability and employment essential to the conduct of effective civil disturbance and riot control operations. In order to

FM 19-4

cope with riots, the immediate reporting of all significant actions and developments in the disturbed area is absolutely vital. The violence and destruction which characterize so many riots, and the swiftness with which they transpire at widely dispersed locations throughout urban areas, necessitate that the commander of riot control forces be kept constantly and completely informed of the situation. As a rule, he must have the capability for taking immediate and responsive action which the employment of aircraft can best facilitate.

(2) A number of functions for the fixed and rotary wing aircraft have been identified in civil disturbances. They include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) *Observation and reconnaissance.* Light observation aircraft are employed to maintain 24-hour surveillance of troubled areas to keep the commander informed.

(b) *Command and control.* Aircraft employment for command and control purposes permits the commander to personally observe the activities within his area of responsibilities.

(c) *Dissemination of riot control agents.* The mobility and freedom of movement of the aircraft give it a potential for the widespread dissemination of riot control agents in a variety of situations.

(d) *Rapid troop deployment.* Requirements may arise for the rapid deployment of small numbers of troops at critical locations. Such circumstances might include the deploying of troops at vital installations which are seriously threatened

or are not readily accessible by ground transport. Other requirements may include the timely delivery of small numbers of reinforcements or of specially qualified persons and equipment.

(e) *Emergency evacuation or rescue.* Use of aircraft facilitates speedy evacuation of wounded or incapacitated troops, civil police, firemen, threatened persons, or other personnel.

(f) *Lighting of scene of civil disorder.* Nighttime essential services are almost completely dependent upon emergency light sources. An airborne emergency lighting system can very effectively provide the capability for lighting up several blocks of urban areas to assist helicopter and ground crews in searches and other nighttime patrol activities. Such systems have proven to be very successful in lighting up areas where unruly crowds are congregating. Crowds usually disperse when lights are used in this manner.

h. *Criminal and Traffic Accident Investigation.* Military police air patrols can expedite criminal and traffic accident investigation activities by the timely dispatch of criminal investigation teams and their equipment. The promptness with which investigators can reach the crime scene, initiate an investigation, secure the evidence, and interrogate principal witnesses is a decisive factor in the successful outcome of an investigation. Air patrols are also useful in pursuing criminals and escaped prisoners; locating corpses, injured personnel, and hidden loot; and providing a means for taking aerial photographs of crime and accident scenes.

PART THREE

MILITARY POLICE OPERATIONS

CHAPTER 8

GENERAL

8-1. Introduction

a. Outlined in this portion of the manual are operational concepts, doctrine, procedures, and techniques for the performance of military police support operations in a theater of operations (exclusive of division and separate combat brigade levels). This chapter contains general considerations and information applicable to the functional areas of military police support. Succeeding chapters present details of operations in specific functional areas of military police support.

b. Factors that affect military police operations include:

- (1) Type of warfare and fluidity of situation.
- (2) Organizational and operational environments.
- (3) Dispersion of troop concentrations.
- (4) Number of prisoners of war retained and civilians interned.
- (5) Attitude of the civilian population.

c. Military police operations require close liaison and coordination within and between the liaison and coordination within and between the staffs of the TASCOM, ASCOM, mission commands, area support groups, and the field army. Effective coordination, to insure responsive military police support, requires understanding of the scope and methods of military police operations within each command and knowledge of the interests that other staff agencies have in military police operations.

8-2. Supervision and Coordination of Military Police Support Operations

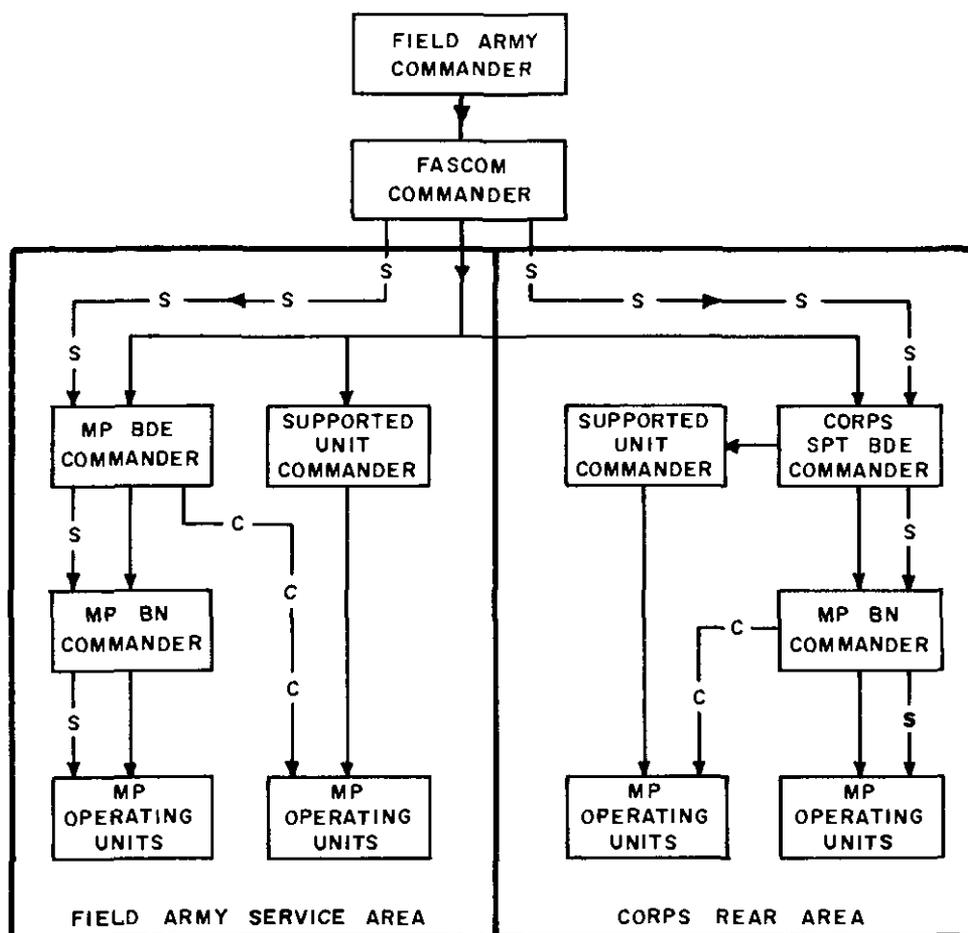
a. General. The supervision and coordination of military police support operations are command and staff functions which provide the integration and cohesiveness necessary for efficient and flex-

ible military police support. Supervision and coordination activities:

- (1) Facilitate the timely and properly phased implementation of military police support plans.
- (2) Contribute to the rapid and organized adjustment of support plans necessitated by changes in the tactical and support situations.
- (3) Provide the means for centralized direction with maximum decentralization of execution.
- (4) Facilitate the integration of military police operations with other support operations.
- ~~(5) Provide services to operating units which functions.~~
- (5) Provide services to operating units which permit them to concentrate on direct mission functions.

b. Supervision. The supervision of military police support operations may be identified as either command or staff supervision. Command supervision is a function of command and control. Staff supervision is an adjunct of command and control which supplements and facilitates command supervision. Staff supervision includes no control or direction functions except as exercised through or in the name of the appropriate commander; e.g., the process of advising other staff officers and individuals subordinate to the commander of the commander's plans and policies. An example of the interrelationships and directions of both command and staff supervision existing in the field army is illustrated in figure 8-1.

c. Coordination. The coordination of current and planned military police support operations is an important aspect of command and staff functioning at all levels. Coordination is an element of both supervision and operations, and is accomplished both externally and internally by elements of the military police support task organization. The coordination of current operations is en-



LEGEND

- > COMMAND SUPERVISION
- S —> STAFF SUPERVISION
- C —> COMMAND, LESS OPERATIONAL CONTROL

Figure 8-1. Command and staff supervision of military police support operations in the field army (schematic).

hanced through exchange of liaison personnel and provision of military police representation in such facilities as traffic headquarters, traffic information and control centers, and other operations centers or headquarters.

8-3. Military Police Liaison Offices

Liaison offices are also established by military police units for the coordination of current and planned military police operations. The military police brigade and battalion headquarters establish such offices. These unit level liaison offices coordinate military police support and related activities at the operating level. They include liaison personnel from subordinate military police units, adjacent military police units, supported and sup-

porting units, local civil enforcement agencies, police and security units of other services, and other units and agencies in coordination with local civil affairs elements as dictated by the current military police support situation.

8-4. Special Facilities for Coordination of Traffic Control Operations

a. Traffic Headquarters. The highway traffic headquarters regulates all highways in the area for which its parent headquarters (TASCOM, FASCOM, or corps support brigade) has responsibility. The traffic headquarters determines requirements and develops highway regulating plans and implements commanders' priorities for use of available road nets. Military police personnel are organic to the traffic headquarters.

b. Traffic Information and Control Center. A traffic information and control center is established by a military police control headquarters to provide centralized planning, direction, and coordination of traffic control operations within a particular area. The military police brigade or group commander normally establishes such a center, and its primary mission is to assist the commander in traffic control. Specific tasks of the traffic information and control center may include the following:

(1) Coordinate daily with the ACofS (Security), ACofS (Movements), Engineers, and others for the mutual exchange of information affecting traffic control operations.

(2) Collect traffic control plans and road data, including road classification, security conditions, and bridge, flood, and construction data, all of which affect road travel.

(3) Provide convoy escorts, military police units, and requesting units with up-to-date highway information.

(4) Supervise military police traffic control activities.

(5) Conduct special studies and provide personnel to conduct on-the-ground reconnaissance of traffic problems.

(6) Monitor convoy procedures, speed, and discipline by ground and aerial observation.

(7) Provide observers for aerial reconnaissance of critical roads.

(8) Coordinate military police support for logistical moves.

(9) Coordinate extensive ground reconnais-

sance of highways and bridges by military police patrols to collect information helpful to standardizing bridge numbering and route data.

(10) Gather other intelligence information from reporting military police patrols and disseminate it to appropriate headquarters and military police units concerned.

8-5. Direct and General Military Police Support

Military police support may be classified as either direct or general support depending upon the operational arrangements through which the support is provided. Military police units provide both direct and general support.

a. Direct Support. As used in this manual, the term direct support refers to military police support provided to a headquarters or unit which has no organic or attached military police resources. For example, the military police battalion employed in the corps area provides direct support to the corps elements and other units in the corps rear area which do not have their own military police support elements.

b. General Support. General support is that support provided by one unit to another support unit of the same general type. For example, the military police battalion employed in the corps area, in addition to providing direct support as outlined in *a* above, provides general (backup) support to division military police companies, separate military police platoons attached to the combat brigades, and the separate military police company attached to corps headquarters.

CHAPTER 9

TRAFFIC CONTROL

(STANAG 2015, 2024, 2025, 2151, 2154)

9-1. Introduction

a. The military police traffic control mission is important because it provides the commander with the traffic control capability required in moving scheduled and unscheduled combat, combat support, and combat service support vehicles and the unscheduled military and civilian movements connected with the circulation control of the civilian population.

b. The ability and efficiency with which the military police perform this mission will influence the commander's action and decisions. To achieve the goal of precise traffic control, consideration should be given to influential factors, such as:

- (1) General geographical characteristics of the area.
- (2) Type of warfare.
- (3) Width and depth of the area of responsibility.
- (4) Type of terrain.
- (5) Intensity of combat.
- (6) Enemy activity; specifically their surveillance and guerrilla capabilities.
- (7) Degree of air superiority maintained by friendly forces.
- (8) The effect of nuclear, chemical, and biological, as well as conventional, weapons.
- (9) Weather and its effect on the existing road nets.

9-2. Characteristics of Military Traffic

Military traffic consists of the planned movement of groups of vehicles on a common mission or the independent movement similar to civilian traffic, nonmilitary vehicles, animals, and individuals. Since military agencies are subject to centralized control at all times, military traffic is more readily controlled than civilian traffic. Measures which are impracticable for civilian traffic, such as scheduled movements and movements under blackout conditions, can be adapted to military traffic.

9-3. General Principles

a. Traffic control is a command responsibility. Efficient staff planning and coordination, and close cooperation among the military police, appropriate staff agencies, and unit commanders are required for effective traffic control. The effective use of well-trained military police, together with forceful supervision, are critical elements in achieving uniform and responsive control of traffic.

b. The basic principle of traffic control is to exercise the minimum of control necessary to permit the maximum flow of traffic necessary to accomplish the military mission. In the combat zone, emphasis is placed on uninterrupted movement. In the COMMZ, primary emphasis is placed on safe movement. For a detailed discussion of traffic control procedures and techniques, see FM 19-25 and TM 19-251.

9-4. Traffic Planning

Traffic planning is the progressive and continuous adaptation of road movements to the changing needs of the tactical and service support situation. The general plan of traffic circulation and control is structured around the supply and evacuation system, because supply and evacuation movements are readily determined and are recurring. Troop movements are superimposed on, and are usually given priority over, supply and evacuation traffic in accordance with tactical requirements. Effective traffic planning depends on planned movements and planned enforcement.

9-5. Traffic Circulation Plan

a. The traffic circulation plan is an integral part of the highway regulation plan prepared by the traffic headquarters of the command having area jurisdiction and includes the road net, direction of movement, classification of routes, bridge capacities, tunnels, and other route restrictions. Military

police assigned to the traffic headquarters assist in the preparation of the traffic circulation plan, which is the basis for the traffic control plan.

b. A traffic circulation plan requires:

- (1) Flexibility and adaptability.
- (2) Simplicity.
- (3) Minimum restrictions.
- (4) Alternate plans.
- (5) Provisions for future operations.
- (6) Necessary signal communications.
- (7) Timely issuance of movement plans and orders.

(8) Security.

(9) Trained traffic personnel.

c. The planning phase or planning procedure requires the:

(1) Compilation of intelligence, such as movement requirements, existing or anticipated conditions, priorities, restrictions and limitations, and security requirements.

(2) Estimation of the traffic situation.

(3) Preparation of a traffic schedule covering route assignments, time apportionment, priorities, and coordination.

(4) Determination of the necessary control measures.

(5) Determination of protective measures.

(6) Classification of routes as to condition, control, and restrictions.

(7) Preparation of a communications plan.

(8) Preparation of necessary orders.

(9) Preparation of the traffic circulation plan.

(10) Final review of the plan in detail to assure that it fulfills the mission.

9-6. Traffic Control Plan

a. The traffic control plan, which is based upon the traffic circulation plan, promotes uniformity in planning, coordination, supervision, movement, and control of road traffic. The effectiveness of traffic circulation and control plans is directly related to the adequacy of traffic enforcement.

b. Standing operating procedures prescribing uniform guidance greatly facilitate controlling the movement of traffic. They may be based upon, or be a part of, the traffic control plan.

9-7. Organizational Control

Organizational control is that control a commander exercises, when using a road, to insure

compliance with the rules of the road and traffic regulations. Measures include prescribing schedules, speed, spacing, and routing, and maintaining discipline and local security.

9-8. Classification of Routes

Routes are classified according to the degree of regulation and control imposed. By classifying routes, the need for traffic control personnel may be reduced. The following designations may be used:

a. *Open Route.* An open route is one over which minimum control is exercised. Routine patrols operate over the route to enforce traffic control regulations, assist drivers, provide information, and report road and traffic conditions. Traffic may be controlled at intersections where traffic problems exist or where the open route crosses or joins routes that are being more heavily regulated and controlled.

b. *Supervised Route.* A supervised route is one over which limited control is exercised. Traffic control posts and patrols are used. Regulation of traffic is limited to the scheduling of large movements. Organization and area control are balanced according to availability of personnel and existing traffic control needs.

c. *Dispatch Route.* A dispatch route is one that is fully controlled and regulated. Movement priorities and schedules are enforced according to movement schedules. Dispatch routes may be necessary when the road net is limited and the traffic is heavy. Traffic control by military police is necessary, but should be supplemented by strict convoy discipline and driver supervision by commanders of moving units.

d. *Reserved Route.* A reserved route is one set aside for the exclusive use of a designated unit or for the movement of a special type of traffic. To deny unauthorized access to the reserved route, routes that cross or join the reserved route are posted with traffic control signs, blocked, or controlled at points of intersection with the reserved route. A route may be reserved for a specific period of time or on a more permanent basis. When a need exists for such routes, they should be reserved only after a careful evaluation of existing alternatives. Reserved routes disrupt traffic on all roads that intersect them, so the benefit to be derived from them must be carefully balanced

against the disruption of traffic on other roads and the loss of use of secondary roads. When established, they should be used to the maximum extent for the entire duration of their reserved status.

9-9. Control Methods

a. Traffic is controlled by:

- (1) Point control.
- (2) Patrols.
- (3) Escorts.

b. These traffic control methods are supplemented by the maximum use of military route signs and traffic information posts.

9-10. Military Route Signing

a. Military route signing is an essential aid in effective traffic control. Route signs, when properly constructed and posted, help drivers reach their destination and can result in sizable savings in the utilization of military police.

b. Military route signs should be uniform in color, shape, size, wording, symbols, and lighting. They should be posted in a uniform manner and be properly maintained.

c. In connection with traffic control operations, engineer units classify roads and bridges as indicated by their physical condition; prepare or procure, post, and maintain permanent signs for route marking; and issue materials for the preparation of temporary signs. Military police prepare and post temporary route marking and traffic control signs on temporary and permanent routes. The types of temporary signs erected are established by command policy and may be standard United States route and regulation markers, adaptations of the standard signs used by the nation(s) in which the supported force is employed, or standard signs established by international agreement. When operating as members of NATO armed forces, the route signs erected are those prescribed in STANAG 2012, *Military Route Signing* (and SEASTAG 2012, same title). For a detailed coverage of military route signing by military police, see FM19-25.

9-11. Enforcement of Military Traffic Regulations

An integral part of military police traffic control operations is the enforcement of military traffic regulations, orders, and directives. Basic com-

mand policies and regulations for traffic movement and regulation are announced in command directives which are given wide distribution. When operating as members of NATO or ABCA armed forces, United States military police provide traffic enforcement services in accordance with the following NATO Standardization Agreements (STANAG) and "ABCA" nations Standardization of Operations and Logistics (SOLOG) agreements:

a. STANAG 2025, 22 June 1962, *Basic Military Road Traffic Regulations*. This STANAG provides for standard practices among NATO armed forces for road traffic movements and the control thereof.

b. STANAG 2024, 1 August 1962, *Military Road Traffic Lighting Regulations* (and SOLOG 55, same title). This STANAG and the SOLOG establish standard practices among NATO and ABCA armed forces for both the lights to be displayed on military vehicles and the lighting of routes.

c. STANAG 2151, 16 October 1963, *Road Network—Definitions and Characteristics*. This STANAG standardizes definitions of terms applicable to a road network, the characteristics of the network, and methods of evaluating its potential.

d. STANAG 2154, 30 March 1966, *Definitions and Regulations for Military Motor Movements by Road* (and SEASTAG 2154, same title). This STANAG defines the concepts and regulations applicable to military motor movements by road for use by NATO Armed Forces.

9-12. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) Standardization Agreements (STANAG)

NATO STANAG's are of importance to military police commanders in their planning and training missions. All military police performing traffic control functions must be knowledgeable in the agreements and fully understand their effect on military police operations. See STANAG's 2012, 2024, 2025, 2151, and 2154.

9-13. Traffic Accident Investigation

a. Traffic control and enforcement of traffic regulations in each area within the theater include the handling and investigation of traffic accidents involving military vehicles and persons subject to military jurisdiction.

b. Traffic accidents are thoroughly investigated in order to fix responsibility and to provide detailed information for traffic accident analyses, which are the basis for the elimination or control of accident causes.

c. Procedures for handling traffic accidents are related to the seriousness of the accidents, the importance of restoring the traffic flow, and the extent of responsibility for a thorough investigation by military police. Military police make a detailed on-the-scene investigation and report, then the unit or column commander assumes responsibility for making additional investigations and reports required by Army regulations.

d. The procedure for military police in handling and investigating a traffic accident includes providing first aid, arranging for evacuation of the injured, reducing traffic hazards or obstructions, reestablishing traffic flow, recording detailed facts and statements necessary for the completion of the report of investigation, helping the driver complete the accident report form, clearing the scene of the accident, and submitting a completed report of investigation.

e. Detailed studies should be made periodically of vehicle accident investigation reports of a command and of all subordinate units. Aids that can be used to conduct traffic studies include an accident location map showing high accident frequency locations, an accident location file for use as a cross-reference and to supplement data not readily shown on the accident location map, and charts and graphs portraying accident incidences, causes, and locations. The purpose of the studies

is to eliminate or control the causes of accidents through determining and applying preventive and corrective measures. For a more detailed discussion of traffic accident investigation, see FM 19-25.

9-14. Traffic Control in the Field Army

a. Because the responsibility for territorial control in the field army is decentralized to the corps and FASCOM commanders, the responsibility for traffic control is similarly decentralized. General policies are established by the field army or corps G4's.

b. Military police units perform traffic control operations within their assigned areas of responsibility, to include establishment and operation of TCP's, motor patrols, and checkpoints.

9-15. Traffic Control in the TASCOM

Traffic control in the TASCOM is based on area control. Area control is that control exercised over highways within a given area of the COMMZ, i.e., that area controlled by the ASCOM and the area support group. Area control is superimposed on organizational control (para 9-7) and is used to the degree required to achieve orderly, integrated, and effective movement of vehicles over the highway system. Higher headquarters, such as theater army, may extend the control by designating additional interzonal routes and establishing area-wide standing operating procedures for coordination of combat and COMMZ highway movement. Area control is a command responsibility usually under the staff supervision of the ACofS, Services, or Movements.

CHAPTER 10

DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER

10-1. Command Responsibility

Maintenance of discipline and enforcement of laws, orders, and regulations are inherent responsibilities of command. Commanders at all levels are responsible for the maintenance of good order and the enforcement of laws and regulations within their commands and organizations. The commander's staff assists in the formulation of policies and procedures relating to law and order. The ACofS, Personnel, is the commander's principal adviser in respect to the state of discipline and order within the command.

10-2. Discipline

Enforcement and control, regarding matters of discipline, must be applied judiciously. Discipline is a prerequisite to, and an integral part of, the maintenance of order and enforcement of law. Discipline is the habit of intelligent obedience. This habit, although common in experienced military men, is not common in men newly inducted into the service during a national emergency. Military personnel must be trained in the willing, intelligent, and cheerful response to orders and commands, even when such orders and commands are issued under most adverse circumstances.

10-3. Measures for Maintaining Order

Maintenance of order and enforcement of law may be classified as:

a. Preventive. Measures that are employed to induce military personnel to develop habits and attitudes of obedience to, and respect for, authority. They are used to nullify or to eliminate existing or potential causes of violations.

b. Corrective. Measures that are employed to deal with actual offenses and major or frequent offenders. They are used when preventive measures fail, and include apprehension, trial, and confinement or other punishment.

10-4. Prevention of Crime

Crime prevention is an integral part of all mili-

tary police operations, whether conducted for this specific purpose or for the provision of other types of service. The mere presence of military police serves as a deterrent to crime, and military police patrols and posts constitute the first line of assistance in the crime prevention program. For a more detailed discussion of crime prevention and investigation, see chapter 11.

10-5. Enforcement

a. The basic purpose of enforcement is to encourage voluntary compliance, by all military personnel, with laws, orders, and regulations. Although enforcement, to have the necessary deterrent effect, encompasses the apprehension of violators, this does not imply that its purpose is only in terms of violators apprehended. More important than the effect on apprehended violators is the effect on potential violators, who learn that enforcement is in fact operative, and that laws, orders, and regulations cannot be violated with impunity. Enforcement best serves its purpose when the greatest compliance with laws is produced with the least amount of punitive action.

b. Selective enforcement is enforcement in proportion to time, place, and type of violation. Selective enforcement is logical, and makes efficient use of personnel who are assigned on the basis of distribution of predicted violations. Such violations are based on past experience and may be forecast with considerable accuracy.

10-6. Off Limits

The ACofS, Personnel, makes recommendations to the commander for placing establishments off limits that are detrimental to the health, morale, or welfare of members of the military forces. Demolished towns, populated areas not yet cleared of enemy resistance, cities and towns without adequate law enforcement protection, unsanitary locations, and similar places are usually declared off limits to military personnel not on duty. Off limits enforcement is carried out by military police in the course of routine operations.

10-7. Curfew

Curfew and pass regulations are enforced by military police. When appropriate, military police obtain the cooperation of civilian police and local authorities in order to more readily close and clear civilian establishments.

10-8. Control of Vice

Control of vice and the repression of prostitution is an established policy of the Department of the Army, and is applicable to all oversea commands, as well as in commands within CONUS and U S. territories and possessions. No deviation from the policy of repression is authorized. The military police take appropriate steps to have all identified houses of prostitution declared off limits to military personnel at all times and extend full cooperation to all governmental and civilian agencies engaged in the repression of prostitution and the elimination of the sources of venereal infection (AR 190-90).

a. In an overseas area where prostitution may be recognized as legal by the indigenous government, the military police enlist the aid of local civil authorities in identifying houses and areas to be placed off limits to military personnel.

b. Illegal trafficking in narcotics or intoxicants, gambling, and similar undesirable practices are eliminated or controlled through the judicious use of the off limits authority of the commander and close liaison with civil police agencies (AR 600-20).

10-9. Riots, Rebellions, and Other Disorders

Coordinated plans must be prepared in advance prescribing actions to be taken, the procedures to be followed, and designating the military police units and individuals responsible for preventing or eliminating any large-scale disorders which may arise. Special attention must be given to critical localities in order to forestall or to quell any riot, rebellion, or other mass action prejudicial to the mission of the command. Military police must be informed of the likelihood of an outbreak and must be given sufficient instructions and training so they may be utilized judiciously and effectively in the quelling of any disturbance. For further details regarding military police operations in civil disturbances, see FM 19-15.

10-10. Currency Manipulation and Counterfeiting

The discovery and elimination of currency manipulation and counterfeiting activities affecting United States currency, military payment certificates, ration cards, or identification credentials, are of concern to the military police. The military police commander insures that personnel are supervised and trained in the detection of counterfeit articles and in the use of scientific and mechanical methods of detection. See TB PMG 2.

10-11. Black-Marketing

Because of the destruction caused by military operations, the resultant scarcity of necessities and luxury items, low standard of living, and similar factors, there may be an extensive demand in the combat zone for United States military supplies, such as gasoline, food, clothing, cigarettes, PX items, weapons, and vehicles. This condition may give rise to a large and well-organized black market in such supplies. The problem may be magnified by the nonexistence of, or the lack of cooperation by, civil police or local authorities. Unless preventive or remedial controls are aggressively and continuously applied, black-marketing activities may become well organized and widespread, particularly with regard to certain necessities or luxuries otherwise unobtainable. The enforcement machinery should be designed to combat both casual and organized black-marketing. The enforcement activities of military police include the detection and apprehension of black-marketing offenders. See TB PMG 32.

10-12. Fraternalization

The association of military personnel with enemy civilians or other groups may constitute a serious security risk. Command regulations may prohibit fraternization of military personnel with designated groups, except in the performance of official duties. Military police enforce such nonfraternization regulations.

10-13. Customs Enforcement

Customs laws and regulations of the command are enforced by military police in support of civil affairs operations. Military police may also supervise the enforcement of customs laws of the indigenous government. This is accomplished by customs supervisory groups or detachments, organized as TD units by order of the theater com-

mander. These units may be composed of personnel drawn from other military police units and specially trained in the operational procedures and techniques that are employed in customs control. Their primary concern is with military personnel and civilians subject to military jurisdiction who enter or leave an area under U.S. control through frontier crossing points.

10-14. Public Safety

a. Public safety measures are those measures required to maintain public order in civilian communities. Public safety includes the protection of persons and property.

b. The civil affairs function in public safety is concerned with the restoration and maintenance of order among, and protection of persons and property of, the civil population as these factors affect the accomplishment of the military mission.

c. Public safety matters of joint interest and responsibility to the military police and the civil affairs authorities include:

(1) Circulation control of civilians through traffic, travel, curfew, blackout, and registration regulations.

(2) Refugees and displaced persons, including evacuation of communities.

(3) Political gatherings and other assemblies or activities, such as parades, demonstrations, and rallies, and political meetings masked as social gatherings.

(4) Press, radio, and other mediums of public information.

(5) Prohibited items, such as weapons and radio transmitters.

(6) Critical installations.

(7) Supply procurement and distribution; i.e., rationing and the prevention of pilferage, looting, and black-marketing.

(8) Currency, including manipulation and counterfeiting and illegal purchase of money orders.

(9) Vice, including prostitution, intoxicants, narcotics, and other potential causes of crime and unrest.

(10) Enforcement of nonfraternization directives, if applicable.

10-15. Postal Inspections

Postal inspections by military police, in support of Army postal units, may be required to control the shipment of contraband articles to the U.S. by military personnel. This assistance may be rendered at all Army post offices at ports in a theater of operations.

10-16. Joint Military Police Force

A composite military police force, with representation from each service in accordance with its respective strength in the area, may be established to provide effective and economical police service in an area frequented by large numbers of personnel of the Army, Navy, and Air Force. Such a force is organized when it may be neither administratively, operationally, nor economically feasible for one single service to assume full responsibility for policing the area.

CHAPTER 11

PREVENTION/INVESTIGATION OF CRIME

Section I. GENERAL

11-1. Crime Defined

A crime is an act or an omission of an act prohibited or enjoined by law for the protection of the common good and punishable by constituted authority.

11-2. Command Responsibility

The prevention and investigation of crime are

direct functions of command responsibility. The crime prevention and investigation services provided by military police are tools available to the commander to accomplish his basic responsibility. Military police augment and extend the command crime prevention program in the course of their day-to-day enforcement activities and also provide specialized services.

Section II. CRIME PREVENTION

11-3. Command Crime Prevention Program

a. The purpose of a crime prevention program is to eliminate crime within the command and to provide each individual in the command with the protection of his property and person, which is his right under law.

b. A program for crime prevention within the Army has its basis in two distinct approaches:

(1) A strong preventive program will make certain that soldiers do not become offenders.

(2) Offenders must be apprehended and dealt with promptly, using procedures best suited to rehabilitation.

c. The commander implements the crime prevention program. All staff sections are generally concerned with discipline and the enforcement of orders and regulations. However, the ACofS, Personnel, has military police personnel assigned who assist in the preparation and execution of the crime prevention program.

d. The ACofS, Personnel, may measure the value of assistance to the command in the crime prevention program by determining the degree to which preventive measures have reduced the incidence of crime. He is responsible for compiling and analyzing records pertaining to crime, for maintaining charts and other visual evidence of the crime trend in the command, and for assuring

that the nature, type, and details of crimes are studied and evaluated. Any change in a crime trend should be analyzed to determine the reason for the change.

e. The two most important aspects of a successful crime prevention program are the crime prevention survey and the reports of investigation.

11-4. Crime Prevention Survey

a. A crime prevention survey is an examination and inspection of any or all the physical and geographical features within, and adjacent to, a military installation in order to determine the conditions that may be conducive to crime. Each condition as indicated by the survey, is evaluated to determine its relative importance in the plan for preventive action.

b. A crime prevention survey should include a study of the composition of the population of both military installations and adjacent civilian communities, a review of the law enforcement procedures within the communities, and a study of the physical features and the facilities of the communities. The survey should be thorough, complete, and continuing. It should be the guide for determining the number and type of personnel and the quantities and type of equipment necessary for the execution of the crime prevention program. It

FM 19-4

should indicate the *who, what, where, and when* of that which is needed.

11-5. Reports of Investigation

Final reports of investigation conducted by military police criminal investigators should be studied carefully to determine, if possible, the reasons leading to specific crimes. These investiga-

tions often reveal the motives or the needs, that induced the offender to commit the crime. Using these motives as a basis, training, recreation, religious, informational, and educational programs, plus immediate dissemination of the latest penalties meted out to offenders by courts-martial proceedings, are designed to eliminate, or to lessen, the motivation toward crime.

Section III. INVESTIGATION OF CRIME

11-6. Matters Requiring Investigative Action

The investigation of crimes and offenses is required in the maintenance of order and the enforcement of laws and regulations. A matter requiring investigative action may be classified according to the gravity of the offense; i.e., as a felony or a misdemeanor, or it may be classified as a military offense or a common law crime. Other classifications frequently used are—offenses committed against property of the United States Government, crimes committed by military personnel or other persons subject to military law, crimes committed against such persons, and traffic offenses.

11-7. Criminal Investigation

a. A criminal act is investigated for the purpose of determining, through the collection of evidence, the identity of the perpetrator and all the facts connected with the crime committed by him in order that he may be apprehended and subjected to appropriate disciplinary action.

b. Military police criminal investigators are warrant officers and enlisted men of the Military Police Corps who are selected and accredited for CID duties by The Provost Marshal General and specially trained and professionally qualified. Military police criminal investigators may be assigned to military police criminal investigation detachments and to military police units. In some instances, they may be attached to other organizations. Their principal duty is the investigation and prevention of crimes affecting Army personnel and other persons subject to the Uniform Code of Military Justice, and of crimes affecting the property of the United States Government.

c. Criminal investigators do not investigate espionage, sabotage, subversive activity, disloyalty, treason, sedition, or similar matters that are the functions of intelligence, unless directed by competent authority. At the direction of competent

authority, offenses embodying criminal, as well as intelligence aspects, are jointly investigated by CID and intelligence personnel.

d. Criminal investigation detachments are assigned to each command where a need for their services exists. These detachments are organized as prescribed in TOE 19-500. This cellular TOE permits modification of detachments to meet support requirements. Generally, the size of a detachment is determined by the troop strength of the command being supported. See FM 101-10-1.

e. For further details of military police criminal investigation operations, see FM 19-20.

11-8. Decentralization

The commander's responsibility for criminal investigation is normally decentralized. Decentralization is accomplished by attaching or assigning military police criminal investigation detachments to subordinate headquarters of the command. Decentralization does not relieve the commander of a higher echelon of the responsibility for providing investigative assistance to a lower echelon of command when required, or of the responsibility for assuming complete control of an investigation when so ordered.

11-9. Additional Services Available in the TASCOM

a. The military police brigade commander is responsible for providing investigative aid and assistance to all elements of the command, to include the use of scientific investigative equipment like the polygraph. The area support group commander, through his organic military police battalion, provides the same services, except polygraph, to the elements of the area support group.

b. A crime laboratory under the personnel command is maintained to support the military police criminal investigation detachments throughout

the theater and to perform scientific chemical analysis, firearms identification, documents examination, and fingerprint analysis.

c. In oversea theaters, investigations of serious crimes and incidents in the COMMZ may be com-

plicated by language difficulties. In these areas where language specialists are required, language capability teams (TOE 19-500) are assigned to the headquarters, the military police battalion, or to the criminal investigation detachment.

CHAPTER 12

PHYSICAL SECURITY

Section I. GENERAL

12-1. Introduction

a. The term physical security, as used in this chapter, denotes all measures taken to protect supplies and equipment in transit and in storage from loss, damage, destruction, or compromise. The means utilized include personnel, mechanical devices, active and passive measures, and preventive and corrective actions.

b. This chapter does not purport to discuss all active or passive defense measures against enemy action by land, sea, or air, or indirect protective measures, such as camouflage, concealment, deception, or dispersion. Reference to, or discussion of, these matters is confined to the recognition of their existence and of the essential security responsibility for planning the overall defense.

c. Any security effort must have an inherent offensive capability. Purely defensive security measures actually play into the hands of guerrilla forces in the rear area. An enemy who realizes that only defensive measures are being taken against his activities will be able to operate effectively in small groups. However, if positive offensive security measures are taken each time a guerrilla band strikes a secured installation, the guerrillas will be required to operate in larger groups and to carry more weapons if they want to survive. By forcing the guerrilla to do this, his movements are restricted both because the larger groups are easier to detect and because the additional equipment is more difficult to move. Also, by forcing small bands to group together, the number of simultaneous actions that guerrillas can take will be reduced.

12-2. Physical Security Program

a. Each commander is responsible for initiating a detailed program to establish methods of safeguarding property by physical means. This program requires careful and continuous study of physical security problems, potential hazards, acceptable risks, physical layouts and arrangements,

available mechanical and other physical security aids, and coordination and cooperation to be expected from other military and civilian forces in the area.

b. Close cooperation and coordination between intelligence personnel and military police at all echelons is mandatory in the establishment of an effective command security program. Those aspects of security in which the intelligence officer has primary staff interest involve counterintelligence operations, counterintelligence surveys and inspections, and the protection of classified defense information.

12-3. Physical Security Planning

a. In order to anticipate operational developments, security planning is carried out in advance of, and concurrently with, security operations. Security planning provides for physical aids necessary to the security of installations and facilities, and for security units. In security planning, the military police should consider possible security hazards, breaches in security, losses, costs, and pertinent active, preventive, and corrective measures.

b. The overall physical security of installations, bases, facilities, and units in both the combat zone and the COMMZ is a general staff responsibility of the ACofS, Security, Plans, and Operations. To fulfill this responsibility, a military police physical security officer is assigned to assist and advise him in the following general areas:

- (1) The establishment of standards of security for the command.
- (2) The determination of priorities and requirements for security.
- (3) The management of a command physical security survey program.
- (4) The inspection of facilities, bases, and units for adequacy of physical security and the rendering of technical assistance as required.
- (5) The preparation and management of the

FM 19-4

command's physical security training and education programs.

(6) Compliance with the provisions of FM 19-30 and related Army regulations.

(7) Review all plans of the headquarters to assure that the proper degree of attention has been afforded physical security requirements. In addition, he plans for the physical security of future bases, elements, facilities, and areas and maintains a state of awareness over existing security measures.

(8) Assist in exercising the required degree of command and control over physical security matters.

(9) Evaluate reports and activities relating to physical security to assure the optimum use of resources.

c. AR 190-3 prescribes minimum criteria and standards for physical security measures as well as guidance for developing the physical security plan for safeguarding bulk chemical and biological agents and loaded war reserve-type munitions stored in depots and storage areas of field units.

12-4. Physical Security Personnel

Personnel detailed to perform security duties include military police units, other service, support, or combat troops, or civilian guard personnel. These personnel should be thoroughly briefed on their duties and fully capable of carrying them out. For a detailed discussion of physical security, see FM 19-30.

12-5. Security Areas

Security areas are physically defined areas containing a security interest, such as special ammunition and components of special weapons. These areas involve different degrees of security interest depending upon the security classification of the materiel in storage and property required for the continued operation of the activity. In order to provide an effective and efficient basis for applying physical security protective measures, degrees of restrictions of access and control of movement, and type of security required, three types of security areas may be established: exclusion, limited, and restricted.

12-6. Protection of Security Areas

Physical security equipment is used to assist military police who are assigned to guard security areas. Guard monitored intrusion detection alarm

systems, together with appropriate wire fencing and a communications net that connects all security posts with military police headquarters, are measures that enhance the effectiveness of the security effort. A definite procedure is established with specific written instructions for security guards pertaining to authorized entrances and exits.

12-7. Security of Supplies

a. In Transit.

(1) The security of supplies in transit is a normal function of the carrier agencies. The military police, however, may be required to plan the security of supplies in transit, particularly when military police or security guard personnel are employed. The determination of the necessity for guarding the various classes of supplies while in transit and to provide adequately trained guards for the safeguarding of such shipments are the responsibilities of the shipper.

(2) Security operations for supplies in transit are classified as to type of transportation used; i.e., railway security, port security, convoy security, and pipeline security. Each type has security problems peculiar to the carrier or the transport method involved.

(3) The amount or degree of security required for supplies in transit will vary with the type of supplies being shipped, the terrain, the methods of transport, the economic conditions in the area, and the enemy capabilities to attack or to employ guerrillas or saboteurs. In areas where insurgent forces are known or suspected to be operating, the security of all forms of transportation is a serious problem.

b. In Storage.

(1) The security measures that are applicable to the security of supplies in storage are related to the nature of the materiel stored, the geography of the area, the economic or political situation, the potential enemy action, and the available logistical support.

(2) The degree of protection required may vary with the property and installation, as well as with the activities or areas within the installation. To provide for differentiation and, at the same time, to facilitate and simplify security, appropriate restrictions, controls, and protective measures are applied. In some installations, entire areas or activities may require only one type of protection; in other installations, specific activities or areas may require additional protection,

such as the segregation, compartmentalization, and multiplication of protective measures.

12-8. Prevention of Pilferage

a. Maximum control is exercised and selective measures applied to protect highly pilferable cargo; e.g., supplies that are in local demand on black markets are immediately useful to individuals and their families, or the insurgent. Food, medical supplies, automotive spare parts, POL, and clothing are common targets.

b. Pilferage and diversion is controlled by coordinating traffic enforcement, circulation control, and physical security measures. Pilferage and diversion may be prevented or suppressed by:

(1) *Continuously observing loading and unloading of supplies.* Losses occur most frequently where supplies are loaded or unloaded. During unloading from ships, railroad cars, or trucks to other carriers or to storage, cargo handlers (military or civilian) may attempt to pilfer case lots or the contents of broken cases.

(2) *Guarding stored supplies.* Storage areas, fences, and walls should be checked frequently by foot and/or motor patrols.

(3) *Controlling circulation of individuals and vehicles in warehouses and depot areas.* Circulation control measures, including the use of gate guards and restricted areas, reduce opportunities for contact between unauthorized persons and personnel engaged in handling or protecting supplies.

(4) *Searching personnel who handle supplies.* Military police may search persons and their vehicles on Army installations if the installation commander approves such searches and, if applicable, the persons concerned have been advised in advance that consent to search is a condition precedent to entry upon the installation. Periodic searches usually tend to deter pilferers. Search personnel should be trained in the methods of systematically searching persons and vehicles. They should also know the limitations of their authority. Close supervision of search operations is required.

(5) *Using military police patrols, sentry dogs, and physical security safeguards.* Fences, walls, protective lighting, locks, and other physical security safeguards should be installed to decrease the need for military police and guard personnel. (For added discussion on physical security

of military and industrial installations, see AR 380-20 and FM 19-30.)

12-9. Personnel Identification and Control

a. A bureau for the issuance of identification cards should be established at a convenient location within an installation.

b. Positive identification of individuals must be established prior to the issuance of identification cards. The cards must bear a definite expiration date. They should be renewed upon expiration; revalidated by stamping, notation, or other easily distinguishable method; or reissued at frequent intervals.

c. All visitors should be registered, cleared by proper authority, and issued temporary identification cards instantly distinguishable from permanent cards. Wherever necessary, a visitor may be escorted to and from his destination. A temporary identification card must be surrendered by the holder when he leaves the installation.

d. For security purposes, it is necessary to ascertain the contents of packages carried in or out of a terminal or storage area. Packages or lunch pails carried by employees or visitors leaving the installation should be examined carefully. Whenever possible, a checkroom should be provided at the gate of an installation for employees or visitors to check packages.

12-10. Entry and Exit Control

a. Separate gates or entrances may be provided for "in" and "out" traffic, both vehicular and pedestrian. Double entrances or exits, permitting both vehicular and foot passage, may be used to reduce the number of gates, to economize on guard personnel, and to expedite movement. All traffic should be required to pass a checkpoint in a single line.

b. In large operations, where physical conditions permit, the overall control plan will:

(1) Permit traffic to proceed in an even and uninterrupted flow.

(2) Segregate different types of traffic, such as vehicular and foot traffic.

(3) Designate separate gates for incoming and outgoing convoys.

12-11. Mechanical Devices

Mechanical equipment and devices are of value in securing supplies in storage. Internal construction

and devices, such as fences, door locks, and bars, should be designed to keep trespassers out and to prevent the unauthorized removal of property. Electronic devices, such as the photoelectric cell, supply and accounting procedures. Property may inspectoscope, audible alarm system, ultraviolet fluorescent mineralight, and closed-circuit television may be used to augment security.

Caution: Use of an inspection requires approval of the surgeon as it constitutes a radiation hazard.

12-12. Investigation and Apprehension in Security

a. The early apprehension and speedy conviction of pilferers act as deterrents to pilferage. Investigations should be conducted by accredited military police investigators who are familiar with the terminal operation.

b. Guards who discover evidence that is connected with larceny or black-marketing should immediately report such evidence to their superiors.

c. Because the largest losses sustained by the supply system often involve fraud, investigative methods in these areas must be supported by a knowledge on the investigator's part of military supply and accounting procedures. Property may be illegally removed from military channels by internal manipulation of records within depots and supply points and by the presentation of false requisitions by authorized persons who may be

working in collusion with indigenous black-market operators. Losses brought about by the foregoing types of activity may often be hidden by manipulation of records within supply facilities.

12-13. Physical Security Surveys

a. Physical security surveys are on-site examinations to determine the adequacy of existing safeguards, to identify deficiencies or excesses, and to serve as a basis for the physical security operations plan.

b. Physical security surveys are conducted at each depot, storage area, installation, or other activity where a need exists to determine and classify the areas of security interest. Physical security surveys critically evaluate those items enumerated in the physical security plan and make specific recommendations toward increasing the effectiveness of the overall physical security program.

c. The information developed by the physical security surveys is of significant value to the commander in preparing, revising, and keeping current the physical security plan for the installation or activity.

d. A followup physical security survey is conducted, if required, indicating the action taken on recommendations contained in the previous surveys.

e. For further details on physical security surveys, see FM 19-20 and FM 19-30.

Section II. TRANSPORTATION SECURITY

12-14. Railway Security

a. Military police units involved in railway security may be attached or assigned to a major transportation railway command, or they may be a unit of the area military police. Railway security may be performed by special guards detailed to such duty by commanders during organic rail movements, by selected military police units within an area, by functional military police units, or by civil police.

b. Military police security units are usually allocated on the basis of one battalion to each transportation railway group or one company to each railway operating battalion. The organization and strength of military police security units will, however, vary widely according to the support situation, rail network, pilferage rate, distance between supply points, and type and amount of goods transported.

c. Military police railway security measures are limited mainly to a defensive posture on rolling stock and marshaling yards, but do not extend to warehouses or other storage facilities.

12-15. Railway Security Operations

a. The railway security guard units should have sufficient personnel and special equipment to provide security for supplies on trains. Guard crews should consist of not less than four men. Additional personnel may be required for the security of cars placed on sidings.

b. Train guard crews should be given explicit instructions concerning their duties. They should be posted on trains in such a manner as to insure maximum security. Trains should be patrolled at all halts. When cars are received from depots, documentation and sealing should be checked for discrepancies.

c. Yard inspectors may be maintained at marshaling yards and relief points to inspect incoming and outgoing trains for security, to oversee the relief of security guards on trains that are to be marshaled or held over, and to post guards on outgoing trains.

d. When security guards are used in marshaling yards, they operate in a manner similar to interior guards. Security posts may be established in yards, in repair shops, on loading ramps, or in warehouses.

e. The operation of each security unit must be completely coordinated with the operations of adjacent security units. Personnel, acting as liaison between guard personnel and railroad officials, should evaluate all rail movements in the area and should insure that guards are dispatched in sufficient time to be posted properly on each outbound train that requires security.

f. For a more detailed description of the security of railroads and trains, particularly in a counter guerrilla environment, see FM 31-16.

12-16. Security of Motor Movement

Measures necessary for the security of logistical convoys against hostile attack, loss or pilferage include a comprehensive security program and an adequate security force that is well trained. These security measures can be grouped into the following general categories:

a. *Preventive Measures.* Basic preventive measures in logistical convoy security include:

(1) Thorough briefing of all personnel traveling in convoy prior to movement, to include details of route, speed, convoy composition, checkpoints, emergency procedures, safety precautions, and vehicle recovery operations.

(2) Denying access by unauthorized persons to trucks and to loading and unloading areas.

(3) Holding operating personnel responsible for the security of supplies in transit.

(4) Fully utilizing all resources available in the provision of safety and prevention of pilferage.

(5) Irregular schedules for movement.

b. *Active Measures.* For general guidance on motor movement security for stability operations, see FM 31-16. Maximum precautions taken by military police escorts vary with the conflict environment, and strength and composition of the escort will depend upon resources available, the threat, and availability of additional security forces. Military police units normally assigned this mission do have the organic capability for providing added firepower, communications, and armored vehicle support. Basic active measures in convoy security include:

(1) Patrol of roadways from the air.

(2) Mounting of automatic weapons on all escort vehicles.

(3) Provision of radio as the principal means of communication within the convoy.

(4) Provision of aerial identification panel markers for use on convoy escort vehicles as one means of air-ground communications.

Section III. PHYSICAL SECURITY SUPPORT COMBAT ZONE

12-17. General

All military police units in the field army service area and the corps rear area perform physical security operations of some type. Recurring physical security requirements are an integral part of the area oriented military police support provided by military police battalions, companies, and platoons. Command support military police units provide essential physical security services within the command post complexes of the headquarters concerned.

12-18. Basic Security Oriented Military Police Responsibilities

The responsibilities of the military police toward overall security are fulfilled in two major ways.

First, area-oriented military police units contribute, as a normal part of every day operation, significant active and passive security. Second, certain functionally oriented military police and indigenous police units are assigned security functions as a primary mission. The basic responsibilities of these two types of units are to provide:

a. Information of a security nature to military police and other units involved in security operations.

b. Trained security guard personnel for fixed physical security operations.

c. Advice to commanders on how facilities and installations can best be secured.

d. Monitoring service for physical security devices.

- e. An integrated system for all physical security efforts.
- f. Minimal emergency response to situations which are beyond the capability of individual guards or security personnel.
- g. For the investigation, by highly trained personnel, of breaches of security.
- h. For the control of indigenous personnel insofar as security is concerned.
- i. Supervision of indigenous security personnel used for the less critical security activities.
- j. For the security of designated personnel while they are in the field army area.
- k. For security of critical and high priority supplies being transported by rail, highway, or inland waterway.

12-19. In the Field Army

- a. Within the type field army, there are military police physical security companies on the basis of

one per ordnance special ammunition general support company. These units are specially designed for employment in the combat zone to provide both in storage and intransit security for special ammunition supplies. They may also be employed to provide security services for other installations.

- b. Military police units in the field army perform physical security survey actions as directed. The military police physical security company has organic resources for physical security survey requirements of the ordnance special ammunition general support company. Backup support of the physical security company in this functional area is provided by the area military police headquarters as required.

- c. Military police security for convoys and other road movements in the combat zone is provided by the area military police.

Section IV. PHYSICAL SECURITY SUPPORT COMMZ

12-20. Physical Security Plan

Subordinate commands of TASCOM publish security plans based upon the TASCOM security directive. Each subordinate command insures that these plans provide for proper and economical utilization of personnel, are flexible to permit timely changes for meeting emergencies, and contain as a minimum the following:

- a. Geographical outline of security area.
- b. Description of physical barriers.
- c. Procedures to control the movement of personnel and materiel.
- d. A description of the protective lighting system utilized.
- e. A description of the protective alarm system.
- f. Description of key control system.
- g. A description of the guard organization.
- h. A description of the protective communications system and alternative system.
- i. Installation maps, sketches, and diagrams.
- j. Emergency plans for fire, storm, riot, and a list of other contingencies and the guard reinforcements that will be available.
- k. A list of the duties of security personnel, to include copies of individual guard post orders.

12-21. Security of Special Ammunition

- a. *In Depots.* Military police are attached and/or assigned to units that have a mission to receive, store, and issue special ammunition. Mobile and

stationary posts are established at the depot and storage areas for circulation control of individuals in accordance with the defense and local security plans developed by the depot commander and in compliance with the TASCOM security directives.

- b. *In Transit.* Special ammunition cargo movements require considerable coordination among various headquarters, staff officers, and units. An officer courier is assigned to accompany and be the responsible coordinator for each shipment. Coordination is limited to those individuals having a definite need-to-know due to the sensitivity of the cargo. Upon notification of a shipment, the supply and maintenance command provides the commander of the military police brigade, ASCOM, with pertinent data that includes date and time of shipment, mode of transportation, and points of arrival, departure and destination. With this information, the military police brigade commander coordinates the military police physical security requirements with the appropriate subordinate military police unit commanders. Shipments of special ammunition cargo arriving in the theater destined for a special weapons depot in COMMZ may require physical security protection from point of entry to final destination. The military police at the port or terminal provide the required close-in security until the shipment is removed from their area of responsibility. Normally, this is done by the military police attached to the re-

ceiving depot or as directed by the higher command.

12-22. Water Terminal Security

a. Except when expressly indicated by higher command, from the time military cargo arrives in a water terminal until it leaves, the security of the cargo at the terminal is the responsibility of the terminal commander. The terminal commander delegates responsibility for cargo security to subordinate officers of his command, as circumstances require.

b. The commander of the military police brigade, ASCOM, coordinates the security plans with the commander of each terminal operating activity responsible for the storage, processing, or movement of cargo through the terminal. The military police assist in preparing plans that cover the prevention of pilferage. The military police commander may supervise the guard forces assigned to the terminal, including the civilian guard force.

c. A cargo security officer may be appointed by the terminal commander to prevent mishandling and pilferage of Government cargo aboard a vessel at a terminal from the time of arrival until it leaves, to report damage and pilferage, to make recommendations for preventing such losses, and to deliver special cargo entrusted to his care to the proper receiving officer.

12-23. Water Terminal Security Guards

Security guards are provided by the terminal commander from personnel of his command, such as:

a. Personnel of the Armed Forces on duty at the terminal.

b. Civilian guards.

12-24. Water Terminal Guard Force

a. The guard force is the key to successful security.

b. Guard posts are stationary or walking, depending on the type of supplies and cargo on the wharves, the types of ships, and the location and nature of the posts.

c. Gate guards check passes and badges of all individuals entering or leaving the terminal facilities; issue and check badges of authorized personnel entering or leaving restricted areas in the

terminal, such as piers, wharf sheds, vessels, and ammunition areas; search bundles and packages being taken from the area; examine trip tickets and tally-outs of cargo vehicles; control vehicle, railroad, and pedestrian traffic; and direct persons without proper passes to the identification section.

d. Pier and beach guards may be assigned to stationary posts to guard certain cargo areas, or they may be assigned to walking posts.

e. Pier guards check badges, observe longshoremen, keep on the alert for evidence of pilferage or tampering, and assist or relieve other pier guards. Guards watch for small boats approaching the wharves. They check for proper identification of persons on board who desire to enter the pier or to board any vessel docked at the pier. Guards should have ready access to firefighting equipment and should maintain constant vigilance for fires under piers and heavy accumulations of oil next to pilings.

f. Off-shore guards, on stationary or walking posts, cover the harbor or stream end of wharves. They watch for trespassers in boats. They notify the officer of the day or the sergeant of the guard of the approach of a cargo vessel in order that gangplank and ship guards will be on hand when the vessel docks.

g. Gangplank guards control longshoremen, terminal personnel, crew, and ship handlers boarding and leaving a vessel.

h. Hatch guards are posted in cargo hatches where longshoremen load or unload cargo. Hatch guards stay on the same level as workmen, when possible, and report on damaged cargo and evidence of pilferage and sabotage.

12-25. Port Security

a. The protection of waterborne traffic in the theater of operations presents the theater commander with unique problems in security planning, command and control, coordination of combined and joint security forces, intelligence information requirements, communications, and protective measures. Security requirements depend primarily upon the nature of the threat to inland waterways, waterborne traffic, and port installations. The security measures adopted will vary with the seriousness of the threat and the vulnerability of shipping and terminal facilities to hostile action.

b. A security program must provide for continuous activity to meet the existing threats. The unpredictable character of hostile threats to waterborne traffic and harbor installations, particularly in a low intensity conflict environment, and the importance of countermeasures are well known. Security threats may be continuous or they may appear at infrequent and unpredictable intervals. The actual degree of danger depends upon two factors:

(1) The probability of adverse impacts occurring as a result of overt attack against lines of communications.

(2) The inability of the constituted government to control the areas and population around waterways and installations, thus permitting relative freedom of access to hostile forces.

12-26. Basic Concepts for Waterborne Security Operations

a. With respect to oversea port and inland waterway security, the area commander may have specific responsibility for:

(1) Keeping waterways open for traffic. For a full description of counter guerrilla tactical operations by combat forces, see FM 31-16.

(2) Organizing, training, equipping, and providing personnel for the defense of critical port facilities, inland waterways, shipping, and other vulnerable points against hostile attack.

(3) Planning for integrated joint and combined security operations of U.S. Forces and host country military and/or paramilitary forces and civilian agencies.

(4) Gathering detailed intelligence from the population and host country police.

(5) Participating with local governments in combined security patrols and training, as directed by competent authority. Whatever the assumed liability of local government elements, U.S. Forces will be responsible for their own local security and the security of certain intransit U.S.-flag shipping within that area.

(6) Providing command and control to facilitate unity of command and coordination of reaction forces and other support.

b. Military police may participate in waterborne security operations along with host country regular armed forces, paramilitary forces, and U.S. Naval Forces. Military police missions may include populace and resources control operations along lines of communications; surveillance over waterways; denial or interdiction of enemy move-

ment along waterways; guarding intransit shipping; security of port facilities and other critical points, such as bridges, locks, dams, and restricted areas along rivers and waterways; and the development of police intelligence information. The constant route and reconnaissance activities by military police boat patrols complement all other U.S. surveillance programs.

12-27. Communications in Port Security Operations

a. Provision must be made for communications during the transit of all critical shipping from coastal points of entry to secure berthing within harbors, or other anchorages. Requirements will exist for communications between shipboard security elements and military police patrol craft. In addition, communications must allow for reaction forces to be able to monitor the progress of shipping or to establish two-way communications.

b. The principal means of communications in waterborne security operations will be radio. Patrol craft and security elements must have responsive two-way radio communications with other supporting forces at all times. In addition to radio, various visual and sound signals may be used, such as panel markers, signal lights, pyrotechnics, and whistles.

c. When aircraft are employed to escort shipments, or are available on call, it is essential that shipboard security elements be able to communicate directly, or by relay, with these aircraft. It is desirable that escort aircraft be able to monitor a security net with other friendly forces in the area in the event of a hostile attack within range of these forces.

d. Maximum precautions must be taken to prevent the enemy from obtaining information concerning ship movements. Points to consider are:

(1) Telephone systems may not be secure.

(2) Radio messages may be intercepted.

(3) Civilians may not be loyal.

(4) Regularity of shipping movements invites ambush.

(5) Information concerning the route and timing of ship movements should be disseminated on a need-to-know basis and as close to departure time as possible.

(6) Plans should include communications deception measures.

12-28. Security Measures

a. *Aerial Surveillance.* In most instances, aerial surveillance of port areas, although useful, is not

required unless intelligence reports indicate probable enemy attack. Such surveillance is helpful when combined with other forms of surveillance in that aircraft can cover areas not easily accessible to other surveillance elements.

b. Anti-sabotage. Waterborne sabotage of ships and port facilities may come from swimmers, boat attacks, and floating mines. Measures to counter these threats include:

(1) Employing boat patrols and escorts. Whenever possible, combined boat patrols should be established with indigenous harbor police.

(2) Placing lights around ships, docks, and piers.

(3) Using night vision devices when appropriate.

(4) Emplacing anti-swimmer barriers above or below the water line.

(5) Investigating and/or firing upon suspicious floating objects.

(6) Inspecting under water by underwater demolition teams.

(7) Establishing clear zones around installations, facilities, and ships.

(8) Thorough search of all boats which do not have proper identification.

(9) Using warning signs printed in native language.

(10) Restricting movement of small boats during darkness.

(11) Using, and frequently changing, recognition signals.

(12) Planning for reaction forces.

c. Perimeter Illumination. See FM 19-30.

d. Perimeter Barriers and Marking. See FM 19-30.

CHAPTER 13

PRISONERS OF WAR AND CIVILIAN INTERNEES

(STANAG 2033, STANAG 2044, STANAG 2084)

Section I. GENERAL

13-1. Introduction

The United States, in the treatment of enemy personnel in the custody of United States Forces, is governed by international agreements known as the Geneva Conventions of 1949. The following specific Conventions apply:

a. Geneva Convention Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War of August 12, 1949, hereinafter referred to as the GPW. The governing motive of this Convention is to provide for the humane treatment of PW by the parties to a conflict. It regulates, in detail, the treatment of PW, including care, food, clothing, and housing; discipline and punishment; labor and pay; external relations; representation; international exchange of information; and termination of captivity. For further details of the Convention, see paragraphs 60-207, FM 27-10, and chapter 6, DA Pamphlet 27-1. The text of the Convention is found in DA Pamphlet 27-1.

b. Geneva Convention Relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War of August 12, 1949, hereinafter referred to as the GC. This Convention deals with the general protection of populations against the consequences of war, the status and treatment of protected persons, and the treatment of civilian internees. See paragraphs 286-342, FM 27-10, and chapter 7, DA Pamphlet 27-1. The text of this Convention is also contained in DA Pamphlet 27-1.

c. Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Condition of the Wounded and Sick in Armed Forces in the Field, 12 August 1949, hereinafter referred to as the GWS. The GWS provides for the protection of members of armed forces and other persons who are wounded and sick on the battlefield. It provides for members of the conflict

to take all possible measures to search for and collect the wounded and sick, to protect them against pillage and ill-treatment, to insure their adequate care, and to search for the dead and prevent their being despoiled. For further details of the Convention see chapter 4, DA Pamphlet 27-1, and AR 27-10.

d. Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Condition of Wounded, Sick and Shipwrecked Members of Armed Forces at Sea, 12 August 1949, hereinafter referred to as GWS (SEA). This Convention deals with the humane treatment and protection by the parties to a conflict of all members of the armed forces, and other persons, who are at sea and who are wounded, sick, or shipwrecked, as well as the protection of hospital ships and burial at sea. For further details of the Convention see chapter 5, DA Pamphlet 27-1, and AR 27-10.

e. Article 3, 1949 Conventions. Article 3, common to each of the four 1949 Geneva Conventions, applies to armed conflicts not of an international character. It requires humane treatment be accorded both to noncombatants and captured persons as well (FM 27-10).

13-2. Detainees

All persons captured, or falling into the control of United States Armed Forces during hostilities, are considered detainees. Detainee is a temporary classification accorded captured personnel until a firm legal status is determined. Normally detainees will be accorded status as follows:

- a. Prisoners of War.
- b. Retained Personnel.
- c. Civilian Internees.

FM 19-4

d. Innocent Civilians.

e. Other.

13-3. Prisoners of War

Persons belonging to one of the categories below are classified by Article 4 of the GPW as prisoners of war upon capture. These categories are applicable to armed conflicts of an international character in the situations described in Article 2 of the Convention. The following enumeration of persons entitled to treatment as prisoners of war is not exhaustive and does not preclude affording prisoner of war status to persons who would otherwise be subject to less favorable treatment:

a. Members of the armed forces of an enemy party to the conflict as well as members of militias or volunteer corps that are a part of such armed forces.

b. Members of other militias and volunteer corps, including members of organized resistance movements, belonging to an enemy party to the conflict, provided that they—

(1) Are commanded by a person responsible for his subordinates.

(2) Have a fixed distinctive sign recognizable at a distance.

(3) Carry arms openly.

(4) Conduct their operations in accordance with the laws and customs of war.

c. Members of regular armed forces who profess allegiance to a government or an authority not recognized by the detaining power.

d. Persons who accompany the enemy armed forces without actually being members thereof, such as war correspondents and supply contractors, provided that they have received authorization from the armed forces which they accompany.

e. Members of crews of the merchant marine and the crews of civil aircraft of an enemy party to the conflict, who do not benefit by more favorable treatment under any other provisions of international law.

f. Inhabitants of a nonoccupied territory, who on the approach of the enemy spontaneously take up arms to resist the invading forces, without having had time to form themselves into regular armed units, provided they carry arms openly and respect the laws and customs of war.

g. Persons belonging, or having belonged, to the armed forces of an occupied country if the occupying power considers it necessary because of their allegiance to intern them even though it had originally liberated them while hostilities were going on outside the territory it occupies.

h. Persons belonging to one of the categories mentioned who have been received by neutral or nonbelligerent powers on their territory and whom these powers are required to intern under international law without prejudice to any more favorable treatment such powers may choose to give them.

i. See also FM 19-40 and AR 633-50.

13-4. Retained Personnel

Captured medical personnel and administrative personnel engaged exclusively in the care or administration of medical units, as well as chaplains attached to the armed forces, are afforded special protection as "retained personnel" under the GWS. Although they are retained in prisoner of war installations for security purposes, they are not treated as prisoners of war. However, they must be accorded treatment no less favorable than that of prisoners of war of equivalent rank. In order that their services may be properly utilized, they enjoy a more liberal use of facilities in carrying out their medical and spiritual duties (FM 27-10).

13-5. Civilian Internees

a. Enemy civilians who do not fall within the definitions of prisoners of war of Article 4 of the GPW, but whose internment is deemed necessary in the interests of security, are processed and administered as civilian internees.

b. Civilian internees are segregated, as soon as practicable after detention, from personnel of the enemy armed forces held as prisoners of war. Thereafter, segregation is maintained. Civilian internees are detained, interned, and administered in a manner similar to that prescribed for prisoners of war by the commanders receiving them.

c. Unless their personal safety is endangered, civilian internees are interned in family groups, insofar as practicable, in the general area of the point of capture. For further information on handling of civilian internees, see AR 633-51.

13-6. War Criminals

Prisoners of war and civilian internees held in camps may be screened for known or suspected war criminals and witnesses to war crimes. A war crime is defined as a violation by an individual or an organization of accepted laws and customs of war. Such war criminals and witnesses are confined at separate stockades where they are closely guarded pending trial or release without prejudice to their status or rights under the 1949 Geneva Conventions. See also chapter 15.

13-7. Other Foreign Nationals in United States Custody

In the course of military operations, it may become necessary to intern or take into custody foreign nationals who do not fall into the category

of either PW or civilian internee. Such persons are segregated from PW and civilian internees and are safeguarded, cared for, and administered in accordance with applicable international agreements and command directives. Groups in this category may include—

- a. Nationals of Allied countries.
- b. Nationals of neutral countries.
- c. Enemy civilians taken into custody for their protection.
- d. Enemy civilians suspected of having committed criminal offenses, other than war crimes, who are not civilian internees within the meaning of paragraph 13-5.
- e. Others.

Section II. FIELD ARMY**13-8. Introduction**

a. The handling of enemy prisoners of war (PW) and civilian internees constitutes a major functional service provided by the military police support task organization in the combat zone. PW are accepted into military police custody at the brigade level thereby relieving tactical units of further responsibility for their security and further evacuation. The functions performed by military police in connection with the handling of enemy PW and civilian internees may be categorized as collection operations, evacuation operations, and internment operations.

b. The provision of health services for PW and civilian internees is a medical responsibility. Military police provide security for PW and civilian internees while in medical channels.

c. For a detailed coverage of the doctrine, techniques, and procedures of PW and civilian internee operations, see FM 19-40, AR 633-50, and AR 633-51.

13-9. Collection Operations

The collection phase of military police PW and civilian internee operations involves principally the activation and operation of collecting points at which the custody of captured persons passes from the capturing troops to the supporting military police. While limited numbers of enemy PW and civilian internees may be collected within the corps rear areas and the field army service area,

collection takes place primarily in division and separate combat brigade areas. The collection of enemy PW and civilian internees is, therefore, largely a function of division level military police support.

13-10. Collection Points

a. A PW collecting point is a field installation operated by military police at a designated location in the forward area of the combat zone where enemy PW are assembled and guarded pending local examination for information of immediate tactical value and subsequent evacuation.

b. Committed divisions and separate combat brigades activate collecting points as dictated by the tactical situation and current capture rates. A corps PW cage is activated by the corps military police in the corps rear areas when required. Under normal operating conditions, collecting points are not activated to the rear of division areas; rather, collection services in rear areas are provided, where necessary, by the military police units operating the corps and army PW cages.

13-11. Evacuation Operations

The processing and actual evacuation of enemy PW and civilian internees are areas of primary emphasis in field army level military police PW and civilian internee operations. Both collection and custodial operations in the combat zone are performed mainly to facilitate the rapid and or-

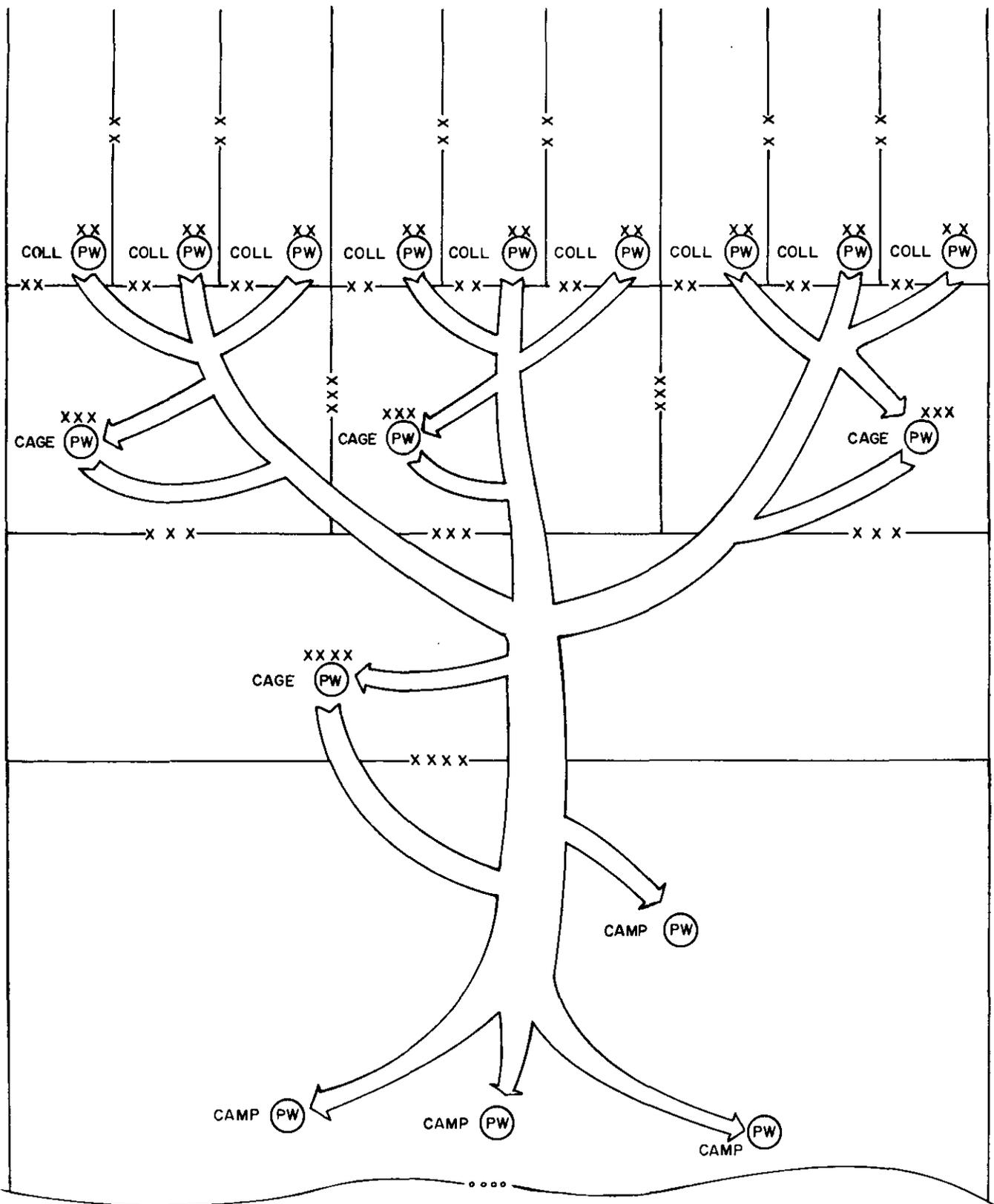


Figure 13-1. Evacuation of enemy prisoners of war in a theater of operations (schematic).

derly evacuation of captured enemy personnel to the rear areas of the theater of operations. PW are not held within the combat zone for labor or other employment but are evacuated from the combat zone as rapidly as military operations permit in order to relieve combat forces of the problems of guarding, feeding, and housing prisoners of war. Civilian internees shall not be transferred if they are exposed to greater risks by being transferred. This timely evacuation and transfer is a basic provision of the 1949 Geneva Conventions. The security of PW and civilian internees during evacuation through medical channels is provided for by the military police.

13-12. Interzonal Nature of PW Evacuation

The evacuation of PW (and civilian internees) is essentially an interzonal operation in the theater of operations. The process of evacuation begins in the forward areas of the combat zone and flows, either directly or indirectly, to the PW camps in the rear. Evacuation is accomplished primarily by military police escort guard units. The operations of the escort guard units of the field army characteristically overlap and intermingle with those of the escort guard units of the COMMZ to achieve a continuous rearward flow in the chain of evacuation. The bulk of prisoners being evacuated moves directly from front to rear in this chain of evacuation, while selected prisoners are held over temporarily in the corps and field army cages. The responsibility for the evacuation of PW and civilian internees from the combat area will be that of the next higher echelon, except in those cases where awaiting transportation would endanger the lives of the detained persons. The interzonal nature of the evacuation of PW in a theater of operations is illustrated schematically in figure 13-1.

13-13. Organization for Evacuation Operations

a. The task organization of the military police brigade, FASCOM, includes military police escort guard companies in sufficient number to accomplish the anticipated evacuation mission. In the type organization depicted, two military police escort guard companies are included.

b. Elements of the military police escort guard companies are located well forward to be responsive to the evacuation requirements of the corps and their subordinate divisions and separate brigades. Escort guard teams go forward to the division (and separate brigade) collecting points. At

the division and separate brigade collecting points, the escort guard teams accept, from the division and brigade military police, custody of the prisoners to be evacuated. Utilizing returning logistical transportation, the teams evacuate the prisoners to the field army PW cage. Prisoners who possess information of tactical importance may be delivered to corps cages.

c. Military police escort guard units of the COMMZ evacuate prisoners from the field army corps cages.

d. In certain instances, the field army escort guard units may evacuate prisoners all the way to the COMMZ camps. Conversely, at times the COMMZ escort guard units may go as far forward as division collecting points and the corps cages to accept custody of prisoners to be evacuated. This flexibility in employment of field army and COMMZ escort guard units is essential to the smooth flow of evacuation operations. It is planned and coordinated jointly by the FASCOM (or field army) and the theater army support command (TASCOM) headquarters.

e. Evacuation operations of PW are closely coordinated at each echelon with military intelligence elements who are responsible for the exploitation of PW for information of tactical and strategic interest to the respective commanders.

13-14. Custodial Operations

Although timely evacuation of enemy PW and civilian internees from the combat zone is a fundamental tenet of military police PW operations, installations for temporary static custody are required in the field army service area and, at times, in the corps rear area. These installations (PW collecting points and cages) are usually the rearward terminals of field army evacuation operations and the forward terminals of COMMZ evacuation operations.

13-15. Prisoner of War Cages

a. A PW cage is a temporary field installation, operated by military police at a designated location in the corps and field army areas of the combat zone, to which the PW are evacuated for interrogation and temporary detention pending further evacuation.

b. A field army PW cage is usually activated in the field army area for the temporary detention of PW pending their further evacuation to the rear.

FM 19-4

It is located in the field army service area in the vicinity of transportation terminals and is operated by one or more military police guard companies (fig. 13-1).

c. A corps PW cage is activated in the corps rear area as required (fig. 13-1). It is operated by one of the following units as appropriate:

- (1) The military police company attached to corps headquarters.
- (2) The military police battalion supporting corps operations.
- (3) An element (normally one platoon) of a military police guard company.

Section III. TASCOM

13-16. Introduction

a. In the COMMZ, the military police support structure of the personnel command provides for the discharge of theater type services in the functional areas of evacuation, processing, administration, and internment of prisoners of war and civilian internees.

b. In addition to the Geneva Conventions of 1949, detailed guidance and regulations relating to the care and treatment of prisoners of war and civilian internees are contained in AR 35-233, AR 633-50, AR 633-51, and FM 19-40.

13-17. Prisoner of War and Civilian Internee Facilities

The primary facilities for the internment and administration of prisoners of war and civilian internees in the COMMZ are the prisoner of war camp and civilian internee camps, which are semi-permanent installations activated for the complete administration and internment of prisoners of war and civilian internees. Prisoner of war branch camps are activated as subsidiaries of prisoner of war camps to provide temporary facilities for prisoner of war labor detachments employed at removed locations. Prisoner of war and civilian internee processing is accomplished at designated prisoner of war/civilian internee camp(s) to which a military police prisoner of war processing company or an element thereof has been attached. When processing is completed, processed personnel are transferred to another camp for extended internment or are evacuated from the theater in accordance with Department of the Army policy. The Branch United States Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center is established as a central agency in the COMMZ for the reception, processing, storage, maintenance, and dissemination of prisoner of war and civilian internee data, statistics, and reports.

13-18. Military Police Prisoner of War Brigade

a. This unit is assigned to the personnel command and provides the major command and control headquarters for up to five 12,000-man prisoner of war/civilian internee camps and other assigned operating units. It develops requirements for additional internment camps, insures that adequate logistical support is provided, and, by inspection, insures that operating elements are performing in accordance with prescribed policies and procedures.

b. As the capabilities of the military police prisoner of war brigade are exceeded, it may be reorganized as a military police prisoner of war command (TOE 19-252). The prisoner of war command may be established as a separate and major subordinate command of the TASCOM. If so, it is then charged with the responsibility for all prisoner of war and civilian internee matters in the COMMZ.

13-19. Military Police Escort Guard Company

The military police escort guard company is assigned to the prisoner of war brigade and provides escort guard personnel required to evacuate captured enemy personnel from the field army area to designated reception and processing camps located in the COMMZ. It is normally located with, and attached, for administrative and logistical support, to a designated reception and processing camp but remains under the operational control of the PW brigade.

13-20. Military Police Prisoner of War Camp

The prisoner of war camp is the major operating element of the prisoner of war brigade and, together with an assigned military police battalion comprising 3 to 6 military police guard companies, provides for the command, administration, logistical support, information and education, and security guards for the operation of a 12,000-man

prisoner of war/civilian internee camp. A type prisoner of war camp is composed of three 4,000-man enclosures and each enclosure is composed of eight 500-man compounds. The prisoner of war camps are activated at locations in the COMMZ where prisoner of war labor can be most readily utilized. Prisoner of war branch camps may be activated in response to definite labor requirements at locations too far removed to permit the daily dispatch of PW from a prisoner of war camp. When activated, such branch camps remain under the supervision and administrative control of a parent prisoner of war camp. Automated and mechanized input and output devices are provided for the transmission and receipt of individual prisoner of war/civilian internee personnel and other administrative data.

13-21. Military Police Prisoner of War Processing Company

The prisoner of war processing company is assigned to, and remains under the operational control of, the PW brigade. It may operate as a unit or as separate platoons in the discharge of its processing mission. In either instance, it is physically located at a prisoner of war camp(s) which has been designated to receive and process captured enemy personnel evacuated from the field army area. The processing actions accomplished for each prisoner of war/civilian internee by this unit include the preparation of an individual personnel record, a fingerprint card, a wrist identity

band, and the assignment of an internment serial number. Entries on the individual prisoner of war/civilian internee personnel records are simultaneously recorded on paper tape for input into the prisoner of war automatic data processing system.

13-22. Branch United States Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center

This unit is assigned to the theater headquarters on the basis of one per theater of operations. It may be attached under the operational control of the prisoner of war brigade and physically located close to the prisoner of war brigade headquarters. This unit is established as a branch of the United States Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center in CONUS and discharges the national responsibilities of the theater commander for prisoners of war and civilian internees as imposed by the GPW/GC. It further provides a centralized prisoner of war information, data, and statistical service for the theater commander and for the transmittal of required data and reports to CONUS. Required ADP equipment support, the receipt and processing of prisoner of war/civilian internee personnel data for computer input, and the production of required reports, data, and statistics is furnished by the Personnel Administration Center (PAC) of the personnel command as a direct service support to the prisoner of war/civilian internee information center.

CHAPTER 14
CIRCULATION CONTROL OF INDIVIDUALS
(STANAG 2067)

Section I. GENERAL

14-1. Introduction

a. Controlling the circulation of individuals is a basic function inherent in all military police operations. All military police patrols and posts perform circulation control activities in conjunction with their other activities regardless of the basic purpose for which they were established. Special patrols and posts for this exclusive function are established only in unusual circumstances.

b. Military police circulation control operations contribute to command effectiveness through:

- (1) Enforcing laws, orders, and regulations.
- (2) Maintaining order and discipline among military personnel.
- (3) Apprehending deserters and personnel absent from their organizations without proper authorization.
- (4) Suppressing crime and vice.
- (5) Returning lost personnel to their units.
- (6) Preventing civilian movements from interfering with military operations.
- (7) Restricting the free movement of the enemy and enemy sympathizers in the rear area.
- (8) Controlling disturbances and rendering aid in disasters.

c. Control by military police and indigenous police is exercised through the combined operation of patrols, posts, roadblocks, checkpoints, and control points. Activities conducted may include the enforcement of identification systems, registration systems, and leave and pass regulations.

d. Military police exercise circulation control of both military and civilian persons with special attention given to stragglers, refugees, and displaced persons.

14-2. Identification Control

a. In controlling circulation, a thorough exami-

nation of the identification and authorization means may be required in order to establish such facts as:

- (1) The identity of the bearer.
- (2) The authenticity of the authorization.
- (3) The time and locality limitations prescribed.

b. Individuals may be required to report to the military police headquarters for an examination of their identification and authorization documents, or to report to specified checkpoints at such locations as rail, motor, and air terminals; boat and ship landings; road intersections; or easily identified places on boundaries and on lines of communication.

c. Military police patrols may frequently be given the sole mission of checking identification and authorization. A thorough canvass may be conducted in an area in order to examine identification documents. All identification control measures must be coordinated with the host country officials. Wherever possible, host country police should be used to the maximum extent possible with assistance from U.S. military police forces.

14-3. Registration System

a. The military police may be required to plan for and establish a system of registration for the identification of personnel and the issuance of badges, passes, or permits. For example, a registration system is established and maintained in a military installation or other area under military jurisdiction for all motor vehicle operators who have access to the installation or area, as well as for all civilians, including employees and visitors.

b. The military police may be charged with supervising the identification and registration of certain civilians, such as employees of the occupying forces, or applicants for such employment.

c. Both during the combat phase and after the cessation of hostilities in the area, military police exercise direct control over the circulation of all persons accompanying or serving with the Armed Forces, including correspondents, photographers, technical observers, and Red Cross personnel who carry credentials issued by the Department of Defense, Army, Navy, or Air Force. The right of such persons to travel is endorsed by the means of passes that are issued by the theater commander.

d. Military police may be required to establish a war trophy and gun registration system in a theater of operations. Coordination with host country authorities is necessary to insure that military personnel have the requisite authority to transport such items out of the host country.

14-4. Curfew Enforcement

Military police enforce curfew and pass regulations. Where appropriate, military police obtain the cooperation of civilian police and local authorities in coordination with civil affairs elements in order that civilian establishments may be more easily closed and cleared. Pass violations are reported according to procedures established by the commander.

14-5. Circulation Control of Local Civilians

a. Circulation control is established or maintained upon the occupation of hostile territory in order to prevent looting and pillage, to apprehend wanted persons, to neutralize guerrilla activity, and to maintain order pending the reestablishment of civil law enforcement agencies.

b. After the reestablishment of civil government, controls on circulation may be continued or extended. Military police assist local host country government officials, military civil affairs, and counterintelligence personnel in circulation control of local civilians for the purpose of:

- (1) Security against espionage, sabotage, sedition, and subversive and treasonable activities.
- (2) Security against infiltration by enemy troops and guerrillas or paramilitary organizations.
- (3) Prevention of movement by civilians in

such a mass and along such routes as to impede troop movements.

(4) Restricting movements of individuals whose activities may disrupt the economy of the occupied area.

c. Factors that require consideration in establishing regulations for controlling the movement of civilians include:

(1) The degree of freedom of movement to be permitted civilians in an active theater.

(2) The class of civilians whose travel or circulation should be restricted.

(3) The control measures to be applied.

(4) The personnel available for enforcement. Normally, the employment of civil policemen is required for the search and interrogation of women and children.

(5) The coordination necessary between the agencies issuing the means of identification or the travel authorization and the enforcement agencies.

(6) The frequency and nature of changes in identification.

(7) The times and circumstances of expanding or removing controls.

d. Measures for the control of the circulation of civilians during hostilities may include—

(1) Curfews, restricted areas, no-passage lines, control points, and roadblocks.

(2) Restricting civilian inhabitants to their homes or places of residence.

(3) Relocating refugees nearest their point of initial collection.

(4) Evacuation of inhabitants.

e. Military police control is exercised by motorized patrols and traffic control posts. The posts and patrols work in conjunction with intelligence security control posts.

f. Military police assist local host country government officials and civil affairs units, when necessary, in evacuating civilians by enforcing movement orders, controlling foot or vehicle movements, and maintaining order at refugee clearing stations and in refugee camps.

g. Indigenous police may be used to enforce travel regulations in the COMMZ.

Section II. OTHER AGENCIES CONCERNED WITH CIRCULATION CONTROL

14-6. Military Agencies

a. The following agencies, in addition to the

military police, are directly concerned with circulation control:

(1) *Civil affairs agencies* are concerned with the control of civilian travel and the movement of refugees and displaced persons to prevent interference with the military effort and to prevent disruption of the civilian economy.

(2) *Counterintelligence agencies* conduct travel control activities in connection with the detection and prevention of enemy espionage and sabotage and the detection of treason, sedition, subversive activity, and disaffection among military personnel.

(3) *The Theater Army Personnel and Administration Center* is concerned that all U.S. military stragglers and U.S. military personnel apprehended by the military police are expeditiously reported to the PAC so that the individual's status can be ascertained. This is particularly required for the process of locating personnel reported as "missing" under the casualty reporting system.

b. Military enforcement and security agencies of Allied nations and of the Navy and Air Force

are concerned with circulation control within their areas and installations.

14-7. Local Enforcement Agencies

Local civil enforcement and security agencies represent an important adjunct to the circulation control activities of military police. Depending upon the efficiency and attitudes of local police, their activities may be integrated into the overall circulation and enforcement plans. In many instances, the entire circulation control of civilians may be handled by civil police under the supervision and coordination of civil affairs.

14-8. Coordination

Because of the interrelationship of military police circulation control activities with the activities of other military and civil agencies, close coordination at the operating level is essential. As a minimum, such coordination is maintained with intelligence agencies, civil affairs elements, and local civil enforcement agencies in coordination with civil affairs elements.

Section III. STRAGGLER CONTROL

14-9. Responsibility

Commanders at all echelons are responsible for straggler control within their commands and areas of responsibility. Military police provide assistance to commanders as required.

14-10. Operations

a. Military police units providing military police support on an area basis perform straggler control in conjunction with their other activities. Traffic control posts and patrols perform straggler control duties as a routine part of their day-

to-day operations. Special posts and patrols for the exclusive function of straggler control are established only in unusual situations involving large numbers of lost and demoralized military personnel following mass destruction (nuclear) and mass casualty (chemical and biological) attacks.

b. When employed as part of the NATO or ABCA armed forces, United States military police perform straggler control operations in accordance with STANAG 2067, Straggler Control, 14 March 1966, and/or SOLOG 68, same title (app E).

Section IV. REFUGEES AND DISPLACED PERSONS

14-11. General

The control and regulation of refugees, displaced persons, and indigenous civilians are exercised primarily by civil affairs units. Military police assist in the control of civilians within unit capabilities. When large numbers of civilians are moving about within an area of tactical importance, they must be regulated and controlled to preclude their interfering with the conduct of military operations.

14-12. Operations

When directed, military police assist civil affairs in the operation and security of refugee camps and other installations for the control of civilians. Military police may operate or assist in the operation of refugee collecting points. Of prime importance in the circulation control of civilians are the military police operations performed to keep routes and facilities free of civilian movements

FM 19-4

which may impede or interfere with the conduct of tactical and support operations.

14-13. Border Control

a. Circulation control of individuals, both military and civilian, is exercised at international borders. Border control is maintained for reasons of security, customs and tariff enforcement, protection of the civilian economy, and apprehension of criminals, absentees, and persons of intelligence interest. It is maintained through the establish-

ment of authorized road or rail crossing points, border patrols, control posts, and, if feasible, liaison with authorities of neighboring countries. Prohibited or restricted zones may facilitate the control of circulation at borders. Military police may be required to operate control posts and border patrols and to supervise crossing points.

b. In border control, as in all phases of circulation control of individuals, military police coordinate with civil affairs and intelligence operations, and indigenous police as appropriate.

CHAPTER 15

CONFINEMENT AND REHABILITATION

Section I. FIELD ARMY

15-1. General

In the combat zone every effort is made to reduce to a minimum the number of military personnel in confinement. To the extent possible, personnel awaiting trial are retained in their units and are placed in pretrial confinement only when physical restraint is necessary. Convicted military prisoners sentenced to relatively short terms of confinement are retained in field confinement facilities in the combat zone. Those whose sentences, as approved, include longer terms of confinement are evacuated to the COMMZ or to CONUS as appropriate. For details on confinement of military prisoners, see FM 19-60.

15-2. The Field Army Stockade

a. Despite efforts to minimize the number of persons confined in the combat zone, within an organization as large and complex as the field army, there is a continuing requirement for confinement facilities. The military confinement facility supporting the field army and its subordinate commands is designated the field army stockade.

b. The field army stockade is a field installation operated by the military police brigade to:

(1) Serve as the place of confinement for those United States military prisoners who are confined within the field army.

(2) Serve as the processing point for United States military prisoners being evacuated to confinement facilities in the COMMZ or CONUS.

c. The field army stockade is operated by a military police confinement detachment, which is a basic operational unit of the military police brigade task organization. Security of the stockade is provided by a military police guard company (or elements thereof).

15-3. Special Confinement Facilities

In certain situations it may be necessary to establish special facilities within the field army area for the confinement of persons in special categories, such as war criminals, enemy PW, and civilian internees convicted of criminal acts, and local civilians convicted by courts or tribunals established by the field army commander, subordinate commanders, or other constituted authority. Such prisoners are segregated from United States military prisoners, and from each other, and are confined in special stockades as activated and as operated by military police units.

Section II. TASCOM

15-4. Responsibilities

a. In the COMMZ, the commander of the personnel command is responsible for the implementation of overall policies and directives of the Department of the Army and theater army headquarters relative to the confinement, administration, and rehabilitation of military prisoners, except for those local stockades operated by each area support group.

b. The personnel command commander's responsibilities include but are not limited to:

(1) Keeping the TASCOM commander advised on all policies and procedures affecting military prisoners.

(2) Planning, in coordination with the appropriate staff agencies, all aspects of the confinement program.

(3) Inspecting the confinement facilities of the command to insure that policies and procedures are being properly implemented and to assist the area support group military police in problems relating to confinement.

(4) Reviewing the training program periodically for custodial personnel and the prisoner employment and retraining program.

15-5. Facilities

a. Stockades. Stockades are established and maintained in the COMMZ as places of confinement for military prisoners, and are organized to administer to their custody, control, and correctional treatment. Emphasis is placed on correction, rehabilitation, and restoration to duty. In the COMMZ, the personnel command operates the command stockades and each area support group operates a local stockade.

b. Rehabilitation Training Centers. Rehabilitation training centers are established to supervise the discipline and training of military prisoners to the end that a maximum number of prisoners may be rehabilitated within a minimum period of time and restored to duty. Restoration to duty is based primarily upon the recommendations of the commander of the confinement facility, who determines that the training program has been successfully completed and that military prisoners have

demonstrated their fitness for restoration to duty. Action in clemency, parole, transfer, and restoration is taken only by the commander. Initially, all military prisoners are given disciplinary training under armed guard. After a satisfactory period, the prisoners are advanced from the basic disciplinary training company through other training companies to an alternate honor company, which usually is quartered and trained outside the main confinement facility. The requirements for such advancement are:

(1) Adequate progress in attaining proficiency in the subjects in which training is given.

(2) Demonstrated behavior and attitude during training periods, at work, and throughout leisure hours indicating they are worthy of further privileges.

(3) Satisfactory deportment, neatness of person, adequate carriage and bearing, and cleanliness of clothing, equipment, and quarters.

(4) Approval of the commanding officer of the rehabilitation training center.

c. For detailed discussion on military confinement facilities and operations, see FM 19-60.

CHAPTER 16

REAR AREA PROTECTION

(STANAG 2079)

16-1. General

a. Rear area protection is the generic term used to embrace the functions of rear area security and area damage control. These are the responsibilities of a commander exercising area control. Rear area security operations and area damage control operations differ in the following respects:

(1) Rear area security is essentially an operational matter oriented mainly on enemy forces or actively hostile elements of some type. The purpose of rear area security operations is to prevent these hostile forces from overtly or covertly disrupting, diverting, or destroying friendly units and installations. It follows that a major part of rear area security is finding and destroying enemy forces operating in rear areas; as a minimum, it includes local security of units and installations. Operations of major enemy forces in the rear areas exceed the scope of rear area security, and operations against such major enemy forces become tactical operations rather than rear area security operations.

(2) Area damage control, on the other hand, is oriented to units, installations, activities, and things subject to physical damage. Area damage control operations can be likened to those of the fire and police departments of a city at the scene of a disaster or widespread disorder. The purpose of area damage control operations is to prevent the damage from becoming worse, seal off the affected area, save lives, and salvage equipment. The initiation of area damage control operations may be triggered not only by enemy action but also by accidents and natural disasters. Except indirectly, the scope of area damage control does not include restoration of the capabilities of the units and activities concerned; such restoration is a responsibility of the parent organization or command.

b. Since the resources used for area damage control and rear area security operations are

often the same, the planning and control of these functions are centralized. Planning and control of these functions will be centralized under rear area operations centers (RAOC's), provided on the basis of one per subdivision of the FASCOM area. The RAOC is a grouping of functionally oriented personnel trained and equipped to keep the area commander informed promptly of the current situation and resources available to cope with emergencies. The RAOC is directly responsible to the area commander for exercise of its functions and operates under the general staff supervision of the ACofS, or Director, for Security, Plans, and Operations, as appropriate. For a further discussion of rear area security and area damage control, see FM 19-45-1 (TEST).

16-2. Rear Area Security

a. *General.* The commander exercising area control over a particular area is assigned responsibility for the planning and conduct of rear area security operations in that area. The basis of the rear area security system is local security by each unit and installation in the area. Unit and installation commanders are responsible for their own internal security. The commander exercising general territorial control divides the area into manageable segments and places the area under a RAOC for command and control purposes. Rear area protection (RAP) units are organized from combat support and service support units in the area for rear area security missions when required. When committed to rear area security operations, these RAP units come under the operational control of the RAOC commander. When the rear area security threat warrants, tactical units in the area may be designated as a rear area security force.

b. *Military Police Participation in and Support of Rear Area Security Operations.*

(1) Because of their characteristic employ-

FM 19-4

ment on an area basis and their close operational relationship to area control, military police units are important tools of command and control in rear area security operations. In many rear area situations, military police are the commander's "eyes and ears" and constitute the principal agency engaged on a continuing basis in the "finding" phase of rear area security operations. Through their familiarity with their area of operations and their close coordination with indigenous law enforcement agencies and civil affairs elements, military police acquire early information regarding the activities of enemy forces and other hostile elements within rear areas. This information is invaluable in the production of intelligence of prime value in the planning and conduct of operations against hostile forces in the rear areas. For a further discussion of police intelligence, see FM 31-16.

(2) In addition to a significant reconnaissance and surveillance capability, the rapid reaction capabilities of military police make these units among the most valuable for rear area security/area damage control operations.

(3) The military police brigade and battalion headquarters may be designated as support headquarters for rear area operations centers where areas have been subdivided to obtain more responsive control. The rear area commander will exercise command and control of the various elements used for rear area security through his rear area operations center. He will designate an operational commander for the actual rear area security operations.

16-3. Area Damage Control

a. General. The commander vested with territorial responsibility for a particular area is charged with the responsibility for planning and con-

ducting area damage control operations in that area. The area commander, as for rear area security operations, divides his area into manageable subareas. Subareas established for area damage control coincide with those established for rear area security purposes, when possible. Each unit is responsible for area damage control within its capabilities. Unit plans include the organization of RAP area damage control squads and teams within each unit. These RAP squads and teams are augmented by TOE area damage control units (ADCU) available to the area commander. RAOC's are provided on the basis of one per area subdivision to execute area damage control responsibilities. The RAOC is directly responsible to the area commander for exercise of its functions and operates under the general staff supervision of the ACofS, or Director, for Security, Plans, and Operations, as appropriate.

b. Military Police Participation in and Support of Area Damage Control Operations. Military police units organize provisional teams and squads for internal area damage control, and unit plans are prepared to agree with and supplement the area plan. Whenever the military police support situation permits, military police units participate actively in area damage control operations. The activities performed by military police in support of area damage control operations include—

- (1) Sealing off the affected area.
- (2) Controlling traffic and the circulation of individuals, including stragglers and refugees.
- (3) Preventing criminal incidents, such as looting, pilferage, etc.
- (4) Securing critical installations, activities, facilities, and property.
- (5) Chemical detection and radiological monitoring while performing military police tasks.

PART FOUR
SPECIAL AND COMBINED OPERATIONS
CHAPTER 17
MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT IN SPECIAL OPERATIONS

Section I. GENERAL

17-1. Introduction

Military police support may be readily structured to support U.S. Forces when they are employed in special operations. Employment of the supported command in special operations may necessitate adjustments or changes in command relationships bearing upon the military police support task organization. In certain special operations, unit resources not included in the military police support task organization may be required. Both the adjustments in command relationships and the augmentation of special units which may be necessary in the military police support of tactical commands employed in special operations are discussed in succeeding sections of this chapter.

17-2. Employment of Military Police Units in Other Than Military Police Missions

Although military police units and organizations

are basically designed to provide military police support within one or several of the functional areas included within such support, the majority of the units are multicapable and can assume limited combat and other combat support missions of certain types when necessary. The high degree of organizational flexibility, organic mobility, and operational communications of military police units contributes to their capability to assume roles in such operational areas as route reconnaissance, screening, rear area security, and close combat on a limited scale. The traditional secondary mission of military police units has been to fight as infantry when required. Planners should bear in mind, though, that if military police units are to be committed to other than military police missions, the military police support for the command(s) concerned will be seriously reduced unless additional unit resources are made available.

Section II. STABILITY OPERATIONS

17-3. General

a. Stability operations are those types of internal defense and internal development operations and assistance provided by the Armed Forces to maintain, restore, or establish a climate of order within which responsible government can function effectively, and without which progress cannot be achieved. Employment of U.S. Forces may be in an advisory, combat, combat support, or combat service support role. U.S. Forces may well include resources to perform all of these functions. Operations may include:

(1) Internal security operations, which include supporting host country police and other es-

entially civilian organizations to maintain law and order.

(2) Assisting in the control of manpower and materiel resources to deny insurgents access to them.

(3) Advisory assistance, which includes furnishing specialized mobile training teams (MTT) and training counterpart armed or paramilitary forces. These operations may include extending U.S. Agency for International Development, U.S. Information Service, and other civilian programs in the host country.

(4) Tactical operations against main, regional, and village militia forces.

(5) Military civic action; i.e., the use of military and paramilitary forces on projects useful to the local population at all levels in such fields as education, training, public works, agriculture, transportation, communications, health, sanitation, and others which contribute to economic and social development, and also serve to improve the standing of the armed and paramilitary forces within the population.

(6) Psychological operations, to include extending host country civilian-military information and psychological operations program.

(7) Intelligence and counterintelligence activities to support not only tactical operations, but also psychological operations and other intelligence programs within the overall policies and programs established by host country intelligence organizations.

b. Military police support of stability operations differs principally from that in conventional operations in that military police assistance may become involved directly with civil controls and enforcement of emergency regulations within the host country. This is especially true in small communities and rural villages which may have limited or no police resources to maintain law and order and other needed police functions. Military police operations in a stability operations environment emphasize circulation control, physical security, civil disturbances, and organization and operation of police intelligence systems. In initiating and planning such assistance, it is essential that there be full coordination with the local host country official responsible for police functions, ACoFS, Civil Affairs/G5, the local representative of the Agency for International Development, and with the senior U.S. adviser in the objective area.

17-4. Command Relationships

In stability operations, the task organization for military police support of the command concerned is a very important tool for direct mission accomplishment. Consequently, the military police task organization is best employed under the direct control of the commander responsible for the stability operations mission. Thus, in the case of the employment of a specially trained brigade-size stability operations force, the military police organization which may augment this force will be under the direct control of the brigade force commander.

17-5. Organization

a. Depending upon the nature, scope, and environment, military police task organizations supporting stability operations encompassing military and civil internal security functions will require considerable increases in strength. This is so because of the variety of missions and increased numbers of personnel involved in the area, as well as increased security requirements.

b. Because of the peculiarities of stability operations, military police units in support of divisions and corps in stability operations may be expected to exceed twice the number of military police in support of like units in a conventional operation.

17-6. Operations

a. General. Military police support stability operations may include any or all of the following activities:

(1) Internal security. This includes direct assistance or advisory assistance in the planning and institution of all populace and resources control measures.

(2) Establishment of police intelligence systems.

(3) Limited tactical operations against small guerrilla forces.

(4) Psychological operations.

(5) Military civic actions.

(6) Advisory assistance.

b. Internal Security. Military police may advise, assist, or participate actively in internal security operations to support host country military and civil police in the maintenance of law and order within a community. Populace and materiel resource controls are an inherent part of internal security. (See also FM 31-23.)

(1) The heart of the populace and resources control system is in the identification and documentation of all personnel and critical resources in a given area. This may mean the establishment of a central registry and records system if none exists. In many instances, an identification and documentation system is already in effect and, with minor modifications, can be utilized effectively to screen the population. The comprehensiveness of records will directly influence the effectiveness of other control measures, such as checkpoint operations, curfew enforcement, and cordon and search operations.

(2) Military police establish combined military/civil police mobile and fixed checkpoints to

verify identities, check travel permits, and search vehicles and personnel for contraband or other critical materiel. Fixed checkpoints are established to intercept the main flow of traffic in and out of an area or major center of population. Ideally, they are located near major military facilities or civil enforcement agencies to facilitate mutual support and defense. Checkpoints should be established to provide for maximum flow of traffic with minimum harassment and interruption. Mobile checkpoints use patrol vehicles or helicopters to intercept vehicles and individuals attempting to evade fixed checkpoints.

(3) Military police enforce curfew regulations established by the stability operations force commander. Although curfew is applied only when conditions dictate, these measures are often necessary to screen military movements, prevent movement which might aid the guerrilla forces, restrict movement during specified hours, disrupt guerrilla communication and support systems, and prevent gatherings. Public announcement of a curfew should include times of curfew and categories of personnel excepted from the restrictions.

(4) Military police, in coordination with other U.S. and host country intelligence and internal security forces, may assist in the enforcement of measures to control all airports, seaports, and land and sea frontiers. Port facilities are prime targets for guerrillas because they provide good points for entry into or exit from a country. In most instances, port facilities will be under civil control with security being provided by harbor or port police and/or paramilitary or military police forces. Border control in stability operations is designed to prevent guerrillas from using adjacent countries as sanctuaries. Military police can assist by providing control posts and border patrols, controlling persons residing near borders, interrogating suspects, controlling refugees, and conducting liaison with border control authorities of neighboring countries.

(5) Military police perform population surveillance in the course of their normal duties of patrolling, manning checkpoints, or in conjunction with other police missions. Police patrols should carefully plan and execute their missions so that routes are varied and patterns are not established. Observations made by police patrols are carefully annotated and trends and patterns of incidents and offenses noted for selective enforcement effort. Special problem areas may

become the subject of special police surveillance by intelligence and undercover police personnel. This may include the use of special electronic surveillance devices and the initiation of informant nets.

(6) Military police, because of their specialized training, can perform riot control operations more effectively than other troops; consequently, whenever possible, riot control should be undertaken by military police task organizations augmented as necessary by other units. For detailed riot control procedures and formations, see FM 19-15.

(7) Military police support cordon and search operations by assisting in the activities of search parties, providing for the security of captured individuals and equipment, and evacuating detainees.

(8) Tactical forces may conduct operations for populace control and populace relocations, screening, or movements. Military police support in such operations embraces all functional areas of military police operations with emphasis on traffic control, physical security, and control of individuals.

(9) Resource controls must be applied according to the requirements of the situation and established as a joint military/civilian effort. Stringent measures, without sufficient justification, may cause more harm than good. Measures which may be taken to control resources include:

(a) Forbidding civilians to enter any restricted areas without permission.

(b) Restricting the possession of all weapons, demolitions, radios, cameras, and ammunition.

(c) Controlling distribution of foodstuffs, medical supplies, money, and propaganda materiel.

(10) Military police, in enforcing these control measures, coordinate with and assist in training local host country military and civil police in the maintenance of military and civil internal security. Combined and joint police patrols, as described in detail in this manual are conducted by US and host country military police. (See FM 31-16 for more detail.)

c. Police Intelligence.

(1) The development of an effective police intelligence system by both host country and U.S. military police complements the overall intelli-

gence program. Police are able to provide information routinely through:

(a) A system of identification with fingerprints, photographs, and descriptions of past criminal activities.

(b) Police files, reports, and records.

(c) Special informant nets, block control systems, and search and seizure procedures.

(d) Interrogations, to include the use of the polygraph.

(2) Police are usually trained observers and, as such, they are good sources of information. Civilian police who have lived and worked in an area for some years are completely knowledgeable of the area, its people, their habits, political leanings, and virtually every aspect of community lives. In order to exploit to the fullest the policeman's intelligence potential, his collection effort is properly directed, the results carefully recorded, collated, and evaluated, and the resultant intelligence disseminated to the using agency.

d. Tactical Operations. When necessary, military police can, as part of a larger military force, or in conjunction with indigenous forces, conduct extensive patrolling, establish surprise checkpoints on routes of communication, conduct ambushes and small raids, conduct search operations, and help to maintain open lines of communications while hampering guerrilla movements. In addition, they can support military intelligence by developing and operating police intelligence nets.

e. Psychological Operations. Police forces, whether military, paramilitary, or civilian, must continually devise ways to enhance the police image in order to cause closer cooperation between the police and the people. This is done by a positive program of community relations and psychological operations, coupled with good police techniques. The people must be convinced that they have a police force devoted to protecting the public interest and preserving internal security by halting crime, violence, and vice. Care must be taken to insure that psychological operations efforts by police units augment and enhance the overall psychological operations program of the United States and host country. Psychological operations programs are employed to—

(1) Win the support of the people.

(2) Permit efficient employment of military police resources.

(3) Provide psychological operations personnel access to a large target audience.

(4) Inform the population of local rules, regulations, and laws.

(5) Prevent undue harassment of the population.

f. Military Community Relations. Often the only government agencies in daily contact at the rural and community levels in emerging nations are the civil and military police. This contact can be used advantageously by the military police in a civic action program. U.S. military police can effectively assist and advise in the following types of military civic actions:

(1) Training local citizens as auxiliary police.

(2) Assisting in the development of sound police/community relations.

(3) Developing and supporting youth activity programs.

(4) Developing modern correctional and rehabilitation programs.

(5) Developing effective physical and community security programs.

g. Advisory Assistance. Where applicable, military police units can extend Military Aid Program and U.S. Agency for International Development responsibilities by providing training, advice, and assistance to host country forces. Host country police forces have a major role in combating subversive insurgency. Guerrillas are considered criminals and, as such, their activities are subject to police jurisdiction.

17-7. Training

Military police units preparing for stability operations should receive detailed instructions in area studies and in subjects relating to civil and military law, status of forces agreements, and civil affairs agreements concerning the country in which they will be operating. Training emphasizes their authority, jurisdiction, and relationships with host country forces and civilians, and other U.S. Armed Forces and agencies. The program of instruction should include—

a. Control of civil disturbances to include riot control tactics, use of riot control agents and equipment, and mob psychology.

b. Special police techniques and procedures which include patrolling; operation of checkpoints, roadblocks, and strongpoints; personnel identification system; civil defense; police security investigations; and customs enforcement control.

c. Psychological operations to support police-public relations and military civic action programs.

d. Physical security operations to include security of ports, airports, industrial plants, railroads, public buildings, and military installations and utilities.

e. General police subjects to include traffic con-

trol; handling of military, civilian, and insurgent prisoners; criminal investigations; cordon and search operations; and military intelligence operations.

f. Military police combat patrols, reaction force operations, route and area reconnaissance, and airmobile operations.

Section III. OTHER COLD WAR OPERATIONS AND OPERATIONS IN SITUATIONS SHORT OF WAR

17-8. General

Employment of the U.S. Forces in other cold war operations or in operations in a situation short of war greatly alters the military police support situation. Limitations on the authority of troops and on the use of firepower, roads, installations, and facilities, may seriously hamper the effectiveness of combat support and combat service support organizations and may, in some instances, preclude the employment of combat organizations in support of U.S. and Allied Forces aims.

17-9. Military Police Support

a. Military police support in other cold war operations and in operations short of war involves

greatly increased requirements in the functional areas of—

(1) Discipline maintenance.

(2) Enforcement of laws, orders, and regulations.

(3) Traffic control.

(4) Physical security.

(5) Crime prevention and investigation.

b. The capabilities of the normal military police support resources are usually exceeded, and additional military police units must be assigned or attached as required.

Section IV. AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

17-10. General

Amphibious operations are major tactical operations conducted by specially tailored task forces. Military police support of the amphibious task force is of great importance due to the operational necessity for precise and flexible traffic control, timely evacuation of enemy PW and civilian internees, and security of command post facilities ashore. For further details of amphibious operations, see FM 31-12.

17-11. Organization for Military Police Support

a. The military police task organization tailored to provide military police support to an amphibious task force is retained under the direct control of the task force or the shore party headquarters. It includes unit resources to provide full-scale military police support, including operations in each of the following functional areas:

(1) Traffic control.

(2) Circulation control of individuals.

(3) Enforcement of laws, orders, and regulations.

(4) Crime prevention and investigation.

(5) Physical security.

(6) Security of command post installations.

(7) Evacuation of enemy PW and civilian internees.

(8) Guarding of enemy PW and civilian internees.

(9) Temporary confinement of military prisoners.

b. Depending upon the size of the amphibious task force and the shore party, the military police support organization may constitute a company, a battalion, a group, or a brigade. In general, a battalion-size military police organization is required to support a division-size shore party; and a group-size military police organization is required to support a corps-size shore party. Figure 17-1 depicts a tailored military police group task organization to support a type corps-size amphibious operation.

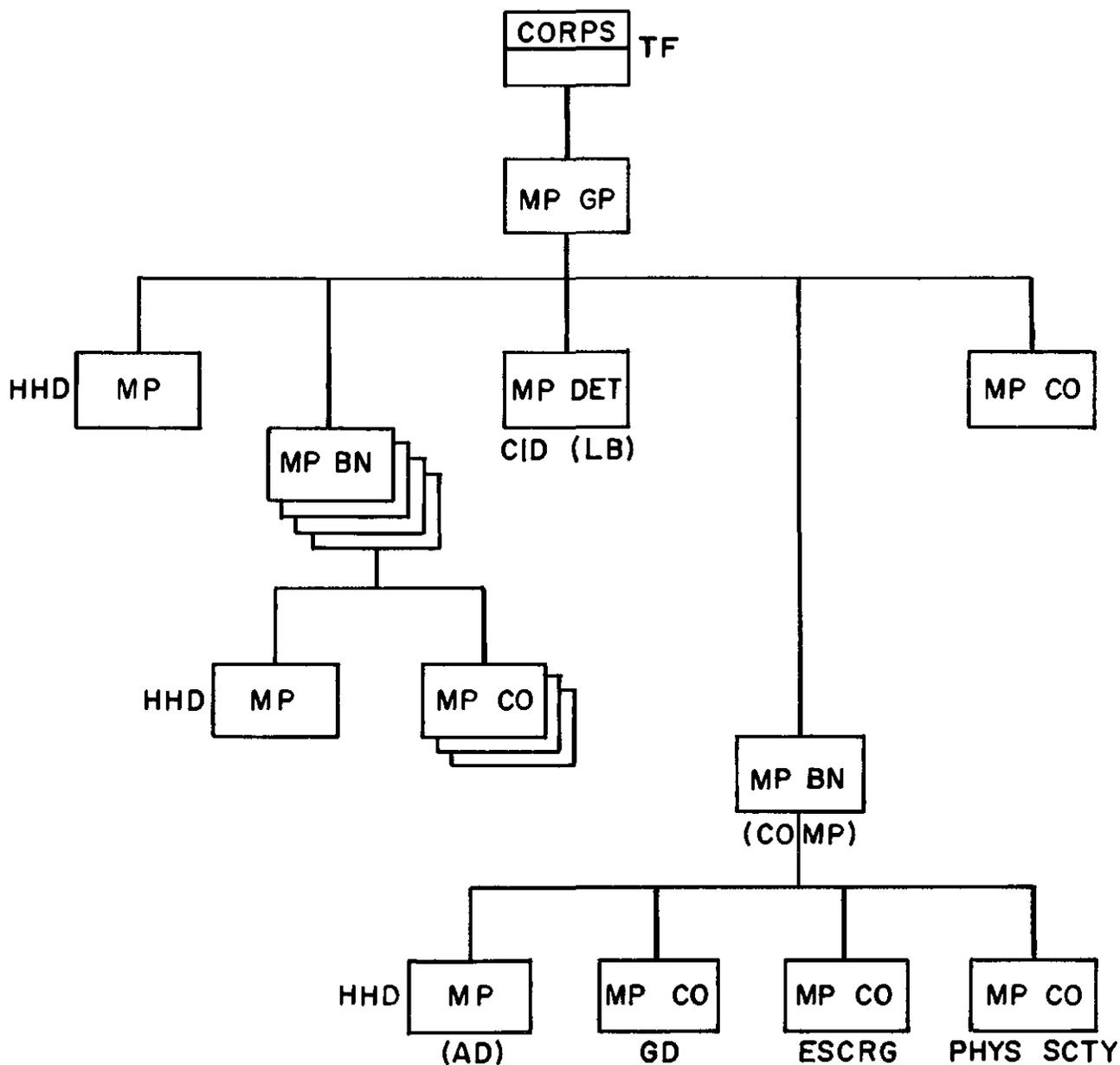


Figure 17-1. Type organization military police support force for a corps amphibious operation.

Section V. RIVER-CROSSING OPERATIONS

17-12. General

A deliberate river-crossing operation is a major tactical operation normally planned and controlled by corps headquarters. The military police support of a deliberate river-crossing operation has a direct bearing upon the success or failure of the operation due to the importance of traffic control operations at crossing sites and on both near and far shores. Consequently, the supporting military police task organization is under the direct control

of the corps (or other) headquarters directing the crossing. For detailed guidance on river-crossing operations, see FM 31-60.

17-13. Organization for Military Police Support

The required military police resources for the support of a deliberate river-crossing operation are attached to the headquarters controlling the crossing (normally a corps headquarters). Provi-

sion must also be made to augment the organic military police units of the divisions and separate combat brigades engaged in the crossing. In general, the following requirements will exist for military police support:

a. The military police platoon organic to each separate combat brigade requires augmentation of

up to one full military police platoon.

b. The military police company organic to each combat division requires augmentation of up to one full military police company.

c. The corps requires attachment of one military police battalion.

Section VI. OTHER SPECIAL OPERATIONS

17-14. Combat in Fortified or Built-up Areas

In the military police support of tactical operations in fortified or built-up areas, primary emphasis is placed on the traffic control and populace control functions. The employment of nuclear weapons in such situations may greatly increase the problems of personnel circulation control and necessitate the diverting of additional military police to assist in enforcement and circulation control. See FM 31-50 for further information in this area.

17-15. Desert Combat

Military police support in desert operations is provided in essentially the same manner as in normal operational environments. Special communications equipment may be required to insure coordination and responsiveness in military police support operations. See FM 31-25 for further information on military police activities in desert combat.

17-16. Jungle Combat

Due to the nature of the terrain and a comparative inability to maneuver units or move supplies on the ground, the military police support of operations in a jungle environment may be increased as compared to more normal environments. Supply and evacuation operations depend to a greater extent upon air lines of communication, and provision must be made for increased security requirements with respect to air terminals, airfields, and disabled aircraft. Both traffic control and circulation control operations are intensified,

and the coordination of military police support operations is made more difficult by the comparative inability to establish line-of-sight communications. In many instances, decentralization of the control of military police support operations may be necessary. For further information, see FM 31-30.

17-17. Combat in Mountain and Arctic Regions

During combat operations in mountain and arctic regions, decentralized control of military police support operations is characteristic. The physical security of supplies, installations, and facilities often presents increased problems; and traffic control operations are intensified by the necessity to control numerous defiles and similar obstacles. For further information, see FM 31-70 and FM 31-71.

17-18. Passage of Lines

A passage of lines is a major tactical operation involving the passing of one combat division through the lines of another division. Like the river-crossing, the passage of lines is usually planned and coordinated by corps headquarters. Close coordination between the military police elements of the divisions involved is essential. Nondivisional military police support of the passage of lines must be carefully planned and must include provision for adequate route priority and traffic control, evacuation of enemy PW, circulation control of individuals, adjustments in areas of responsibility, coordination of radio control, and exchange of liaison officers.

CHAPTER 18
COMBINED MILITARY POLICE OPERATIONS
(STANAG 2085)

Section I. GENERAL

18-1. Establishment of Combined Military Police Units

Under certain circumstances it is both feasible and desirable to place under the operational control of a combined force commander military police units of two or more nations for the purpose of providing combined military police support. The establishment of combined military police, under such circumstances, may be:

a. Pursuant to the terms of existing international treaties or agreements.

b. Pursuant to the terms of treaties or international agreements negotiated specifically for the establishment of combined military police. (See app F, STANAG 2085—NATO Combined Military Police.)

c. In accordance with operational agreements between the United States and allied military commanders concerned

d. As directed in appropriate military directives of the supreme headquarters controlling a combined force.

18-2. Basic Principles for Combining Military Police

Although there will be major differences between any two specific combined military police units, certain basic principles will apply for successful combined military police operations, such as:

a. There must be some legal basis, such as a treaty, an international agreement, or a military operational agreement, for the establishment of combined military police and the conduct of combined military police operations.

b. It is essential that there be prior agreement as to jurisdiction, extent of unification of national

component forces, and any functionalization of the military police support to be rendered.

c. There must be early agreement upon and timely publication of details regarding command and control channels, organizational structure, and operational policies.

d. The combined military police must be appropriately identified and officially designated as a combined unit.

e. Consideration must be given to the effect upon combined military police operations of domestic legislation of the various national states involved.

f. To the extent practicable, the composition of the combined military police should correspond approximately with the overall composition of the combined force supported.

g. Operational orders for the combined military police should be mission type orders issued by or in the name of the combined force commander.

h. Normally, combined force commanders will exercise operational control (command) only with command of national elements remaining with national commanders concerned.

i. Combat service support of the national elements of the combined military police should remain in national channels.

18-3. Model International Agreement for Combined Military Police Operations

In some instances of combined operations, existing Status of Forces Agreements may satisfactorily provide a basis for the establishment of combined military police operations. In other instances, applicable Status of Forces Agreements may require modification to permit the successful operation of combined military police support in a combat situ-

ation. Thus, at the outset of combat operations of the combined force, negotiations at one or more levels will be necessary to reach agreement and understanding regarding combined military police operations. The model agreement set forth in appendix G has been designed to provide negotiators with a guide as to subject areas which should be explored. Depending upon the nature and extent of related agreements with the nations concerned

in a particular instance, this model agreement, or portions thereof, might be used by

- a. Diplomatic personnel in negotiating a formal international agreement.
- b. Military negotiators in arriving at an operational agreement.
- c. Combined force commanders, or their staff representatives, in drafting operations and administrative orders.

Section II. MISSION AND ORGANIZATION OF COMBINED MILITARY POLICE

18-4. Mission

a. The mission assigned to combined military police will be determined in the light of such considerations as the composition and mission of the combined force, relative strengths of the component national elements of the combined force, relative numbers of national military police units and personnel available, area of operations, type of anticipated military operations, degree of police enforcement required, and the extent to which combined military police effort has been agreed. The mission assigned such a force will vary considerably from one combined operational situation to another.

b. In general, however, the missions of a combined military police shall be to—

(1) Contribute to the general and physical security of installations and property of the combined force.

(2) Maintain law and order with respect to members of the combined force.

(3) Enforce military directives of a disciplinary or regulatory nature pertaining to members of the combined force.

(4) Control the military traffic of the combined force and civilian traffic subject to their jurisdiction.

(5) Control the circulation of military personnel of the combined force and of civilian personnel subject to their jurisdiction.

(6) Participate in rear area security, area damage control, stability operations, and counter-guerrilla operations.

(7) Provide, within jurisdictional authority, aid to military and civilian authorities in civil disturbances and natural or other disasters.

(8) Operate confinement facilities for military offenders of the combined force.

(9) Conduct required criminal investigations relative to offenses by or against members of the combined force.

(10) Perform such other enforcement or related activities as may be necessary in the support of the combat operations of the combined force.

c. In certain instances, such as where the various national component elements of the combined military police differ greatly as to organizational structure, mobility, operational flexibility, or equipment, it may be desirable to functionalize the military police support mission within the combined military police. In such cases, it might be necessary to assign the traffic control mission to one national component unit, the physical security mission to another, and the criminal investigation mission to a third. In most combined military police operational situations, however, best results accrue when national military police elements are combined for all military police support functions.

18-5. Organization

a. The prime consideration in the organization of combined military police is the mission to be assigned. If the mission is broad and embraces all operational activities of military police support, the organization will be more complex and diversified than if limited to one or two functional areas, such as traffic control or physical security.

b. In every case, the organization must be so established as to insure mission accomplishment with adequate direction and control. Due to the varying complexities and differences in emphasis of military police support at different levels of command, the organizational structure of combined military police will differ somewhat at combined division, corps, field army, and other levels.

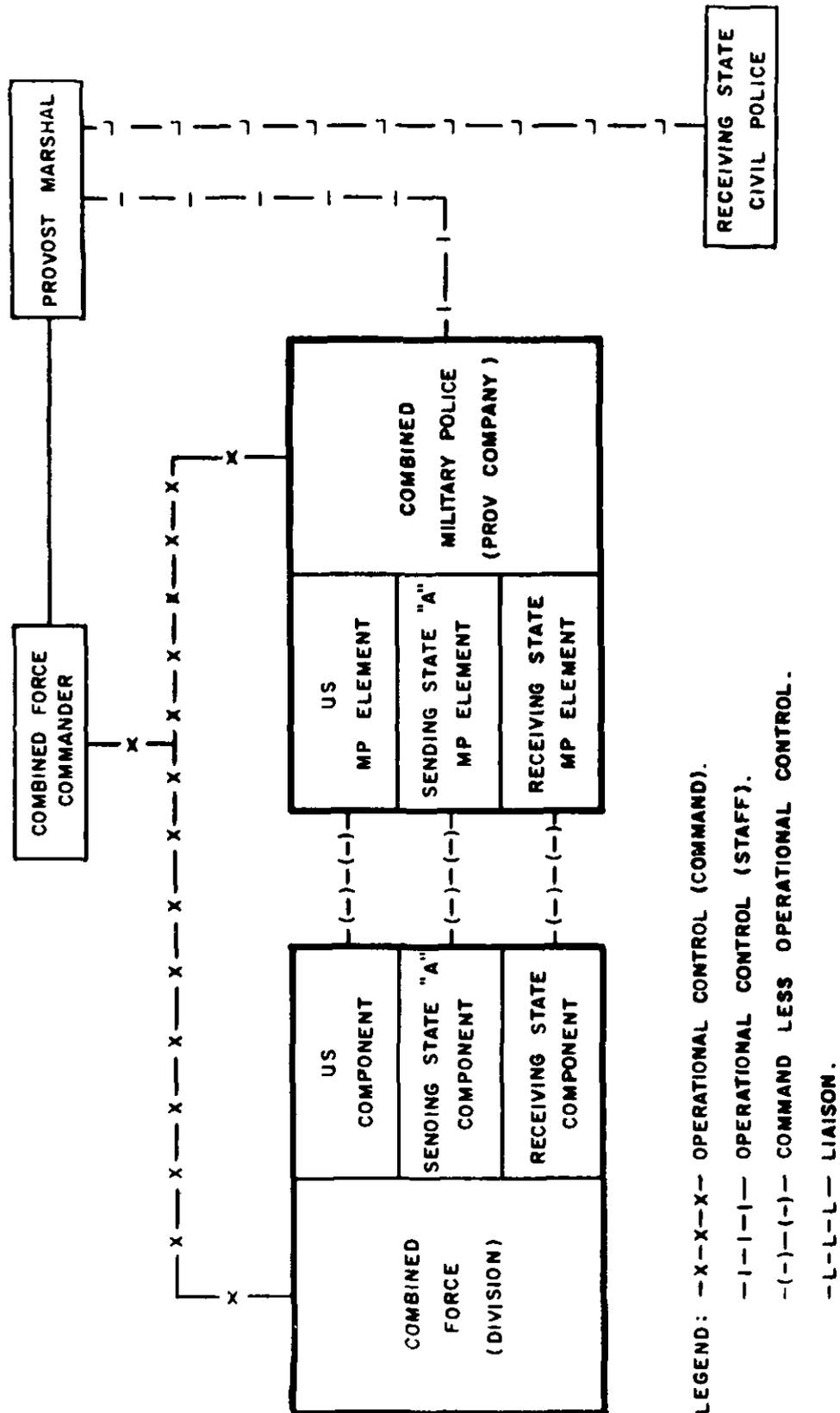


Figure 18-1. Type organization, combined military police, division level.

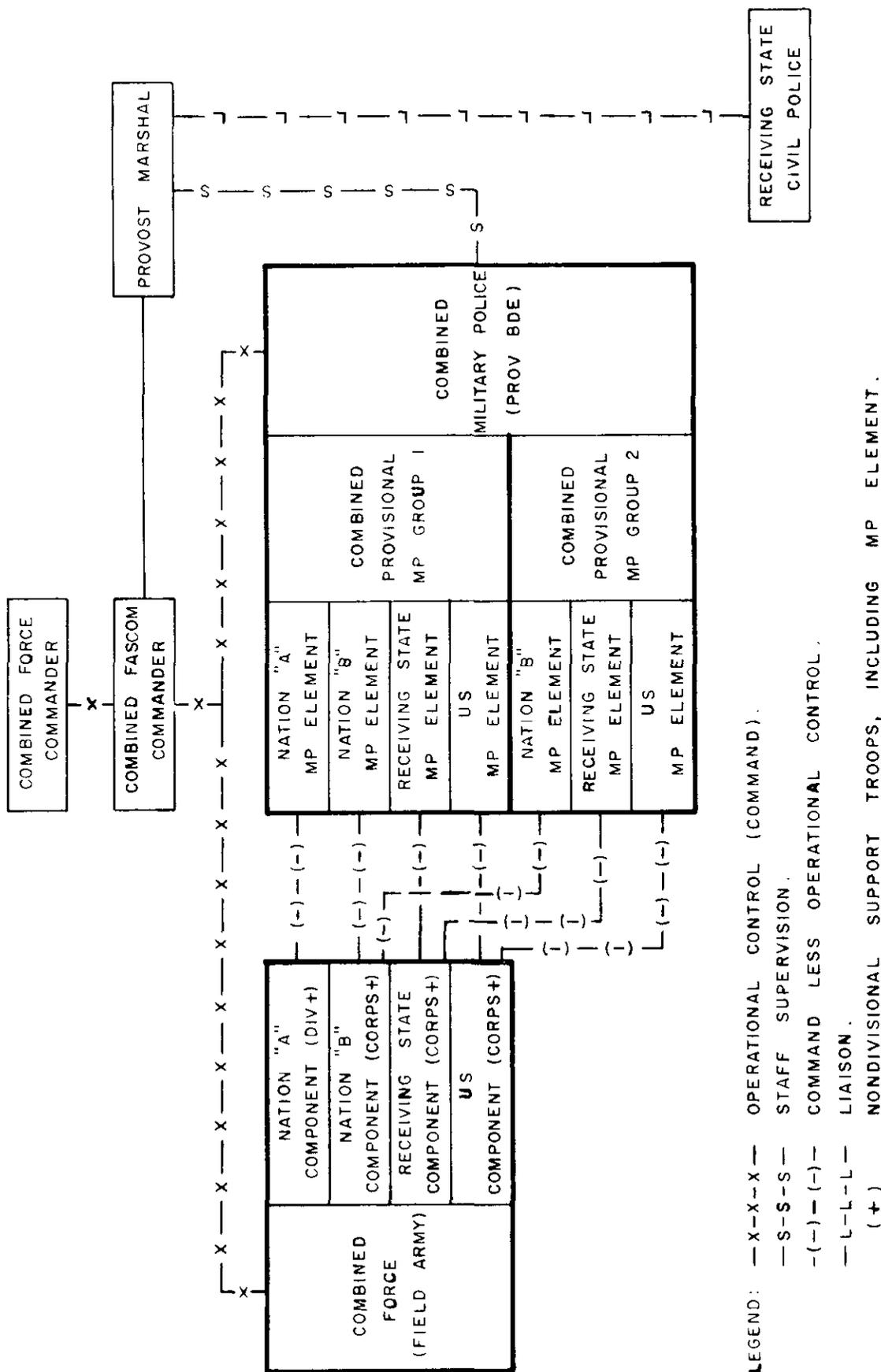


Figure 18-3. Type organization, combined military police, field army level.

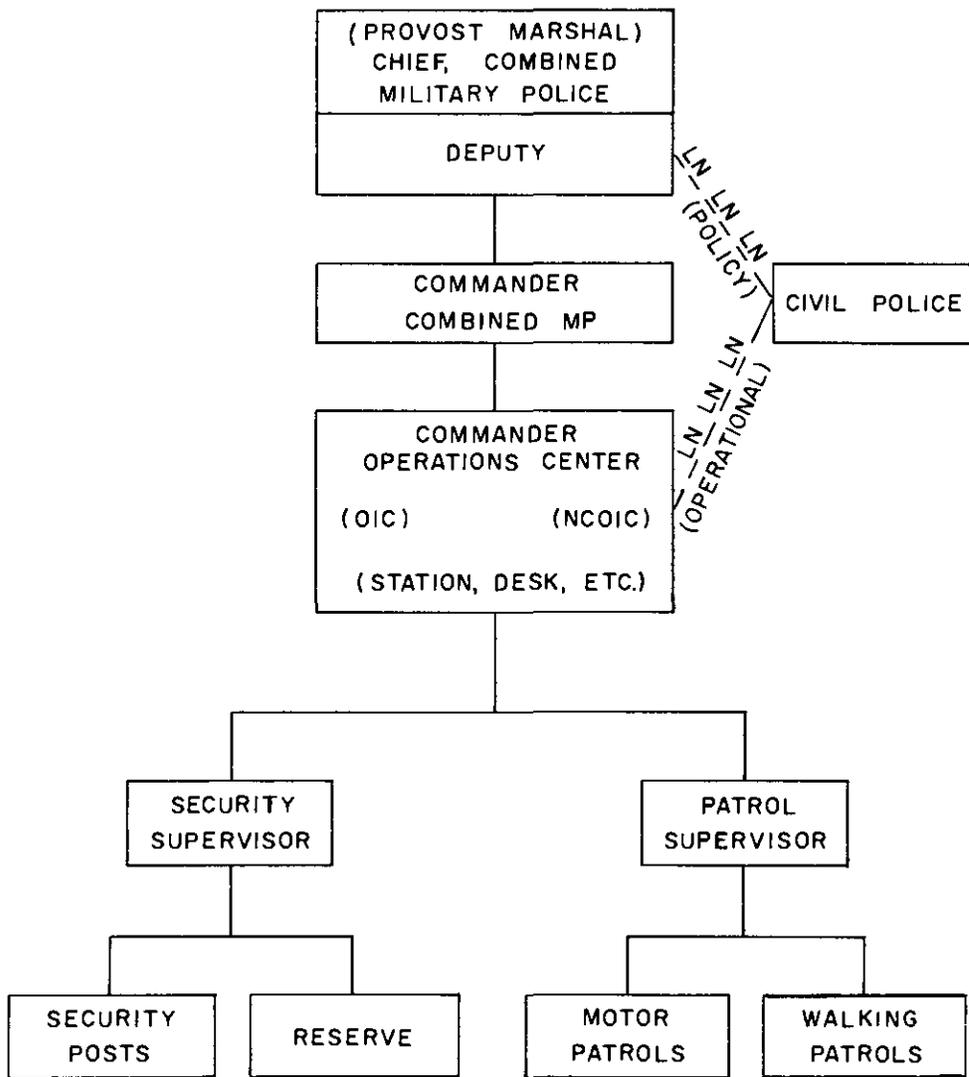


Figure 18-4. Type composition, combined military police operating element.

c. A type organization of a division level combined military police, involving approximately equal elements from three different participating nations, is depicted in figure 18-1.

d. A type organization of a corps level combined military police, involving unequal elements from five different participating nations, is depicted in figure 18-2.

e. A type organization of a field army level combined military police, involving approximately equal elements from three participating nations and a smaller element from a fourth participating nation, is depicted in figure 18-3.

f. The composition of combined military police patrols and posts should be such as to insure proportionate representation of all national compo-

nents in the combined military police. Special consideration should be given, to the extent practicable, to the inclusion of a member of the military police of the host nation. When such is impracticable, liaison with such force should be assured. In all cases, liaison should be maintained at operational levels with the civil law enforcement agencies of the host state operating within the area for which the combined force commander concerned is responsible. Liaison with agencies of the civil government will be coordinated with the combined staff section responsible for civil affairs or the operational civil affairs command, as prescribed by the commander. When within the provisions of applicable agreements, civil police may participate as operating members of the combined military police. A type composition of a combined military police operating element is depicted in figure 18-4.

Section III. COMBINED MILITARY POLICE STAFF RESPONSIBILITIES, FUNCTIONS, AND RELATIONSHIPS

18-6. Staff Responsibilities

a. Under certain conditions, the combined force commander may determine it operationally necessary to appoint a combined staff provost marshal (or a chief of the combined military police for NATO countries in accordance with STANAG 2085, appendix F) to plan, coordinate, and control military police operations of the combined force. The responsibilities of this officer in such cases would differ little from those of a provost marshal of a United States force of comparable size. At division and lower levels, such as post, camp, or station, the combined staff provost marshal will exercise operational control of the combined military police in the name of the commander. At separate corps and field army levels where military police staff activities are integrated into the general staff, a combined staff provost marshal exercises only staff supervision over the combined military police. However, except in unusual instances, the provost marshal should not exercise actual command of the unit or units comprising the combined military police; national command lines would be retained.

b. The provost marshal of a combined staff should be a member of the same national component as both the combined force commander and the major element of the combined military police. When such is not feasible, careful consideration must be given in determining the component national force from which the provost marshal is to be selected. The advantages of the provost marshal's familiarity with the national policies which might exert influence upon the decisions and operational procedures of the combined force commander (i.e., of his being a member of the same national component as the commander) must be weighed together with that of his knowledge and experience in the normal manner and method of operation of the major element of the combined military police.

c. To assist the combined staff provost marshal in carrying out his responsibilities, there should be a deputy provost marshal and such other commissioned and enlisted assistants as the particular situation might dictate. In most instances, it would be both prudent and desirable that the provost marshal and deputy provost marshal be from different national component elements of the com-

combined force. The other members of the provost marshal section should be drawn from the various national components in approximate ratio to the composition of the combined military police.

d. Specific staff responsibilities assigned to the combined force provost marshal include advising the commander, making recommendations to the commander, participating in planning activities, exercising such control or staff supervision over the combined military police as might be delegated to him by the commander, and preparing such reports and records as necessary to the success of the operations of the combined force.

18-7. Staff Functions

a. Specific functions of the combined staff provost marshal approximate those performed by the provost marshal of a United States force of comparable size and composition and include all or any combination of the following:

(1) Providing advice to the combined force commander with respect to combined military police operations.

(2) Making recommendations to the commander regarding the strength and composition of the combined military police force.

(3) Preparing, within the framework of existing agreements, standing operating procedures, operations and administrative orders, operational instructions, and similar official documents for promulgation by the commander to the combined military police.

(4) Transmitting directives and orders of the combined force commander to the commanders of the national elements of the combined military police.

(5) Planning, in coordination with other members of the combined staff, the employment of the combined military police to support the combat operations of the command.

(6) Establishing and maintaining liaison as required and as appropriate.

(7) Exercising, in the name of the combined force commander, operational control and/or staff supervision over the combined military police.

(8) Preparing appropriate reports and maintaining necessary records pertaining to the activities of the combined military police.

(9) Supervising and directing the activities of the members of the provost marshal section, division, or office.

(10) Performing such additional functions as directed by the combined force commander.

b. The deputy provost marshal of the combined force assists the provost marshal in the accomplishment of his staff responsibilities and functions and acts for the provost marshal in that officer's absence. A specific function normally performed by the deputy provost marshal is the coordination of the liaison officers furnished from the various military police forces.

dination of the liaison officers furnished from the various military police forces.

18-8. Staff Relationships

The relationships between the provost marshal of a combined staff and the various other members of the staff differ from those existing among staff members of comparable United States commands principally only to the extent that composition of the staff might differ. In addition, staff relationships may be modified by the terms of the applicable agreements between the nation or national commanders concerned.

Section IV. OPERATIONAL CONCEPTS, COMBINED MILITARY POLICE

18-9. General

As implied by the missions assigned to combined military police and in consonance with the basic principles governing combined military police operations, the operational concepts for the conduct of such operations must be specific yet provide for flexibility and responsiveness.

18-10. Authority and Jurisdiction

a. The operational authority of component elements of a combined military police unit shall be clearly delineated in the international or operational agreement under which the unit is employed.

b. In the performance of their duties, members of the combined military police must be authorized to enter installations, camps, facilities, and other premises used jointly by the allied forces concerned.

c. Exercise of authority by combined military police units outside installations utilized by the combined forces will be as provided by agreements or the provisions of local law and the authority vested in the combined military police unit by the combined forces commander.

d. Offenders who are subject to military jurisdiction should be processed by a member of the combined military police of the same nationality. When such is not initially possible, standing operating procedures should assure that an offender be turned over to the military authorities of his own nation as soon as possible. In situations where a particular national component does not have representation in the combined military police unit, the commander of the combined military

police unit should designate a member of his staff to coordinate with the national commander concerned and, whenever possible, should arrange for an exchange of liaison officers.

e. Members of a combined military police will exercise authority over persons as follows:

(1) Each member of the combined military police will exercise authority over persons subject to the military laws of his own nation provided this exercise of authority is permissible under existing arrangements.

(2) When the receiving state is capable of exercising its law enforcement responsibilities (or a significant portion thereof), the representatives of that state will have jurisdiction over all persons present in the territory of the receiving state (including members of the combined force) unless otherwise provided in applicable international agreements.

(3) The exercise of jurisdiction by members of the combined military police over members of the combined force of different nationality than their own must be in consonance with pertinent international agreements and local law and specifically delineated in the instruments of agreement upon which the operations of the force are based.

f. Members of a combined military police will have jurisdiction only over offenses committed by any person subject to the military law of the countries involved in combined military operations within the territory for which the combined force commander is responsible.

g. The agreement establishing combined military police should provide procedures for the orderly and timely resolution of questions of jurisdiction.

18-11. Use of Force

Members of combined military police will carry weapons as directed by the combined force commander exercising operational control. The amount of force permitted shall be that which is authorized by international agreement under which the combined military police is organized. In the absence of agreement, the provisions of local law shall apply. Generally, the use of weapons is restricted to self-defense.

18-12. Disposition of Offenders and Evidence

Offenders taken into custody by members of the combined military police, along with related items of evidence, will be turned over to the appropriate national authority or commander. Where such is not practical, or is otherwise provided for in applicable agreements, written notification will be made to the national commander of the apprehension and custody of members of his national component.

18-13. Interrogation of Personnel

Agreements should be concluded which vest in the combined military police responsibility for the conduct of initial interrogation of personnel subject to military law of the participating nations for offenses committed within the territory of the combined force commander. Whenever possible, interrogations should be conducted by, or in the presence of, a representative of the same national component as the person being interrogated and should be conducted under circumstances which will preclude a valid objection to the subsequent use of the results of the interrogation. Results of interrogations, including written statements, should be furnished appropriate national commanders.

18-14. Investigations

Criminal investigation of offenses committed by persons subject to the military law of one of the nations of the combined force against the person or property of another person normally will be initiated on the authority of the combined force commander and will be conducted by appropriate investigative personnel of such forces unless otherwise provided by international agreement. In situations involving interests of only one national component, investigative personnel of that component should conduct the investigation. In situations involving the interests of two or more na-

tional components, combined investigative teams may be formed to conduct the investigation. The combined military police desk station, when established, should be utilized by investigative teams as their headquarters or central office. Close cooperation between national elements is essential to efficient investigative effort, and clear lines of authority must exist with respect to:

- a. The collection of evidence.
- b. The conduct of investigations.
- c. The seizure and disposition of property.
- d. The custody and disposition of offenders.

18-15. Uniforms and Equipment

a. In most situations it will be neither feasible nor necessary that a distinctive uniform be prescribed and adopted for the members of a combined military police. However, some method of distinction is desirable. This can be accomplished by the adoption of a distinctive emblem, brassard, or similar device, which can be worn in conjunction with the various national uniforms concerned.

b. Except as otherwise specified in the agreements establishing the combined military police, individual members will utilize equipment provided through national channels. Standardization of equipment, while desirable, is not essential to the success of combined military police operations. Vehicles utilized by the combined military police will usually be those organic to the various national elements. In most cases it will be desirable to establish distinctive signs or markings for the operational vehicles.

c. Radio and telephone communications for the combined military police will be provided on an equitable basis by the various national elements. Control and assignment of communications frequencies will be exercised by the combined force commander or as otherwise agreed to by the receiving state.

18-16. Operation of Combined Military Police Desk Stations

a. In many combined military police operational situations, it will be necessary to establish one or more desk stations. The number of these operated will depend upon the assigned mission, the availability of facilities and personnel, the size of the operational area, the nature of the operation of the major and subordinate combined forces sup-

FM 19-4

ported, and numerous other considerations. Desk stations should be so located as to facilitate operations while utilizing existing facilities, such as buildings at or near the main point of entrance-exit at an allied installation or available facilities at civil police installations.

b. The combined military police desk station should be:

(1) Utilized as the operational headquarters of the combined military police or such portion thereof as appropriate.

(2) Under the operational direction of an officer or a noncommissioned officer from one of the national elements operating thereunder, preferably from the national element representing the major strength in the area.

(3) The center of focus of operational liaison efforts between combined military police and the subordinate national element representatives and with the civil police and other authorities of the receiving state.

c. If composition of the force is such that other considerations would not require that the representative of the receiving state be in charge, consideration should be given to the designation of such representative as the assistant in charge.

d. To the extent possible, the principal participating nationals at the combined military police desk station should possess a multilingual capacity. Adequate translator/interpreter staffing is an absolute requirement.

18-17. Composition and Employment of Combined Military Police Patrols

a. A primary consideration in patrol composition of combined military police is the nationality of patrol members. Generally, the assignment of the patrol supervisor will be based upon considerations approximating those applicable in the selection of the officer or noncommissioned officer to be placed in charge of the combined military police desk station. However, the advantages to be gained from rotating this task among the various national elements of the force should not be discounted. In some instances, terms of the agreement upon which the combined operation is based may require that patrol supervisors be nationals of a certain state.

b. To the extent practicable, all national elements of combined military police should be represented in the patrol force. The senior member

of a particular patrol should be rotated among the various national elements. Consideration must always be given to assuring adequate representation by member nationals of the receiving state. Additional factors to be considered in the composition of combined military police patrols include—

(1) The number of different national forces represented within the combined military police.

(2) The number of different national force members likely to be encountered in the patrol area.

(3) Compatibility of the component units constituting the combined military police.

(4) The number of individual military policemen that can be effectively utilized on a walking patrol or accommodated in the vehicle utilized for a motor patrol.

c. In consonance with basic concepts and as provided for in applicable agreements, operations orders, etc., patrol operations should be guided by the following general procedures:

(1) The officer or noncommissioned officer in charge of the combined military police desk station designates the patrol supervisor based upon the considerations outlined in paragraph *a* above. Where practicable, the patrol supervisor should be senior to the other patrol members.

(2) In similar manner, the patrol supervisor designates the senior member of each subordinate patrol and specifies or approves the composition of each patrol under the same criteria as provided above.

(3) Compliance with the operational orders and instructions from force members of a different nationality should be governed by the terms of the basic agreements establishing the force and by implementing directives of the national commanders. When an individual member of the combined military police refuses to comply with operational orders or instructions or otherwise renders himself unfit to continue his duties, he is reported to his national representative.

(4) When making apprehensions, primary responsibility is vested in the combined military police patrol member who is of the same nationality as the offender. Whenever a member of the same nationality is not present or is otherwise employed, apprehensions are made by other patrol members. In such cases, custody of the offender is turned over to the representative of the same national force as soon as practicable.

(5) When it is uncertain whether an offender is a person subject to the military law of one of the nations participating in combined operations, apprehensions should be effected by a civil police patrol member from the receiving state, by the military patrol member who is from the receiving state, or by the senior patrol member in that order.

18-18. Military Police Support Functions

The extent to which the various functional areas of military police support is covered by the basic agreements establishing combined military police

will depend primarily on the nature and extent of the anticipated integration of the various national military police elements. Thus, where planning and direction of the military police effort are to be integrated, but execution is to be functionalized among the various national elements, the agreement or the directives implementing it must clearly specify the functions to be accomplished by each of the national military police elements. Where fully integrated military police support efforts are envisioned, there is little need to specify the accomplishment of support functions except in areas where misunderstanding or misinterpretation might be expected to arise.

Section V. MILITARY POLICE UNITS IN COMBINED OPERATIONS

18-19. Military Police Brigade

a. General. When United States Forces are engaged in combined military operations with the forces of one or more allied nations, it may often be desirable and operationally expedient to combine the military police units of the nations concerned. Within the resulting combined military police, United States Army military police units perform their proportionate share of the overall military police support mission. Where such a combined military police unit is established at field army level or in the communications zone, military police brigades will be a part of the combined organization.

b. Military Police Brigade Headquarters. The headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police brigade, augmented as required by the operational situation and by the terms of applicable agreements establishing the combined military police, is ideally suited to serve as the command and control element in a large combined military police unit. In this capacity the unit might be utilized solely as a unination headquarters supervising the combined military police operations or, more likely, it might serve as the nucleus of a combined supervisory headquarters.

c. Operational Concepts.

(1) The basic operational concepts for combined military police operations, as set forth in paragraphs 18-9 through 18-18, apply to the military police brigade functioning as an element of a combined military police.

(2) In certain instances of combined military police operations, the military police brigade may be designated an integral part of the combined

military police force and may constitute all or part of the United States element thereof. In other instances, the basic brigade organization may be altered internally in order to incorporate elements of other national military police units, and thus the brigade itself may become a combined unit.

(3) The combined military police brigade receives mission type orders from the appropriate combined force commander. Staff supervision of the brigade is exercised, in the name of the combined force commander, by a staff provost marshal. Command, less operational control, of national component units of the combined military police force normally remains vested in national commanders concerned.

d. Organization, Combined Military Police Brigade. The internal organization of a combined military police brigade and of its subordinate units depends upon many factors, among which are:

(1) Legal considerations, such as:

(a) The terms of the international agreement upon which the combined force is based.

(b) The impact of the domestic legislation of the state in which the combined force is based.

(c) The impact of domestic legislation of the various states furnishing units to the combined military police.

(2) Operational considerations, such as:

(a) The extent of the area of operations.

(b) The availability of general and specialized military police units and individuals.

(c) The extent to which military police support functions are to be combined.

18-20. Military Police Battalion

a. General. The military police battalion may be employed in combining military police operations similar to such employment of a military police brigade (para 18-19). In certain instances, the army military police battalion may be designated an integral part of a combined military police brigade and may constitute all or part of the United States element of such combined military police. In other instances, the basic battalion organization may be internally altered to incorporate elements of other national military police and, thus, the battalion itself may become a truly combined unit.

b. Operational Concepts. The operational concepts for combined military police operations, as set forth in paragraphs 18-9 through 18-18, are applicable to the military police battalion functioning as an element of a combined military police unit.

18-21. Military Police Company

a. General. Separate military police companies may be employed in combined military police operations in either the combat zone or the communications zone. In most situations, a military

police company will be the typical unit furnished as a national element of a combined military police force. When employed in combined military police operations, the military police company may be kept intact as a national unit and designated as a component of a larger combined military police unit. On the other hand, the company may be reorganized internally to incorporate personnel or elements of other national forces and thus become a combined unit.

b. Concept of Operations.

(1) The basic operational concepts for combined military police operations, as set forth in paragraphs 18-9 through 18-18, apply to the military police company when it is employed as part of a combined military police unit.

(2) When employed in support of a combined division or a combined corps, the military police company engaged in combined military police operations will usually function as a separate company. When employed in combined military police operations in support of the field army or in the communications zone, the company may function either separately or as part of a combined battalion or brigade, depending upon the operational requirements.

Section VI. INDIGENOUS MILITARY POLICE ACADEMY**18-22. Basic Considerations**

a. It may sometimes be necessary to utilize indigenous military and paramilitary police elements to supplement U.S. military police in the performance of certain functions.

b. When required and authorized, the military police will select, train, organize, equip, and employ indigenous paramilitary and military police units as subordinate elements of the U.S. military police unit.

c. The employment of indigenous police should conform to national policies, international agreement, or other appropriate guidance of higher headquarters.

18-23. Procurement

a. The careful selection of indigenous personnel to perform police and security type duties is of paramount importance to the success of the program.

b. Since applicants will be sought from among the civilian population in the area of operations,

the initial procurement assistance will be provided by civil affairs units in the area. These civil affairs units will locate sources of personnel from the local population for employment.

c. General criteria for selection are established by the theater army commander.

d. Applicants must be given a security check by the military intelligence unit in the area to ascertain their suitability and acceptability for police and security duties.

e. Upon successful completion of a background check, the applicant is interviewed by a military police officer who makes the final decision for selection or nonselection.

18-24. Training

a. A field training school is established in each area where indigenous police are required and planned for employment. Selected personnel are trained by U.S. TOE military police units as individuals and as members of an organized unit. The program of instruction is varied to provide func-

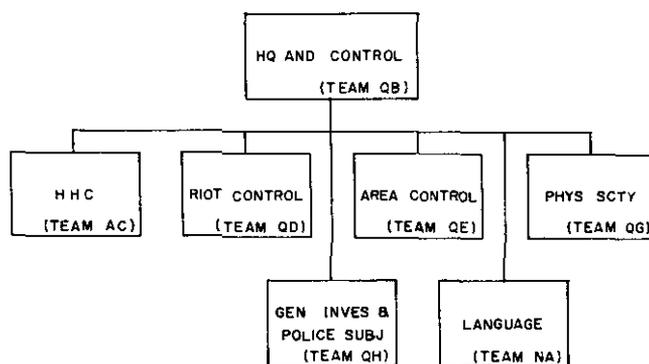


Figure 18-5. Indigenous military police academy (Teams QB, AC, QD, QE, QG, QH, and NA, TOE 19-500).

tion-oriented training rather than general police training. Hence, if the unit is intended for use as guards, the training is oriented basically toward guard type operations.

b. In addition to local training, an indigenous military police academy is provided to train selected officers and noncommissioned officers in advanced leadership, police, guard, and security techniques and procedures.

18-25. Mission

The mission of the indigenous military police academy is to provide a training facility for officers and noncommissioned officers of the indigenous paramilitary and military police units employed by U.S. Forces in advanced leadership, police, guard, and security techniques and procedures.

18-26. Functions

The academy performs the following training functions:

a. Provides for the detailed functional training of selected indigenous paramilitary and military police officers and noncommissioned officers in a theater of operations.

b. Provides advisory teams to assist operational indigenous elements as required.

18-27. Organization

a. *General.* The academy is organized with training and advisory elements from TOE 19-500 which are designed to provide the type training that is required. Each operational team consists of three U.S. military police personnel. Additional instructor personnel are recruited from the indigenous resources. The U.S. military police personnel provide for a staff and limited faculty for

the operation of the academy and for a nucleus of team leaders of advisory elements that may be dispatched to operating levels. Figure 18-5 shows a type indigenous military police academy.

b. *Academy Headquarters.* The academy headquarters consists of the headquarters and control element (Team QB). It provides for the command, control, and administration of the training and advisory missions of the academy. The headquarters directs all matters pertaining to curriculum planning and preparation of programs of instruction; evaluation of students and instruction; instructor training; advisory team training; and preparation of lesson plans, special texts, training aids, examinations, and reference materials used by the academy and advisory teams.

c. *Headquarters and Headquarters Company.* This headquarters consists of company headquarters (Team AC). This company provides administrative support, quarters, and general supply for all personnel, to include students assigned or attached to the academy.

d. *Riot Control Section.* This section consists of the riot control team (Team QD) and those indigenous instructors that may be assigned. This section is responsible for training students in, and for providing advisory teams for, riot control subjects to include riot control formations, use of riot control chemical agents and equipment, mob psychology, and the use of police informant nets.

e. *Area Control Section.* This section consists of the area control team (Team QE) and those indigenous instructors that may be assigned. This section is responsible for training students in, and for providing advisory teams for, area control subjects to include police patrolling; operation of checkpoints, roadblocks, and strongpoints; personnel identification system; police informant nets; counterguerrilla operations; civil defense; police security investigations; and border patrol operations.

f. *Physical Security Section.* This section consists of the physical security team (Team QG) and those indigenous instructors that may be assigned. This section is responsible for training students in, and for providing advisory teams for, physical security subjects to include the conduct of physical security surveys; security of ports, airfields, railroads, pipelines, highways, terminals, and similar facilities; and security of critical public facilities, industrial facilities, and military installations.

FM 19-4

g. General Investigations and Police Subjects Section. This section consists of the general investigation and police subjects team (Team QH) and those indigenous instructors that may be assigned. This section is responsible for training students in, and for providing advisory teams for, general investigation and police subjects to include circulation control of individuals, personnel identification systems, traffic control, training, leadership, supervisory procedures and techniques, military and civilian prisoners, prisoners of war, law and order, criminal investigation, crime prevention, weapons instruction, communications, vehicle operation, and care and maintenance of equipment.

h. Interpreter/Translator Section. This section consists of the language team (Team NA) and those indigenous interpreters that may be assigned. This section provides interpreter and translator services for the operation of the academy. It supervises the activities of the indigenous interpreters that must be employed.

i. Communications. The academy has sufficient communications equipment for its operations and instructional requirements.

(1) *Radio communications.* The equipment included is used primarily for instructional purposes.

(2) *Wire Communications.* The wire equip-

ment is used both for operational activities and for instructional purposes.

(3) *Miscellaneous equipment.* Two public address sets, one vehicular mounted and one a light-weight portable set, are used for instructional purposes.

j. Command and Control. The academy is directly subordinate to the military police brigade, ASCOM. It is normally located near the brigade headquarters.

k. Service Support Beyond Organic Capabilities. Personnel, maintenance, supply, and service support is provided by the area support group for the area in which the academy is physically located.

18-28. Concept of Operations

The indigenous military police academy is organized when the use of indigenous paramilitary and military police elements are authorized. Courses are established, allocations of personnel spaces are disseminated to all commands which have personnel who should attend, and the required supplies and equipment are obtained based on the facilities available and the number of personnel that require training. The course title and length will depend upon the actual requirements at the time of implementation. However, most of the courses would be approximately 6 to 8 weeks in duration.

APPENDIX A

REFERENCES

A-1. Army Regulations

- | | | | |
|--------|--|------------|--|
| 1-32 | Disciplinary Control of U.S. Army Personnel Stationed Overseas. | 220-58 | Organization and Training for Chemical, Biological, and Radiological (CBR) Operations. |
| 1-71 | Standardization among the Countries of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization. | 310-10 | Orders. |
| 11-8 | Logistic Policies. | 310-32 | Authorization Tables, Personnel. |
| 37-36 | Pay, Allowance and Deposit of Personal Funds Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees. | 320-5 | Dictionary of U.S. Army Terms (Short Title: AD). |
| 70-4 | Standardization Among Armies of United States, United Kingdom, Canada, Australia. | 320-50 | Authorized Abbreviations and Brevity Codes. |
| 190-2 | Installation Confinement Facilities. | (C) 380-8 | Army Communications Security Policies, Objectives, and Responsibilities (U). |
| 190-3 | Physical Security Standards for Storage of Chemical and Biological Agents and Munitions. | 380-20 | Restricted Areas. |
| 190-15 | Traffic Accident Investigation. | (C) 380-40 | Department of the Army Policy For Safeguarding COMSEC Information (U). |
| 190-22 | Seizure and Disposition of Property. | 381-130 | Counterintelligence Investigations Supervision and Control. |
| 190-45 | Records and Forms. | 415-35 | Minor Construction. |
| 190-46 | Provost Marshal Activities. (Reports Control Symbol PMG-2(R7).) | 500-50 | Civil Disturbances. |
| 190-60 | Physical Security Standards for Nuclear Weapons. | 500-60 | Disaster Relief. |
| 190-90 | Suppression of Prostitution. | (C) 515-1 | Army Cold War Activities (U). |
| 195-10 | Military Police Criminal Investigative Activities. | 600-20 | Army Comand Policy and Procedure. |
| 195-11 | Accreditation of Military Police Criminal Investigators. | 600-30 | Character Guidance Program. |
| 220-5 | Designation, Classification, and Change in status of Units. | 633-1 | Apprehension and Confinement: Apprehension and Restraint. |
| | | 633-5 | Prisoners—General Provisions. |
| | | 633-30 | Military Sentences to Confinement. (AFR 125-30) |
| | | 633-50 | Prisoners of War; Administration, Employment and Compensation. |

FM 19-4

- | | | | |
|--------|---|-------|---|
| 633-51 | Civilian Internees Administration, Employment and Compensation. | 10-60 | Supply of Subsistence in a Theater of Operations. |
| 633-56 | Notification to Parents, Spouse, or Guardian When Trial by Court-Martial or Foreign Court Appears Probable. | 10-63 | Handling of Deceased Personnel in Theaters of Operations. |
| | | 10-67 | Petroleum Supply in Theaters of Operations. |

A-2. Pamphlets

- | | | | |
|------------|---|-------|--|
| 20-151 | Lectures of the Geneva Conventions of 1949. | 11-20 | Signal Operations, Theater of Operations. |
| 27-1 | Treaties Governing Land Warfare. | 11-21 | Tactical Signal Communications Systems, Army, Corps, and Division. |
| 310-series | Military Publications Indexes. | 11-23 | U.S. Army Strategic Communications Command (Theater). |

A-3. Joint Chiefs of Staff Publications

- | | | | |
|-------|---|-------|--|
| 1 | Dictionary of United States Military Terms for Joint Usage. | 12-2 | Adjutant General Support in Theaters of Operation. |
| 2 | Unified Action Armed Forces (UNAAF). | 16-5 | The Chaplain. |
| (C) 3 | Joint Logistics and Personnel Policy and Guidance (U). | 17-1 | Army Operations. |
| | | 17-30 | The Armored Division Brigade. |
| | | 17-95 | The Armored Cavalry Regiment. |
| | | 19-1 | Military Police Support, Army Divisions and Separate Brigades. |

A-4. Field Manuals

- | | | | |
|-------|--|------------------|---|
| 1-100 | Army Aviation Utilization. | 19-5 | The Military Policeman. |
| 3-10 | Employment of Chemical and Biological Agents. | 19-15 | Civil Disturbances and Disasters. |
| 3-12 | Operational Aspects of Radiological Defense. | 19-20 | Military Police Investigations. |
| 5-34 | Engineer Field Data. | 19-25 | Military Police Traffic Control. |
| 5-36 | Route Reconnaissance and Classification. | 19-30 | Physical Security. |
| 5-142 | Nondivisional Engineer Combat Units. | 19-40 | Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees. |
| 7-30 | The Infantry Brigades. | 19-451
(Test) | Rear Area Protection. |
| 8-5 | Medical Service Units, Theater of Operations. | 19-60 | Confinement of Military Prisoners. |
| 8-10 | Medical Service, Theater of Operations. | 20-20 | Military Dog Training and Employment. |
| 8-15 | Medical Service in Divisions, Separate Brigades, and the Armored Cavalry Regiment. | 21-5 | Military Training Management. |
| 8-35 | Transportation of the Sick and Wounded. | 21-26 | Map Reading. |
| 9-6 | Ammunition Service in the Theater of Operations. | 21-30 | Military Symbols. |
| | | 21-40 | Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Defense. |
| | | 21-60 | Visual Signals. |

21-75	Combat Training of the Individual Soldier and Patrolling.	31-50	Combat in Fortified and Built-up Areas.
21-77	Evasion and Escape.	31-60	River-Crossing Operations.
22-6	Guard Duty.	31-70	Basic Cold Weather Manual.
22-100	Military Leadership.	31-71	Northern Operations.
23-65	Browning Machine Gun Caliber .50 HB, M2.	31-72	Mountain Operations.
24-1	Tactical Communications Doctrine.	(C) 32-5	Signal Security (SIGSEC) (U).
24-16	Signal Orders, Records and Reports.	41-5	Joint Manual for Civil Affairs.
24-17	Tactical Communications Center Operations.	41-10	Civil Affairs Operations.
24-18	Field Radio Techniques.	44-1	U.S. Army Air Defense Artillery Employment.
24-19	Communications-Electronics Reference Data.	44-2	Air Defense Artillery Employment (Automatic Weapons) M42/M55.
24-20	Field Wire and Field Cable Techniques.	54-1	The Logistical Command.
27-10	The Law of Land Warfare.	54-2	The Division Support Command and Separate Brigade Support Battalion.
29-6	The Personnel Command.	54-3	The Field Army Support Command (FASCOM).
30-5	Combat Intelligence.	54-4	The Support Brigade.
30-15	Intelligence Interrogation.	54-6	The Area Support Command.
30-16	Technical Intelligence.	54-8 (Test)	The Administrative Support, Theater Army (TASTA-70).
30-17	Counterintelligence Operations.	55-4-1	Transportation Movements in a Theater of Operations.
(C) 30-31	Stability Operations-Intelligence (U).	(Test)	
31-10	Denial Operations and Barriers.	55-6-1	Transportation Service in a Theater of Operations.
31-11	Doctrine for Amphibious Operations.	(Test)	
31-12	Army Forces in Amphibious Operations (The Army Landing Force).	55-9	Transportation Services and the Transportation Brigade in the Field Army.
31-16	Counter guerrilla Operations.	55-20	Army Rail Transport Operations.
31-21	Special Forces Operations—U.S. Army Doctrine.	55-35-1	Motor Transport Operations and Motor Transport Units.
31-22	U.S. Army Counterinsurgency Forces.	(Test)	
31-23	Stability Operations, U.S. Army Doctrine.	55-46-1	Army Air Transport Operations.
31-25	Desert Operations.	57-35	Airmobile Operations.
31-30	Jungle Training and Operations.	61-100	The Division.
		100-5	Operations of Army Forces in the Field.
		100-10	Combat Service Support.

FM 19-4

100-15	Larger Units Theatre Army—Corps.	19-252	Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Military Police Prisoner of War Command.
(C) 100-20	Field Service Regulations—Internal Defense and Development (IDAD) (U).	19-256	Headquarters and Headquarters Company Military Police Prisoner of War Camp.
101-5	Staff Officers' Field Manual: Staff Organization and Procedure.	19-262	Headquarters and Headquarters Detachment, Military Police Brigade.
101-10-1	Staff Officers' Field Manual: Organizational, Technical, and Logistical Data, Unclassified Data.	19-272	Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Military Police Group.
101-10-2	Staff Officers' Field Manual: Organizational, Technical and Logistical Data Extracts of Organization and Equipment.	19-282	Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Military Police Prisoner of War Brigade.
(S) 101-10-3	Staff Officers' Field Manual: Organizational, Technical and Logistical Data, Classified Data (U).	19-316	Headquarters and Headquarters Company Military Police Battalion, Stockage or Rehabilitation Training Center.
101-31-1	Staff Officers' Field Manual: Nuclear Weapons Employment Doctrine and Procedures.	19-500	Military Police Service Organization.
105-5	Maneuver Control.	19-503	Headquarters and Headquarters Detachment Branch United States Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center.

A-5. Tables of Organization and Equipment

9-47	Ordnance Special Ammunition Direct Support Company.	29-500	Composite Service Organization.
9-87	Ordnance Special Ammunition General Support Company.	51-1	Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Army.
12-67	Personnel Service Company.	51-2	Headquarters Company, Army.
19-27	Military Police Company, Armored Division or Military Police Company, Infantry Division or Military Police Company, Infantry Division (Mechanized).	51-3	Headquarters, Special Troops, Army.
19-47	Military Police Escort Guard Company.	52-1	Headquarters, Corps or Airborne Corps.
19-76	Headquarters and Headquarters Detachment, Military Police Battalion.	52-2	Headquarters Company, Corps or Airborne Corps.
19-77	Military Police Company.	54-12	Headquarters and Headquarters Company and Special Troops Field Army Support Command.
19-97	Military Police Physical Security Company.	54-22	Headquarters and Headquarters Company Army Support Brigade or Headquarters and Headquarters Company Corps Support Brigade or Headquarters and Headquarters Company Corps Support Command.
19-237	Military Police Prisoner of War Processing Company.		
19-247	Military Police Guard Company.		

A-6. Technical Manuals

- 5-220 Passage of Obstacles Other Than Minefields.
- 5-302 Construction in the Theater of Operations.
- 19-251 Traffic Control Studies.
- 55-450-15 Air Movement of Troops and Equipment (Administrative).

A-7. Technical Bulletins

- PMG 2 Counterfeiting.
- PMG 10 Search and Seizure by Military Police.
- PMG-19 Army Crime Prevention Program.
- PMG 23 Military Police Water Patrols.
- PMG 32 Investigation of Black-Market Activities.

A-8. Training Circulars

- 55-10 Off-Road Motor Transport Operations.

A-9. STANAGS

- 2014 Operation Orders, Annexes to Operation Orders, and Administrative/Logistic Orders (SOLOG No. 17R) (Edition No. 2).
- 2015 Route Classification (SOLOG No. 53) (Edition No. 3).

- 2019 Military Symbols (SOLOG No. 28) (Edition No. 2).
- 2024 Military Road Traffic Lighting Regulations (SOLOG No. 55) (Edition No. 3).
- 2025 Basic Military Road Traffic Regulations (Edition No. 2).
- 2033 Interrogation of Prisoners of War (SOLOG No. 69) (Edition No. 2).
- 2044 Procedures for Dealing with Prisoners of War (SOLOG No. 22R) (Edition No. 2).
- 2067 Straggler Control (SOLOG No. 68) (Edition No. 3).
- 2079 Rear Area Security and Rear Area Damage Control (SOLOG No. 48R) (Edition No. 2).
- 2084 Handling and Reporting of Captured Enemy Documents and Equipment (SOLOG No. 94) (Edition No. 2).
- 2085 NATO Combined Military Police (Amendment 2).
- 2151 Definitions and Regulations for Characteristics (Edition No. 2).
- 2154 Definitions and Regulations for Military Motor Movements by Road (Edition No. 2).

APPENDIX B

MILITARY POLICE TOE UNITS

Section I. MILITARY POLICE ESCORT GUARD COMPANY (TOE 19-47)

B-1. Mission and Assignment

a. The primary mission of the military police escort guard company is to provide supervisory and security personnel for the evacuation and movement of enemy prisoners of war and civilian internees.

b. In the combat zone, military police escort guard companies are assigned to the military police brigade, FASCOM, as required. They may also be assigned to an independent corps task force or amphibious task force. In the type FASCOM military police organization, there are two escort guard companies.

c. In the COMMZ, the military police escort guard company is assigned to and employed by the prisoner of war brigade.

B-2. Organization

The military police escort guard company is organized to include a company headquarters and three escort guard platoons, each consisting of a platoon headquarters and four escort guard squads. The unit organization is shown at figure B-1.

B-3. Capabilities and Limitations

a. When employed at full strength, the military police escort guard company has the capability of evacuating the following numbers of enemy prisoners of war or civilian internees by the methods indicated:

(1) Vehicular evacuation.

(a) One company can provide security for the daily evacuation of prisoners of war and civilian internees from six separate collecting points (including corps cages) over a road distance not to exceed 150 miles and not to exceed a maximum of 2,000 such personnel.

(b) One company can provide security for the daily evacuation of prisoners of war and civilian internees from four separate collecting points (including corps cages) over a road distance of 250 miles and not to exceed 2,000 such personnel.

(2) Marching evacuation.

(a) Two squads can provide 24-hour security for the evacuation of 75-125 prisoners of war and civilian internees; a platoon, 500-720; a company, 1,000-1,500.

(b) A normal march consists of 15 miles per day at an average of 2 miles per hour. This will vary depending upon the morale and physical condition of the prisoners, distance and type terrain to be traversed, possibility of enemy attack, and light conditions.

(3) Rail evacuation.

(a) One company can provide security for the movement of 2,000-3,000 prisoners of war and civilian internees. To determine the frequency of

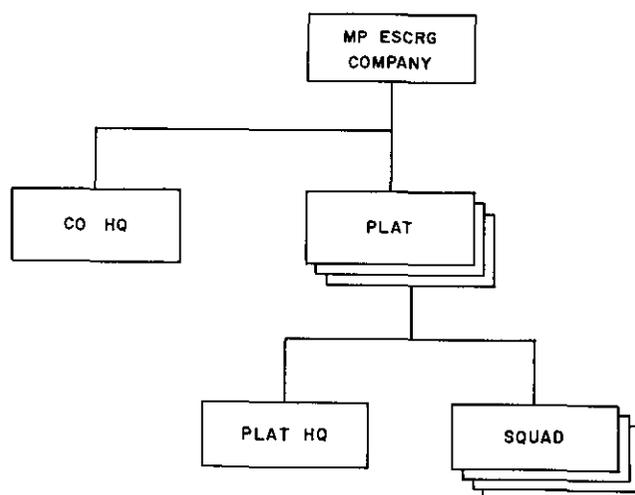


Figure B-1. Military police escort guard company (TOE 19-47).

this movement capability, this figure must be divided by the number of days required for the guards to make one round trip.

(b) Loading and guard criteria (per guard relief):

Coach -----	60 prisoners	2 guards
Boxcar -----	40 prisoners	2 guards
Gondola car -----	40 prisoners	2 guards

b. Using organic transportation, the unit is 25 percent mobile.

c. The company is a category II unit (AR 320-5) and is not adaptable to type B organization.

d. The unit provides its own unit level supply, organizational maintenance, personnel administration, and mess. It is dependent upon a higher headquarters (normally the military police brigade) or other designated unit for personnel service support.

e. Individuals of the unit can engage in effective, coordinated defense of the unit's area and installation.

B-4. Communications

Radio is the primary means of communications employed by the military police escort guard company in accomplishing its assigned mission. Wire communications supplement the basic operational radio communications. Tie-in with the area communications system and the systems of the military police brigade and battalion facilitates rapid communications.

a. *Radio Communications.* The organic radio communications of the company, which are adequate for mission accomplishment in the majority of situations, are diagrammed in figure B-2.

b. *Wire Communications.* The organic wire communications of the military police escort guard company are diagrammed in figure B-3.

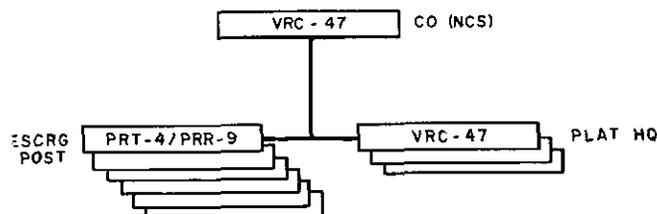


Figure B-2. Radio communications diagram, military police escort guard company.

B-5. Employment

a. The military police escort guard company is assigned to and is employed by the prisoner of war brigade for the evacuation and movement of prisoners of war and civilian internees from the field army service area to designated receiving camps in the COMMZ. Personnel of the unit are dispatched to the combat zone to evacuate, as directed, captured enemy personnel from the field army and corps cages. When assigned to the field army the unit operates directly under the command and control of the military police brigade for prisoner of war and civilian internee evacuation and custody from the division collecting points. The company (or elements thereof) may also be part of a military police task organization for an independent corps or task force.

b. Escort guard teams from the escort guard company go forward to the division (and separate brigade) collecting points to accept custody of the PW from division (and separate brigade) military police. Prisoners thus accepted are evacuated directly to the field army PW cage. At times certain prisoners may be held temporarily in a corps PW cage. At other times the escort guard company may evacuate PW all the way from division collecting points to camps in the communications zone. Coordination with the appropriate G2 is effected prior to evacuation of PW in all cases. For a more detailed coverage of the evacuation of PW and civilian internees, see FM 19-40. The escort/guarding of PW during medical treatment at dispensaries and hospitals, during hospitalization, and while undergoing medical attention during evacuation through medical channels will be performed by the military police escort guard company.

c. The specific responsibilities and functions of the subordinate elements of the military police escort guard company are discussed below:

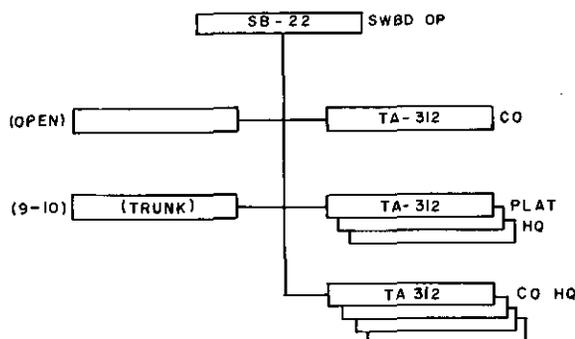


Figure B-3. Wire communications diagram, military police escort guard company.

(1) *Company headquarters.* The company headquarters provides command, control, unit administration, supply, maintenance, and mess for the company. The company commander's principal assistant is the company first sergeant. In addition, the headquarters includes necessary mess, supply, maintenance, and administrative personnel. The company headquarters operates the company communications system which ties together the systems of the subordinate platoons and of higher headquarters.

(2) *Three military police escort guard platoons.* The company organization includes three identical escort guard platoons. Each platoon, under the supervision of a platoon leader and platoon sergeant, performs escort guard missions as assigned by the company commander. The four identical escort guard squads of each platoon constitute the direct-worker elements for accomplishment of the escort guard functions.

Section II. HEADQUARTERS AND HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT, MILITARY POLICE BATTALION (TOE 19-76)

B-6. Mission and Assignment

a. The primary mission of the headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police battalion, is to provide command, control, staff planning, criminal investigation, and logistical support for two to six military police companies.

b. In the combat zone the detachment is assigned to a military police brigade, FASCOM, or the corps support brigade.

c. In the COMMZ, the detachment is assigned to a military police brigade or group.

B-7. Organization

The headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police battalion, is designed to provide a

control headquarters for the battalion and from two to six assigned companies. It consists of a detachment headquarters and a headquarters detachment, the latter including a number of staff sections. The specific responsibilities and functions of these organizational elements will be further discussed. The organization of the unit is depicted in figure B-4.

B-8. Capabilities and Limitations

a. At full strength, the detachment provides:

(1) Command, staff planning, administration, and supervision of battalion operations.

(2) Supervision of battalion level supply, organizational maintenance, and communications.

(3) Criminal investigation support within the battalion area of responsibility.

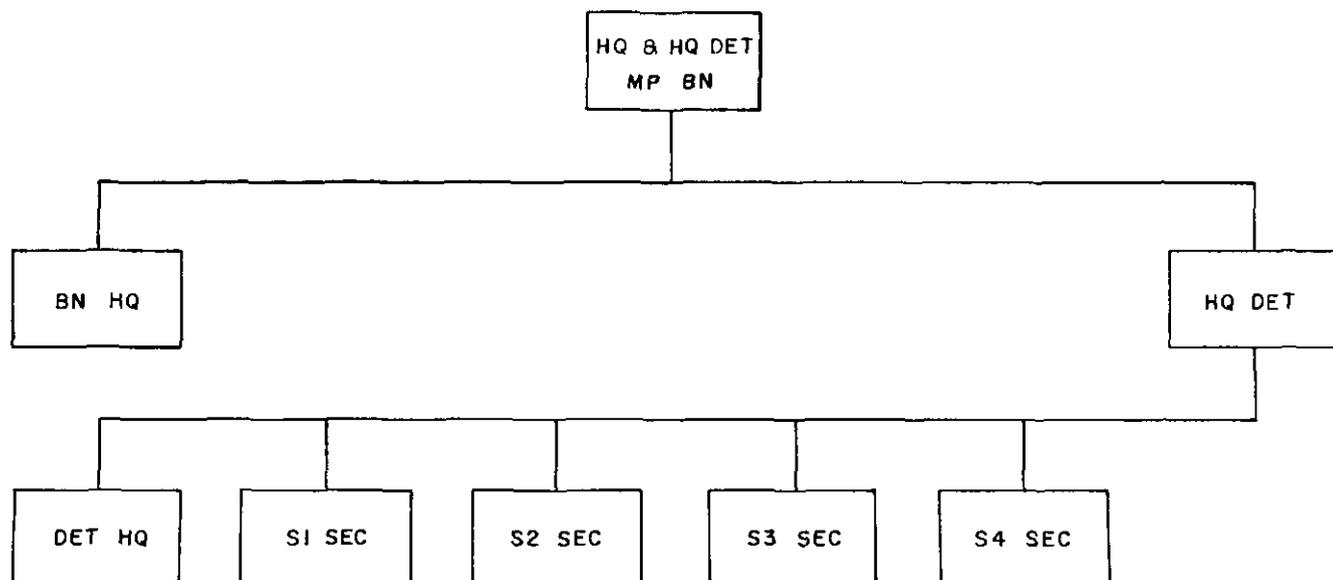


Figure B-4. Organization, headquarters and headquarters detachment,
military police battalion (TOE 19-76).

FM 19-4

(4) Supervision of and assistance to subordinate units in training, personnel services, and administration.

(5) Operational planning for the battalion, including recommendations on requirements and employment of military police units and personnel.

(6) Operation of the battalion communications system.

(7) Planning, coordination, and operation of aerial surveillance missions.

(8) Coordination of and participation in rear area protection activities of the battalion.

(9) Liaison with appropriate headquarters and agencies.

(10) An emergency successor control headquarters in the event of the destruction of a military police company headquarters.

(11) Support for a rear area operations center when directed.

b. The detachment is 65 percent mobile.

c. The detachment is a category II unit (AR 320-5) and is not adaptable to a type B organization.

d. The detachment is dependent upon an AG Personnel Service Company for personnel service support and a subordinate company of a supported unit for mess and limited vehicular organizational support, otherwise augmentation for such services must be authorized from TOE 29-500.

e. Individuals of this unit, except chaplain, can engage in effective, coordinated defense of the unit's area or installation.

B-9. Communications

In providing effective command and control of the battalion, the detachment requires both radio and wire communications.

a. *Radio Communications.* Radio is the principal operational communications means employed by the detachment. The organic radio equipment of the detachment, diagramed in figure B-5, is adequate for mission accomplishment in the majority of situations.

b. *Wire Communications.* The organic wire communications of the headquarters, depicted in figure B-6, extend and supplement the basic operational radio communications. Tie-in with the area communications system and with the military police brigade system facilitates rapid wire communications throughout the battalion area of responsibility and with adjacent, supported, and supporting commands. Teletypewriter equipment and facsimile devices are provided this unit to receive and transmit high volume, detailed or graphic information over the same communications system.

c. *Data Communications.* This battalion utilizes the organic data communications equipment provided a subordinate company to communicate with the field army automatic data processing center or enter the theater army ADP system.

B-10. Employment

The headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police battalion, is employed in the

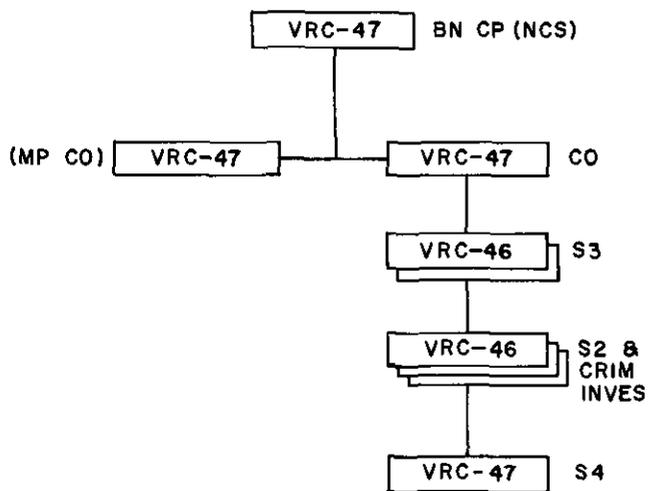


Figure B-5. Radio communications diagram, headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police battalion.

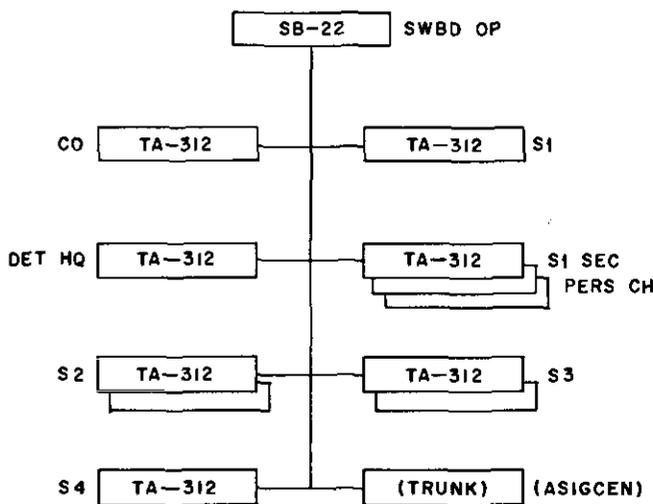


Figure B-6. Wire communications diagram, headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police battalion.

combat zone and the COMMZ to provide command and control for its assigned military police companies. The battalion is employed as an element of the corps support brigade, the military police brigade, FASCOM, or the military police brigade, ASCOM. The headquarters and headquarters detachment provides the control headquarters for assigned military police companies, TOE 19-77. It may also act as the control headquarters for other assigned and attached units. The specific responsibilities and functions of the internal organizational elements of the headquarters and headquarters detachment are discussed below:

a. Battalion Headquarters. The battalion headquarters includes the personnel resources for command, control, staff planning, and supervision of the battalion and its subordinate units. Included in this organizational element are the battalion commander, executive officer, a sergeant major, and the normal administrative, operational, and logistical staff officers. The executive officer supervises the activities of the headquarters and controls the liaison activities of the battalion. The battalion S3 serves as the battalion CBR officer in addition to his normal duties. The S2 is also the battalion investigations officer. The battalion headquarters:

(1) Provides general administration support, including the coordination of personnel service support for the battalion.

(2) Plans, coordinates, and supervises the operations and training of the units of the battalion.

(3) Prepares the necessary plans and orders for implementation of missions assigned to the battalion.

(4) Provides or arranges liaison, as required to:

(a) The corps support brigade headquarters (traffic headquarters).

(b) The field army support command headquarters (traffic headquarters).

(c) The military police brigade headquarters.

(d) The area support group headquarters.

(e) The military police group headquarters (when established).

(f) Appropriate civil law enforcement agencies in coordination with civil affairs elements.

(5) Plans and directs the crime prevention and investigation operations within the battalion area of responsibility.

(6) Coordinates and arranges the external support of the battalion criminal investigation operations.

(7) Plans, coordinates, and supervises the supply and maintenance activities of the battalion.

(8) Plans, coordinates, and supervises aerial surveillance activities of the battalion.

b. Headquarters Detachment. The headquarters detachment includes a detachment headquarters and a number of staff sections as discussed below:

(1) *Detachment headquarters.* The detachment headquarters provides command, training, unit supply, unit administration, communications service, and a proportionate share of mess support for the battalion headquarters and headquarters detachment. It includes the detachment commander, detachment sergeant, and mess, supply, administrative, communications, and maintenance specialists.

(2) *S1 section.* This section provides personnel and general administrative support for the battalion headquarters and assigned and attached units. It provides staff guidance and supervision for the police operations of the battalion and assigned companies in the areas of discipline, law, and order; prisoners of war and civilian internees; and confinement of U.S. military prisoners. It prepares input to the S3 section for the preparation of plans and orders prepared by the S3 to implement the mission assigned to the battalion in the foregoing areas. The principal staff assistant for the S1 section is the adjutant/S1. He is assisted by a personnel staff NCO and other enlisted personnel; administrative, legal, and clerical assistants; and a law and order sergeant.

(3) *S2 section.* This section provides staff guidance and supervision in intelligence, criminal investigation, and rear area protection for the battalion and assigned companies. It prepares input to the S3 section for the preparation of plans and orders prepared by the S3 to implement the missions assigned to the battalion in these areas. The principal staff assistant for the S2 section is the battalion S2. He is assisted by a criminal investigation element with a polygraph capability which operates in the battalion's assigned area of responsibility, an intelligence-security sergeant, and clerical personnel.

(4) *S3 section.* The S3 section provides staff guidance and supervision for all operations and training of the battalion and assigned companies, and attached indigenous military and paramilitary police elements. It coordinates the efforts of other battalion staff sections in their staff guidance and supervision of police operations of the battalion and its assigned companies. From the input furnished to it by the other staff sections, it prepares plans and orders to implement missions assigned to the battalion. The principal staff assistant for the S3 section is the battalion S3. He is assisted by the assistant S3 and operational, technical, and clerical personnel. The battalion operations or traffic information and control center is established and controlled by this section with the representative support of other staff sections.

(5) *S4 section.* The S4 section provides general supply, services, and maintenance responsibilities for the battalion headquarters and coordinates logistics support for assigned companies. It coordinates motor transportation for the battalion headquarters and subordinate units. It prepares plans for the administrative movement of the battalion. It provides staff planning, supervision, and coordination of traffic control operations within the battalion's assigned area of responsibility. It provides the S3 section with input for the preparation of plans and orders for traffic control within the battalion's assigned area of responsibility. The S4 is the principal staff assistant for the S4 section. He is assisted by supply specialists, clerical personnel, and traffic control specialists.

Section III. MILITARY POLICE COMPANY (TOE 19-77)

B-11. Mission and Assignment

a. The basic mission of the military police company is to provide military police support within an assigned area of responsibility, to include:

- (1) Traffic control.
- (2) Circulation control of individuals.
- (3) Physical security protection of property, installations, facilities, and movements.
- (4) Enforcement of military laws, orders, and regulations.
- (5) Handling enemy prisoners of war and civilian internees when required.
- (6) Rear area protection activities.
- (7) Route reconnaissance.
- (8) Operation of checkpoints, traffic control posts, police patrols, and similar posts and patrols.
- (9) Crime prevention and investigation.
- (10) Augmentation of division and separate combat brigade military police elements as required in the combat zone.

b. The military police company is assigned to the major military police headquarters of the TASCOM, FASCOM, corps support brigade, COSCOM, or independent division task force.

(1) The company is attached to the military police battalion headquarters and headquarters detachment (TOE 19-76) when performing area military police missions.

(2) When employed as a command headquarters support element; i.e., command post security, the company may be attached to the headquarters element of the supported command.

B-12. Organization

As illustrated in figure B-7, the company consists of a company headquarters and three military police platoons. The three military police platoons are identical and include a platoon headquarters and four military police squads. The specific responsibilities and functions of the subordinate elements of the company are discussed in this section.

B-13. Capabilities and Limitations

a. The capabilities of the unit include:

(1) Establishment and operation of two-man motor patrols, two-man traffic control posts (TCP's), or combinations thereof, when the three

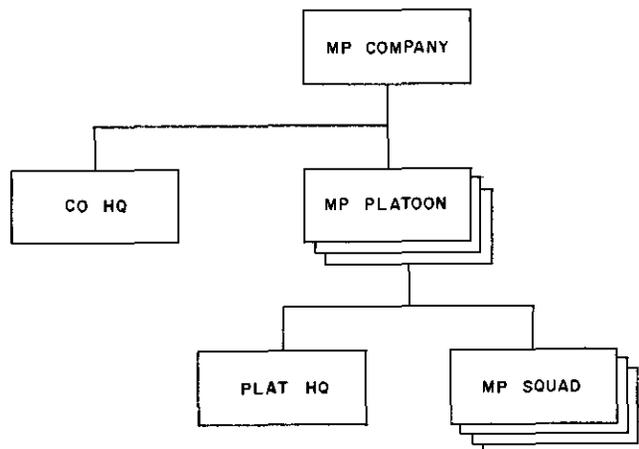


Figure B-7. Organization, military police company (TOE 19-77).

military police platoons are involved in no other duties:

- (a) Over a period of 12 hours or less—39.
- (b) Over a period of 12 to 24 hours—20.
- (c) Over an extended period—19.

(2) Establishment and operation on a continuing basis of two-man security posts or patrols, one-man security posts or patrols, or combinations thereof, when the three military police platoons are involved in no other duties:

- (a) Two-man posts/patrols—19.
- (b) One-man posts/patrols—39.

(3) Establishment and operation of up to three 24-hour military police stations as required.

b. The company provides its own unit administration, mess, supply, and maintenance. It is dependent upon the battalion or other headquarters for personnel service support.

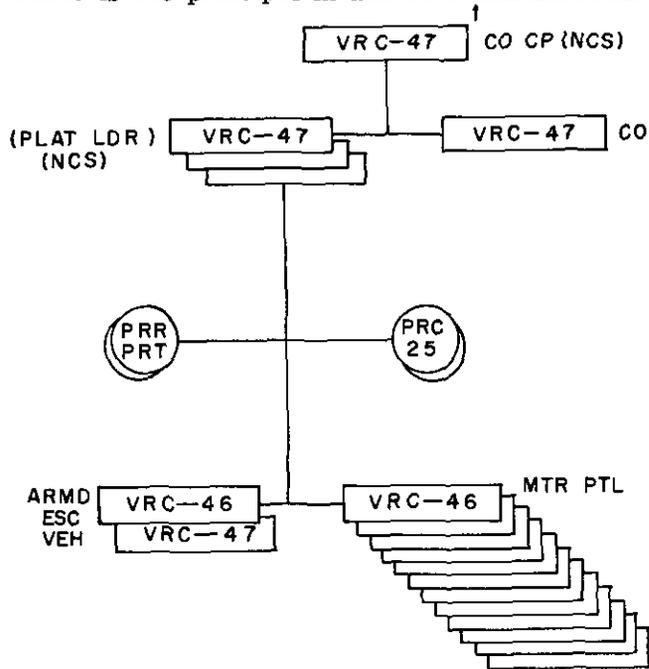
c. The unit is 65 percent mobile using organic motor transportation.

d. The company is a category II unit (AR 320-5) and is not adaptable to a type B organization.

e. Individuals of the company can engage in effective, coordinated defense of the unit's area or installation.

B-14. Communications

Radio is the principal means of communications



1 WILL MONITOR BN COMD NET.

Figure B-8. Radio communications diagram, military police company.

used by the company in accomplishing its assigned missions. Wire communications are used to extend and supplement the radio communications of the unit.

a. *Radio Communications.* The organic radio communications of the company, as illustrated in figure B-8, are adequate for mission accomplishment in the majority of military police support situations.

b. *Wire Communications.* The organic wire communications of the company are diagrammed in figure B-9. Tie-in with the area communications system and the military police battalion system facilitates rapid wire communications throughout the company's area of responsibility and with adjacent, supported, and supporting commands and units. Provision for a local unit security net is also made.

c. *Data Communications.* This company may have the capability to enter into the automatic data processing system. However, certain operational reports will be transmitted through the military police battalion to the automatic data processing center through ASIGCEN facilities. An input-output device for this purpose may be organic to the company.

B-15. Employment

a. The company provides military police support within an assigned area of responsibility. This company area of responsibility is ordinarily further divided into platoon areas of responsibility. The employment, responsibilities, and func-

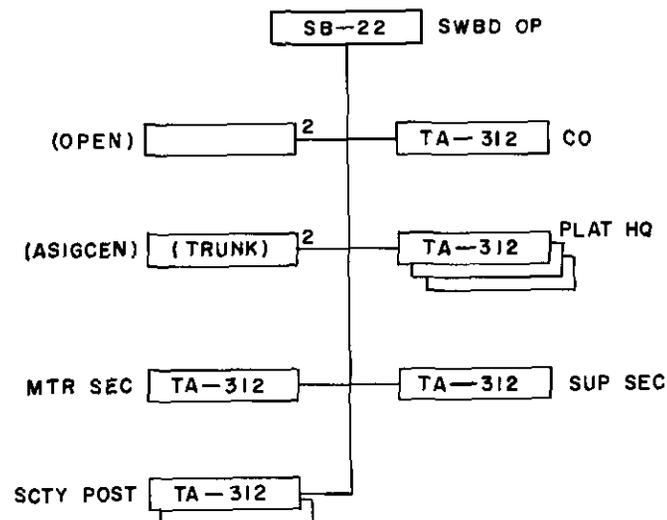


Figure B-9. Wire communications diagram, military police company.

FM 19-4

tions of the component elements of the company are discussed below:

(1) *Company headquarters.* The company headquarters provides command, control, unit administration, supply, maintenance, communications, and mess for the company. It includes:

(a) A command and administration element consisting of the company commander, first sergeant, operations supervisor, and clerical and other enlisted administrative personnel.

(b) A unit supply element consisting of the company supply sergeant, armorer, supply specialists, and equipment report clerks.

(c) A unit motor maintenance element consisting of a motor sergeant, maintenance personnel and a repair parts specialist.

(d) A communications element consisting of a senior radio mechanic, a radio mechanic, and a senior field switchboard operator. This element maintains the company communications system on a 24-hour basis.

(e) A unit mess element consisting of a mess steward, cooks, and a helper.

(2) *Three military police platoons.* The three military police platoons are organized identically; i.e., a platoon headquarters plus four military police squads. The platoons execute assigned missions as directed by the company commander. The platoons provide military police support within an assigned area of responsibility; nevertheless, they

may be assigned functional missions rather than area missions; e.g., traffic control or physical security. A platoon can operate semi-independently if augmented with maintenance and mess personnel. Specific functions of the component elements of a military police platoon are discussed below:

(a) *Platoon headquarters.* The platoon headquarters is the command and control element for the platoon. It provides direction, supervision, limited military police administration, and coordination of the supply and maintenance requirements of the military police squads. In addition, it operates the platoon communications system. The platoon headquarters includes the platoon leader, platoon sergeant, six senior military policemen, three desk clerks, and six military policemen. It is capable of 24-hour operation of a military police station or comparable operational headquarters.

(b) *Four military police squads.* The platoon organization includes four identical military police squads. The squad is supervised by a squad leader (NCO) and includes an assistant squad leader, five senior military policemen, and four military policemen. The squad operates motor patrols, foot patrols, traffic control posts, information posts, security posts, checkpoints, and similar patrols and posts as directed.

b. The military police company is employed to provide close military police support for the headquarters of a major command in the combat zone and COMMZ.

Section IV. MILITARY POLICE PHYSICAL SECURITY COMPANY (TOE 19-97)

B-16. Mission and Assignment

a. The primary mission of the military police physical security company is to provide close physical security services for installations facilities, field depots, and special ammunition and classified or sensitive supplies both in transit and in storage. It can also operate as a rear area protection force.

b. In the combat zone, the unit is attached to the ammunition battalion, DS/GS. It may also be assigned or attached to a rear area operations center for rear area security operations.

c. In the COMMZ, this unit is assigned to the military police brigade, ASCOM, and is attached to supply and maintenance command units when employed to provide physical security services for logistical installations or facilities. It is attached

to the headquarters of the rear area operations center when employed as a rear area security force.

B-17. Organization

As illustrated in figure B-10, the military police physical security company is organized to include a company headquarters and three military police physical security platoons.

B-18. Capabilities and Limitations

a. When employed at full strength, the military police physical security company provides:

(1) Close-in motor patrols and fixed security posts in and around the activity to be secured.

(2) Local and internal security for critical operating areas and sensitive logistical installa-

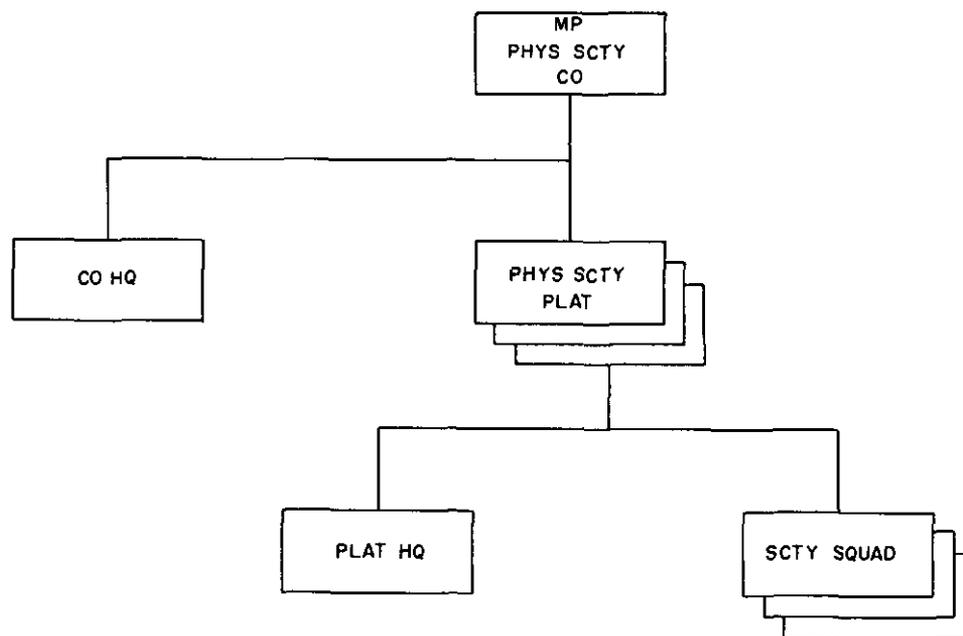


Figure B-10. Organization, military police physical security company (TOE 19-97).

tions, to include the operation of specialized physical security devices.

(3) Motorized escort and intransit security of high priority shipments and critical movements, including limited off-road shipments and movements.

(4) Control of the circulation of individuals in and around the secured area, including the regulation of ingress and egress at installations being secured.

(5) Enforcement of military laws, orders, and regulations in conjunction with other activities.

(6) Liaison with the area military police commander as necessary to coordinate the internal and in transit physical security requirements of logistical units.

(7) Conduct of physical security surveys to evaluate the adequacy of existing safeguards and determine the protection necessary for sensitive or critical equipment and supplies.

b. The unit is particularly suited for employment as a rear area security unit; when so employed, it may be assigned or attached to a rear area operations center to provide:

- (1) Route and area reconnaissance.
- (2) Combat patrolling.
- (3) Destruction of small hostile elements,

such as raiding parties, sabotage teams, harassment parties, and guerrilla bands of company size or smaller.

c. The company provides its own unit administration, supply, mess, and maintenance. It is dependent upon higher headquarters for personnel service support and upon higher headquarters or a supported unit for resupply of all classes of supply.

d. The unit has the capability of detaching platoons for separate physical security missions. Platoons so detached require mess support from the supported unit.

e. The company is 100 percent mobile on organic transportation.

f. The company is a category II unit (AR 320-5) and is not adaptable to a type B organization.

g. Individuals of the unit can engage in effective, coordinated defense of the unit's area or installation.

B-19. Communications

The military police physical security company employs both radio and wire communications in accomplishing its mission.

a. *Radio Communications.* Radio is the primary means of operational communications used by the

FM 19-4

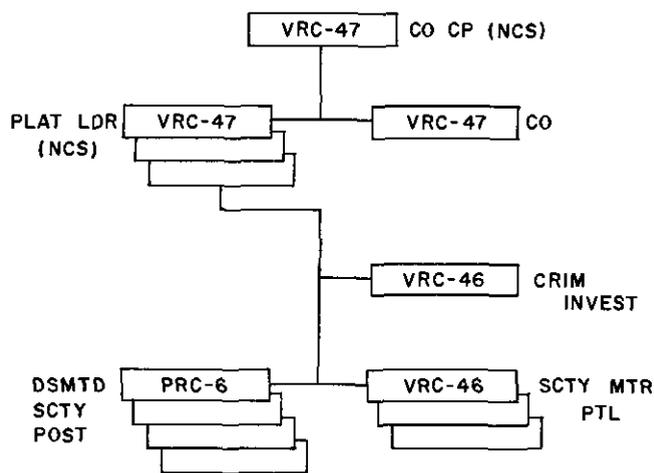


Figure B-11. Radio communications diagram, military police physical security company.

unit. Organic radio equipment, as diagramed in figure B-11, is adequate for mission accomplishment in the majority of situations.

b. *Wire Communications.* The unit requires wire communications to supplement and extend the basic operational radio communications. Tie-in with higher and supported headquarters wire communications systems and with the area communications system for emergency and administrative use permits rapid and dependable wire communications throughout the field army or COMMZ. The organic wire communications of the company are diagramed in figure B-12.

B-20. Employment

a. In the combat zone, the military police physical security company is attached to the ordnance ammunition battalion (DS/GS) to provide physical security services, both static and in transit.

b. In the COMMZ, companies are attached to each ammunition battalion DS/GS of the supply and maintenance command for close-in physical security of special ammunition. Additional companies are attached, on the basis of one per complex, to field depots to provide security service in and around the depot complex.

c. When employed as a rear area security force, the company is attached to the headquarters of the rear area operations center.

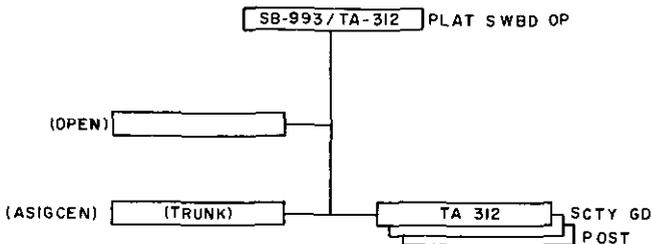
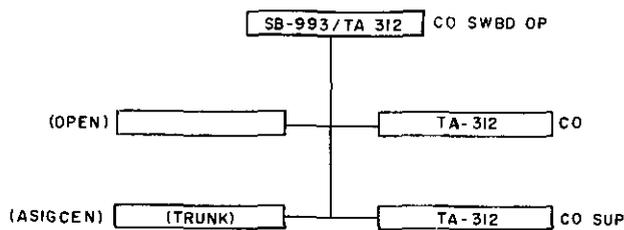


Figure B-12. Wire communications diagram, military police physical security company.

d. The specific responsibilities and functions of the subordinate elements of the company are discussed below:

(1) *Company headquarters.* The company headquarters provides the command element and equipment for the unit administration, operations, training, unit supply, and organizational maintenance of the company. It is capable of providing motor and communications maintenance support for independently operating platoons. The company headquarters includes the company commander; first sergeant; and mess, supply, maintenance, and administrative personnel. The company headquarters operates the unit communications system on a continuing basis.

(2) *Three military police physical security platoons.* The unit includes three identical physical security platoons, each consisting of a platoon headquarters and three twelve-man physical security squads. The platoon headquarters includes a platoon leader, a platoon sergeant, a criminal investigator, and a light truck driver. Each platoon provides up to three radio-equipped motor patrols and five physical security posts concurrently.

Section V. MILITARY POLICE PRISONER OF WAR PROCESSING COMPANY (TOE 19-237)

B-21. Mission and Assignment

a. The mission of the military police prisoner of war processing company is to receive, search, and

process prisoners of war and civilian internees, to include preparation of basic personnel records, assignment of an internment serial number of each

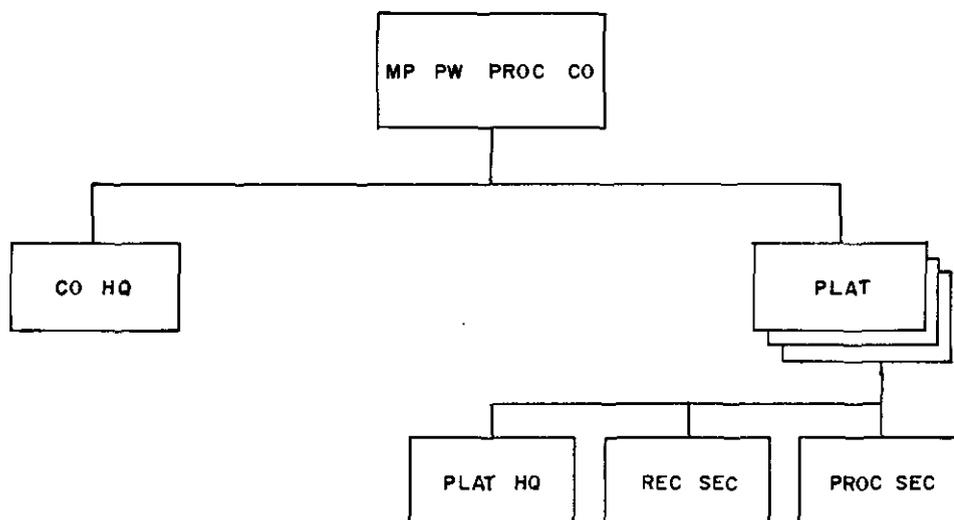


Figure B-13. Military police prisoner of war processing company (TOE 19-237).

processed individual, and the forwarding of compiled information and data to the Branch United States Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center.

b. In the COMMZ, this unit is assigned to the military police prisoner of war brigade.

B-22. Organization

The unit is functionally organized to provide prisoner of war and civilian internee processing services and includes a company headquarters and three processing platoons. The unit organization is shown at figure B-13.

B-23. Capabilities and Limitations

a. Each platoon is capable of operating independently and is composed of a platoon headquarters and two specialized sections responsible for the receiving and processing of personnel.

b. This unit is capable of processing approximately 72 prisoners of war or civilian internees per hour.

c. This unit is designated a category III unit (AR 320-5) and is not adaptable to a type B organization.

d. The prisoner of war processing company is 50 percent mobile in organic vehicles but is not organically equipped to transport prisoners of war.

e. Individuals of this company can engage in effective and coordinated defense of the unit area or installation.

B-24. Communications

The military police prisoner of war processing company employs radio as the means of operational communications. The organic radio equipment, as illustrated in figure B-14, is adequate for mission accomplishment.

B-25. Employment

a. The prisoner of war processing company is assigned to the theater army support command.

b. The unit, or elements thereof, is attached to and located with one or more prisoner of war or civilian internee camps designated to receive and process prisoners of war or civilian internees.

c. This company may operate as a company in one location or in separate locations by platoon.

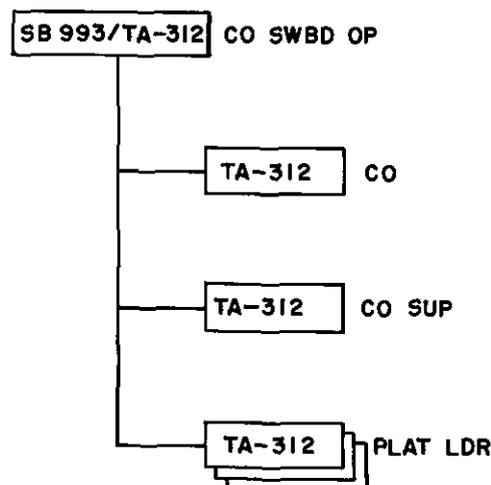


Figure B-14. Radio communications diagram, military police prisoner of war processing company.

d. The prisoner of war processing company commander reports directly to the military police prisoner of war brigade commander. Except for

policy matters, direct and informal coordination is maintained with the commander of the prisoner of war camp to which the unit is attached.

**Section VI. MILITARY POLICE GUARD
COMPANY (TOE 19-247)**

B-26. Mission and Assignment

a. The mission of the military police guard company is to provide static guard services for prisoners of war, civilian internees, military prisoners, and others in confinement. It may also perform security guard functions for fixed or semi-fixed installations and facilities.

b. In the combat zone, the military police guard company is assigned to the military police brigade, FASCOM, to provide static guard for the anticipated number of enemy PW, civilian internees, and military prisoners. When employed for a limited physical security mission, it may be assigned to the military police brigade, FASCOM, for attachment to the headquarters or organization operating the logistical installation or complex to be protected.

c. In the COMMZ as in the combat zone, the military police guard company is assigned to provide static guard for the anticipated number of enemy prisoners of war, civilian internees, and military prisoners. This unit is also assigned to provide railway guard services to the transportation command of TASCOM.

B-27. Organization

The military police guard company is functionally organized to provide static security guard services and includes a company headquarters, three guard platoons, and a machinegun section. The organization of the company is shown in figure B-15.

B-28. Capabilities and Limitations

a. When employed in the combat zone to provide physical security services for logistical installations or facilities, the military police guard company has the following capabilities:

- (1) Providing railway security guard posts for approximately 150 kilometers of mainline military railroad.
- (2) Providing guards for 15 two-man security posts for close-in security of fixed facilities connected with railway operations.

b. When employed in the combat zone for the guarding of enemy PW, civilian internees, or military prisoners, the military police guard company has the following capabilities:

- (1) Operation of a PW cage.
- (2) Guards for 15 two-man guard posts or dismounted patrols.
- (3) Four semifixed machinegun security posts.

c. When employed in the COMMZ for guarding, this company has the capabilities of providing any one of the following:

- (1) Guards for 15 two-man guard posts or patrols for a stockade, prisoner of war/civilian internee facility, or other military installations.
- (2) Guards for 5 railway security train guard posts over 150 kilometers of railroad.
- (3) Escort guards for 40 labor detail guard posts for prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Pipeline security guard posts for approximately 240 kilometers of military pipeline.

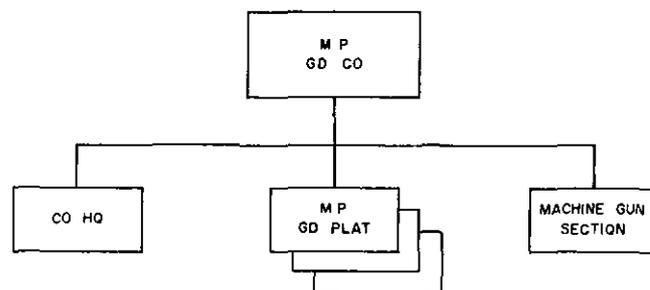


Figure B-15. Organization, military police guard company (TOE 19-247).

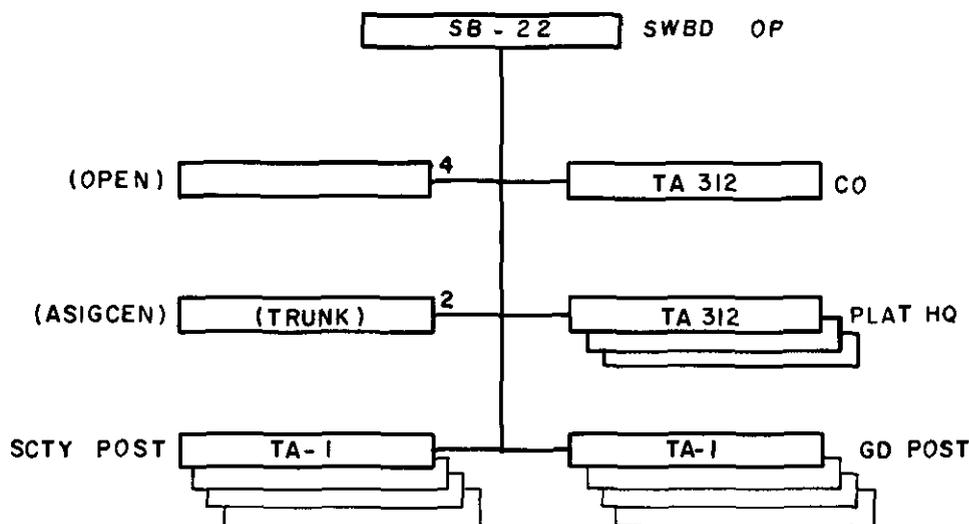


Figure B-16. Wire communications diagram, military police guard company.

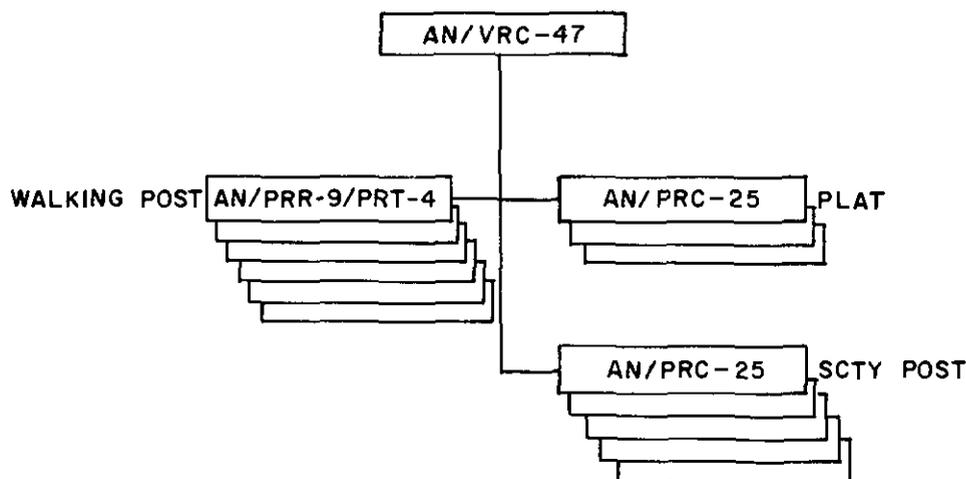


Figure B-17. Radio communications diagram, military police guard company.

d. The unit provides its own mess, organizational maintenance, administration, and unit supply. It is dependent upon a higher headquarters or other designated unit for personnel service support and for external communications.

e. The guard company is a fixed organization and is approximately 25 percent mobile on organic transportation.

f. The guard company is a category III unit (AR 320-5) and is not adaptable to a type B organization.

g. Individuals of the unit can engage in effective, coordinated defense of the unit's area or installation.

B-29. Communications

The military police guard company utilizes both wire and radio as its means of both internal and

external communications. The companies tie-in with the area communications system and the systems of higher and supported headquarters facilitates rapid wire and emergency radio communications necessary for mission accomplishment. The wire communications of the unit are diagrammed in figure B-16. Portable helmet and manpack radios are used for guard operations. The radio communications are illustrated at figure B-17.

B-30. Employment

a. In the combat zone the military police guard company is a subordinate unit of the military police brigade, FASCOM, and is normally employed as an element of the composite battalion. The company (or elements thereof) may be part of the military police support task organization for an independent corps, task force, or amphibious task force.

b. In the type military police brigade organization there are two military police guard companies. One company operates and secures the field army PW cage; the other company secures but does not operate, the field army stockade for military prisoners. When assigned to an independent corps or task force, the company is employed to operate and secure the corps or task force PW cage and stockade.

c. When employed in the combat zone in a physical security mission, the military police guard company is assigned or attached to the headquarters of the unit or organization which operates the logistical installation(s) or facilities to be protected.

d. In the type field army military police support task organization, there are no military police guard companies for physical security employment. However, in some situations, these units may be required in the field army to provide physical security services.

e. In the COMMZ, the military police guard company is a subordinate unit of the military police brigade, ASCOM, and is employed as an element of the composite battalion for the purpose of providing railway security to the transporta-

tion command. The company may also be a part of the personnel command military police task organization.

f. In the type military police brigade organization, these military police guard companies, assigned to a composite battalion, are attached to the transportation command.

g. The specific responsibilities and functions of the subordinate elements of the guard company are discussed below:

(1) *Company headquarters.* The company headquarters provides command and control, unit administration, supply, mess, and communications for the company. It includes the company commander; first sergeant; and mess, supply, communications, and clerical personnel.

(2) *Three guard platoons.* Each of the three guard platoons consists of a platoon headquarters and three identical guard squads. Under the supervision of the platoon leader and platoon sergeant, the ten-man squads perform security guard duties as directed.

(3) *Machinegun section.* The machinegun section includes four machinegun squads, each consisting of a squad leader and three security guards. The section provides up to four machinegun posts as directed.

Section VII. HEADQUARTERS AND HEADQUARTERS COMPANY, MILITARY POLICE PRISONER OF WAR CAMP (TOE 19-256)

B-31. Mission and Assignment

a. The primary mission of the headquarters and headquarters company, military police prisoner of war camp, is to provide command, administration, logistical support, and security guards for the operation of a 12,000-man prisoner of war/civilian internee camp.

b. This unit is the major operating element of the prisoner of war brigade or prisoner of war command.

B-32. Organization

The headquarters and headquarters company, prisoner of war camp, is organized to provide a command and control element for the direction and support of assigned or attached units. It consists of a camp headquarters and a headquarters company, which includes required staff sections. The organization of this company is shown at figure B-18.

B-33. Capabilities and Limitations

a. The headquarters and headquarters company, prisoner of war camp, provides command, administration, logistical support, and security guard for 12,000 prisoners of war/civilian internees and one military police battalion consisting of 3 to 6 military police companies assigned to secure the camp.

b. This unit provides food, clothing, dispensary medical care, preventive medicine, and religious and recreational facilities for prisoners of war/civilian internees.

c. This company also provides and maintains utilities, including heat, lights, water, cooking facilities, and sanitation.

d. This unit also supervises the work projects of the PW and/or civilian internees.

e. The company has the capability to perform organizational maintenance on organic equipment.

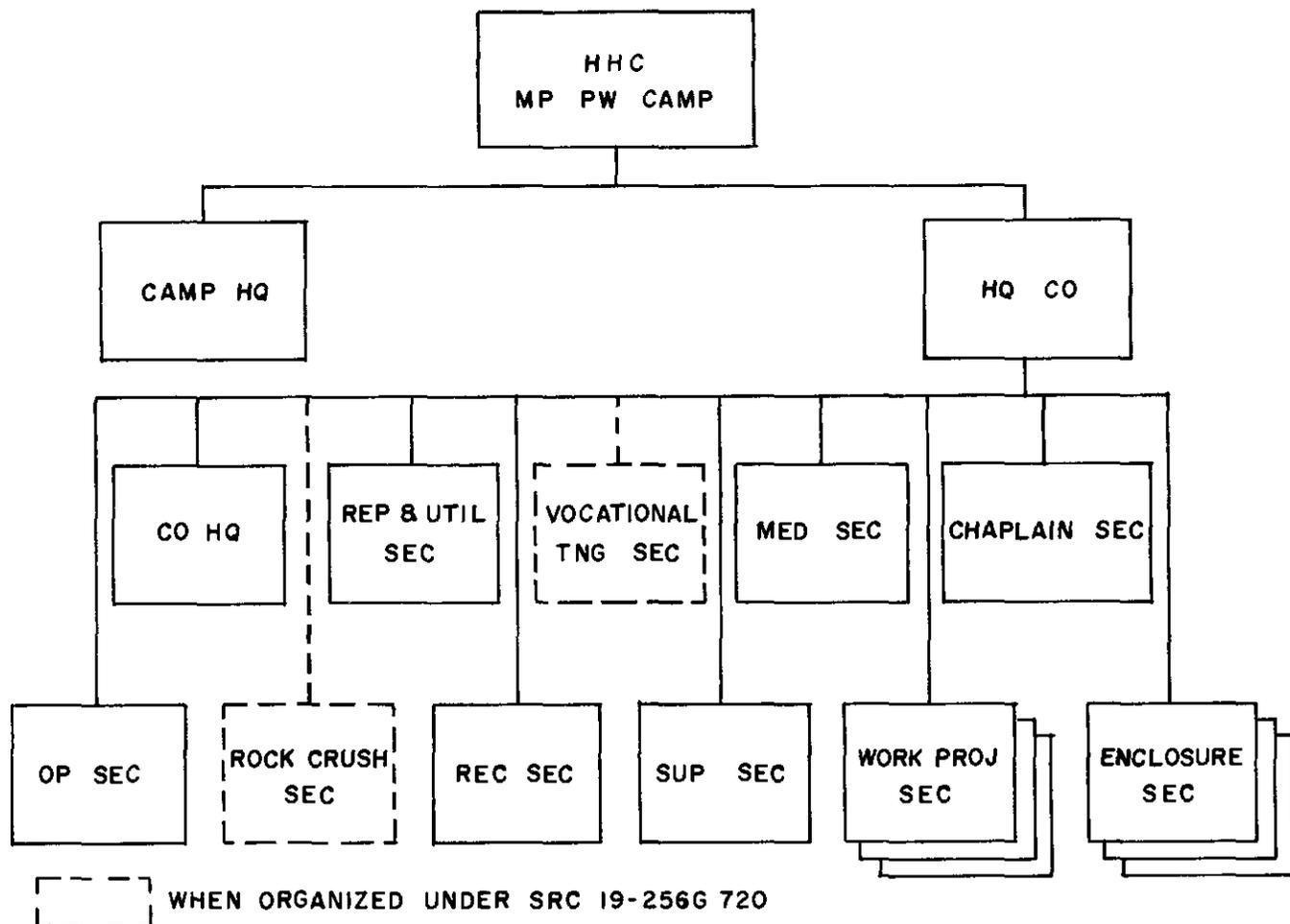


Figure B-18. Headquarters and headquarters company, military police prisoner of war camp (TOE 19-256).

f. The headquarters and headquarters company, prisoner of war camp, is a category III unit (AR 320-5) and is not adaptable to a type B organization.

g. The mobility of this unit is fixed.

h. Individuals of this organization can engage in effective, coordinated defense of the unit area or installation.

B-34. Communications

Wire is used for both internal and external communications by the headquarters and headquarters company, military police prisoner of war camp. The wire communications system is diagrammed in figure B-19.

B-35. Employment

a. The headquarters and headquarters company, prisoner of war camp, is a major operating ele-

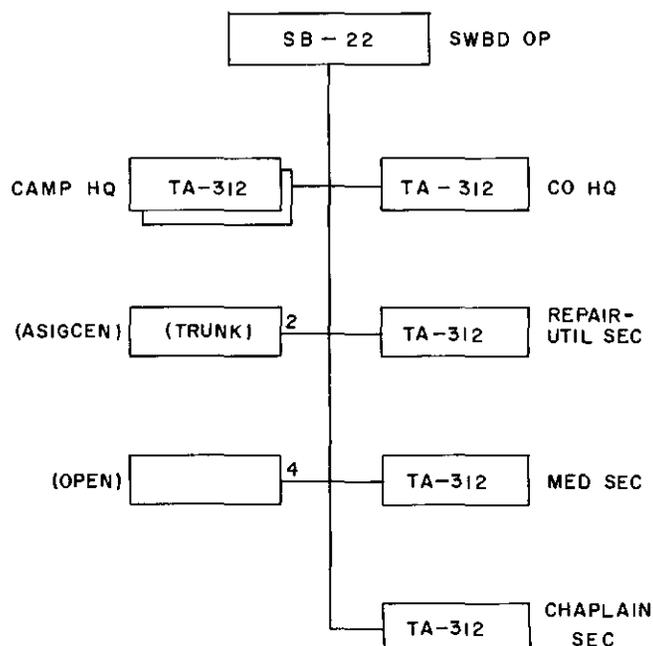


Figure B-19. Wire communications diagram, headquarters and headquarters company, military police prisoner of war camp.

ment of the prisoner of war brigade or prisoner of war command.

b. Each camp has 1 to 3 inclosures, each with a capacity for 4,000 prisoners of war or civilian internees. Each enclosures consists of up to 8 com-

pounds, with a capacity of 500 prisoners of war or civilian internees in each compound.

c. One military police battalion comprising up to six military police guard companies is assigned to this unit to provide required security.

Section VIII. HEADQUARTERS AND HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT, MILITARY POLICE BRIGADE (TOE 19-262)

B-36. Mission and Assignment

a. The primary mission of the headquarters detachment, military police brigade, is to command, plan, supervise, coordinate, and control the operations of two or more military police battalions plus all other assigned or attached battalions, companies, and detachments. When required, the detachment may also control military police groups which may be established.

b. In the combat zone, the headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police brigade, is assigned to the FASCOM on the basis of one per field army.

c. In the COMMZ, this unit is assigned to the ASCOM on the basis of one per theater army.

B-37. Organization

The headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police brigade, is organized to provide a command and control element for the direction and support of assigned and attached military police units. It consists of a command section, a detachment headquarters, and a number of staff

sections. The organization of the unit is shown in figure B-20.

B-38. Capabilities and Limitations

a. The headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police brigade, provides:

(1) Command, staff planning, and supervision in the coordination of the operations of two or more military police battalions or such centralized control for separate battalions, companies, and detachments as may be attached.

(2) Command, less operational control, of assigned units attached to other control headquarters.

(3) Planning for future military police support operations, including recommendations on military police units and personnel requirements and the employment of military police troops.

(4) Operation of the brigade communications system, including both wire and radio.

(5) Coordination of rear area protection activities of the military police brigade.

(6) Liaison with appropriate headquarters and agencies.

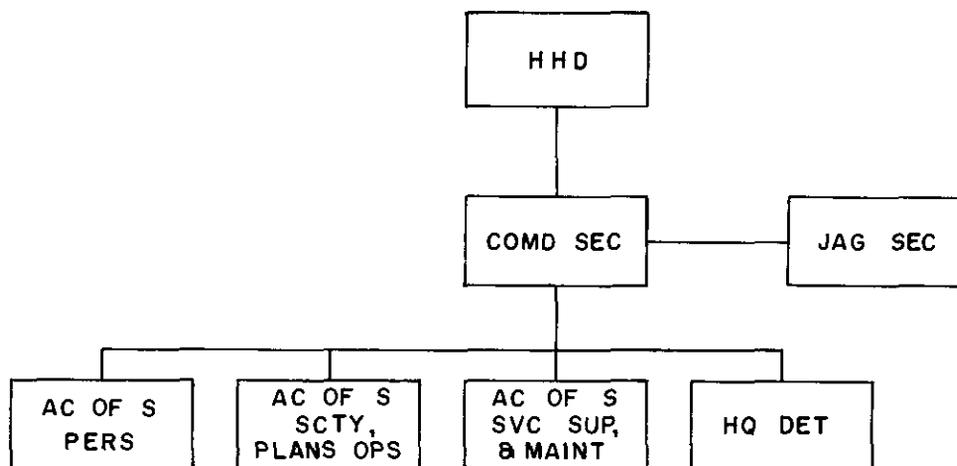


Figure B-20. Organization, headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police brigade (TOE 19-262).

b. The unit is 100 percent mobile.

c. The detachment is a category II unit (AR 320-5) and is not adaptable to a type B organization.

d. The detachment is dependent upon one of the assigned or attached military police units for mess and motor maintenance. When separate mess and motor maintenance facilities are required, appropriate teams of a composite service organization must be provided.

e. The detachment is dependent upon higher headquarters for personnel service support.

f. Individuals of the unit can engage in effective, coordinated defense of the unit's area or installation.

B-39. Communications

The headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police brigade, requires an effective communications system to accomplish command and control of the brigade task organization.

a. *Wire Communications.* Wire communications is the principal means of communications used by the brigade to accomplish its mission. Tie-in with the area communications system permits rapid wire communications. Teletypewriter equipment and facsimile devices are provided this unit to receive and transmit high volume, detailed or graphic information over the same communications system. The organic wire communications of the brigade are diagramed in figure B-21.

b. *Radio Communications.* The brigade has, within the headquarters, two radios. They are used to provide emergency communications for the brigade.

c. *Data Communications.* The military police brigade has organic data communications equipment which provides the brigade headquarters with the capability to transmit and receive data via the area communications system.

B-40. Employment

a. In the field army, the military police brigade headquarters is a major subordinate headquarters of the FASCOM. It serves as the control headquarters for all military police units in the field army service area and as the command, less operational control, headquarters for those military police units attached for the direct support of other headquarters.

b. In the COMMZ, the military police brigade headquarters is a major subordinate headquarters of the ASCOM. It serves as the major control headquarters for *military police units* not assigned to the area support group and as the command, less operational control, headquarters for those military police units attached for the direct support of other headquarters. The specific responsibilities and functions of the internal elements of the brigade headquarters and headquarters detachment are discussed below.

(1) *Command section.* The command section includes the brigade commander, deputy commander/chief of staff, sergeant major, commissioned aide, and a secretary-stenographer. It is the command element of the brigade and coordinates the activities of the other organizational elements of the headquarters.

(2) *Judge advocate section.* The brigade commander has a judge advocate as a member of his personal staff. The judge advocate is the legal adviser to the commander and staff. His functions in general are those set out in FM 101-5. He is assisted by a legal administrative technician and enlisted legal clerical personnel. This section would require augmentation if the brigade commander were to exercise general court-martial jurisdiction.

(3) *Detachment headquarters.* The detachment headquarters is under the supervision of the detachment commander, who is assisted by the detachment sergeant. The detachment headquarters provides the personnel and equipment for the command, training, unit supply (to include oper-

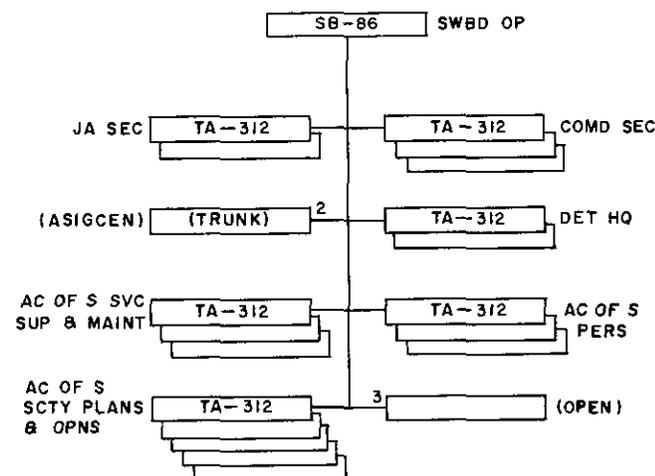


Figure B-21. Wire communications diagram, headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police brigade.

ating supplies and equipment for the brigade headquarters and staff sections), organizational maintenance (except vehicular and communications maintenance), communications, and unit personnel service for the detachment. The communications personnel, under the supervision of the brigade signal officer, operate the brigade communications center and perform organizational communication repair and maintenance.

(4) *Assistant chief of staff, personnel section.* This element provides general administrative support for the command section. The brigade ACofS, Personnel, as the chief of the section, exercises staff supervision over the administrative support and personnel functions of the headquarters and subordinate units, including assigned and attached units. Included in this staff element are personnel who will assist the ACofS, Personnel, in providing input information and the ACofS, Security, Plans, and Operations in order that he may prepare plans and orders to implement the assigned missions in the functional areas of discipline, law and order; prisoners of war/civilian internees; military prisoner confinement; and crime prevention and criminal investigations.

(5) *Assistant chief of staff, security, plans, and operations section.* This section provides ex-

tensive planning for the employment and training of subordinate units of the brigade. It includes the brigade security, plans, and operations officer, who supervises the activities of the section, assisted by a plans and operations officer, a signal officer, a physical security officer, and intelligence officer, and a chemical staff officer. These officer assistants are complemented by enlisted assistants under the general supervision of an operations sergeant. The section has a multiple shift capability for maintaining 24-hour operations. The section prepares the plans and orders to implement the military police support mission of the brigade and its subordinate units.

(6) *Assistant chief of staff, services, supply, and maintenance section.* Under the supervision of the brigade ACofS, Services, Supply, and Maintenance, this section exercises general staff supervision over services, supply, and maintenance support for the brigade headquarters, and for all units assigned or attached to the brigade. Officer and enlisted personnel are assigned to assist the ACofS, Services, Supply, and Maintenance in providing input information to the ACofS, Security, Plans, and Operations in order that he may prepare plans and orders to implement the assigned missions in the functional area of traffic control.

Section IX. HEADQUARTERS AND HEADQUARTERS COMPANY, MILITARY POLICE GROUP (TOE 19-272)

B-41. Mission and Assignment

a. The primary mission of the headquarters and headquarters company, military police group, is to command, plan, supervise, coordinate, and control the operations of two to five military police battalions and all other assigned or attached companies and detachments.

b. In the combat zone this unit may be assigned or attached to the headquarters of an independent corps or task force to serve as the command and control headquarters for the supporting military police task organization.

c. In the COMMZ, the military police group headquarters is assigned, as required, on the basis of one or more military police battalions or comparable units. The type COMMZ military police brigade does not include this unit; however, when the brigade structure is expanded beyond its capability, one or more group headquarters might be required. The unit provides a capability to tailor a

group size military police support task organization or an element of such a task organization.

B-42. Organization

The military police group headquarters and headquarters company is organized to provide a command and control element for the direction and

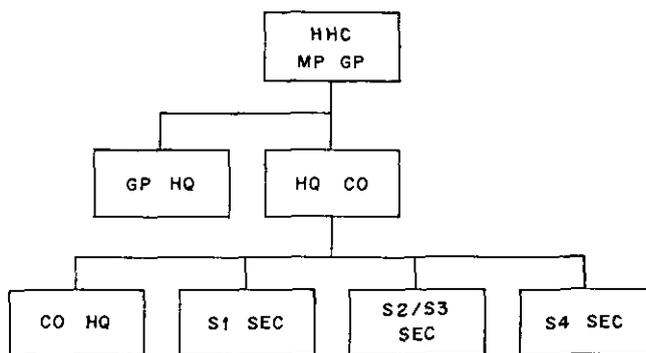


Figure B-22. Organization, headquarters and headquarters company, military police group (TOE 19-272).

support of assigned and attached military police units. It consists of a group headquarters and a headquarters company with a number of staff sections. The organization of the unit is shown in figure B-22.

B-43. Capabilities and Limitations

a. When operating at full strength, the headquarters and headquarters company, military police group, provides:

(1) Command, staff planning, and control of two to five military police battalions and such separate companies or detachments as may be assigned or attached.

(2) Supervision of and assistance to subordinate units in training, personnel services, administration, and supply.

(3) Operational planning for the group.

(4) Operation of internal wire communications, including telephone and teletypewriter terminal facilities, for entrance into the common-user signal system. FM radio sets are included for emergency communications with the nearest area signal center, and for staff communications with subordinate and/or higher headquarters when within operating range.

(5) Coordination of RAP activities of the military police group.

b. The unit is 65 percent mobile.

c. The company is a category II unit (AR 320-5) and is not adaptable to a type B organization.

d. The company is dependent upon one of the assigned or attached military police battalions or other units for maintenance of other than small arms.

e. Members of this unit can engage in effective,

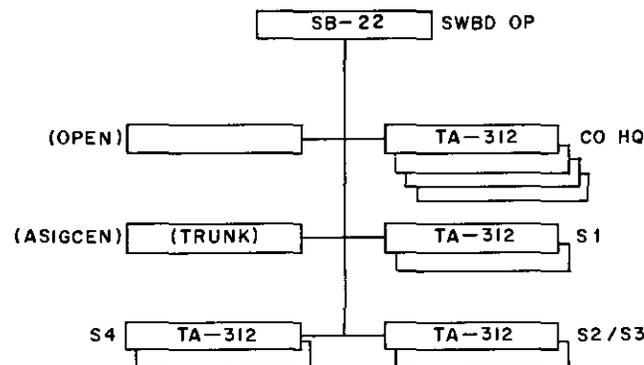


Figure B-23. Wire communications diagram, headquarters and headquarters company, military police group.

coordinated defense of the unit's area or installation.

B-44. Communications

The headquarters and headquarters company, military police group, requires an effective communications system to accomplish command and control of the group task organization.

a. *Wire Communications.* Wire communications is the principal means of communications used by the group to accomplish its mission. Tie-in with the area communications system permits rapid wire communications throughout the area. Teletypewriter equipment and facsimile devices are provided this unit to receive and transmit high volume, detailed or graphic information over the same communications system. The organic wire communications of the group are diagrammed in figure B-23.

b. *Radio Communications.* The group has radios for operational purposes within the headquarters. These radios provide mobile communications for the group commander, operations officer, and traffic control officer, while they are performing their command, control, and supervisory functions. The radio communications of the group is shown in figure B-24.

c. *Data Communications.* The military police group has organic data communications equipment which provides the group headquarters with the capability to operate in the data communications system.

B-45. Employment

a. In the combat zone, the group may serve as the control headquarters for the military police support task organization of an independent corps

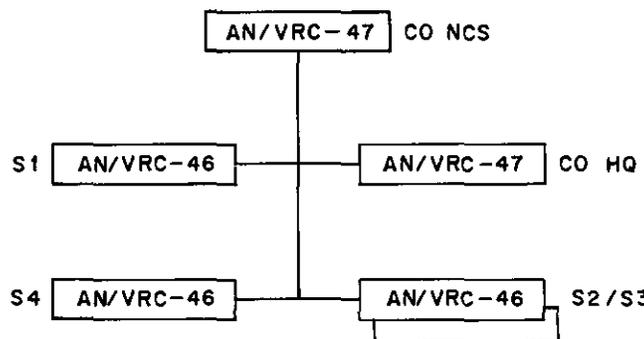


Figure B-24. Radio communications diagram, headquarters and headquarters company, military police group.

FM 19-4

or comparable task force. The unit is well suited to serve as the command and control headquarters of the nondivisional military police support task organization for a corps-sized amphibious operation.

b. The company headquarters is employed in the COMMZ as required. In normal employment of the COMMZ military police support task organization, this unit is not required; however, when a group size military police support task organization is required, the unit is suited to provide the control headquarters therefor. This is particularly the case when the military police brigade's span of control is overextended and requires an intermediate headquarters to control units of various sizes and having varying missions.

(1) *Group headquarters.* The group headquarters includes the necessary personnel for command, staff planning, coordination, and supervisory functions of the units assigned or attached to the group. Included are the group commander, executive officer, and the normal operational and service support staff. The executive officer is the coordinator of all administrative activities of the headquarters and component units and is responsible to the group commander for liaison with adjacent, higher, supported, and supporting units; he is also responsible for the establishment of liaison with local civil enforcement agencies and with the military police forces of allied nations that may be operating within the group area of responsibility.

(2) *Headquarters company.* The group headquarters company includes a company headquarters plus three staff sections. The functions of each of these elements are discussed below:

(a) *Company headquarters.* The company headquarters provides command, training, and communications personnel for the headquarters company. It consists of the communications chief (NCO), a supply sergeant, cook, clerks, and a number of enlisted communications specialists. The company is commanded by the company commander, assisted by the first sergeant. Communications personnel, under the direction of the com-

munications chief, operate the group communications center and perform organizational communications repair and maintenance.

(b) *S1 section.* Under the supervision of the group adjutant/S1, this section provides general administration support for the group headquarters and the subordinate units of the group. A personnel staff NCO serves as the enlisted chief of the section and directs the activities of the administrative specialist and clerical personnel. The section provides input information to the S2/S3 in order that he may prepare plans and orders to implement the assigned missions in the functional areas of discipline, law and order; prisoner of war/civilian internees; military prisoner confinement; and crime prevention and investigations.

(c) *S2/S3 section.* This section plans and coordinates the operations and training of all component units of the military police group. Included in the staff are sufficient officer and enlisted assistants to perform the assigned technical and operational duties. The plans/physical security officer acts as the section chief; his principal assistant is the operations sergeant. The latter exercises overall supervision over the enlisted personnel of the section. The section has a multiple shift capability for maintaining 24-hour operations. The section prepares the plans and orders to implement the military police support missions assigned to the group.

(d) *S4 section.* Under the supervision of the group S4, this section provides general supply and maintenance support for the group headquarters and headquarters company and coordinates the supply and maintenance support for all units assigned or attached to the group. The chief supply NCO supervises the activities of a supply specialist and clerical personnel. The traffic control officer, assisted primarily by the traffic control sergeant, is responsible for detailed traffic control planning and for liaison with the supported command traffic headquarters. This section also provides input information to the S2/S3 in order that he may prepare plans and orders to implement the assigned missions in the area of traffic control.

Section X. HEADQUARTERS AND HEADQUARTERS COMPANY, MILITARY POLICE PRISONER OF WAR BRIGADE (TOE 19-282)

B-46. Mission and Assignment

a. The primary mission of the headquarters and

headquarters company, military police prisoner of war brigade, is to command, plan, supervise, coor-

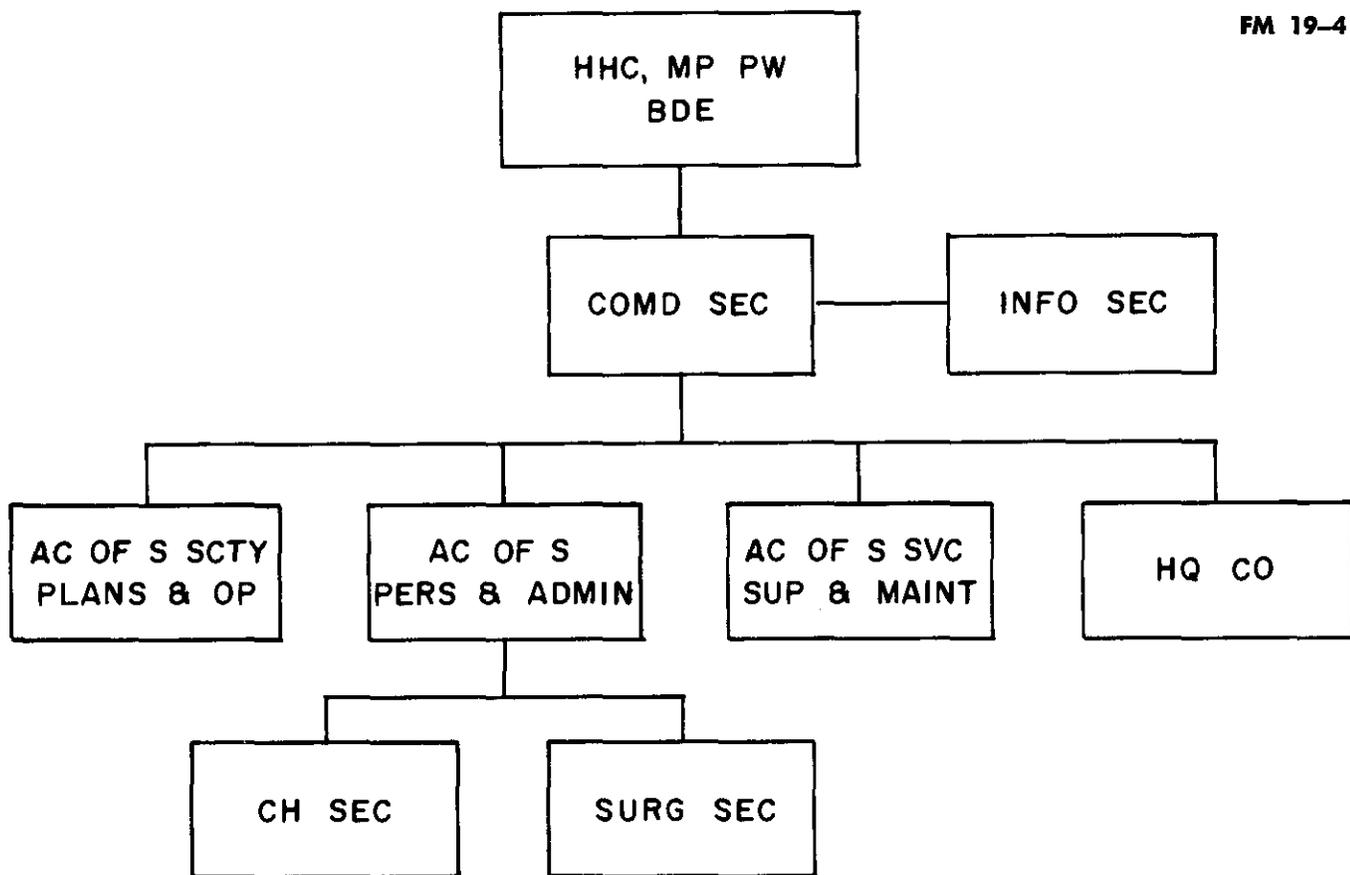


Figure B-25. Headquarters and headquarters company, military police prisoner of war brigade (TOE 19-282).

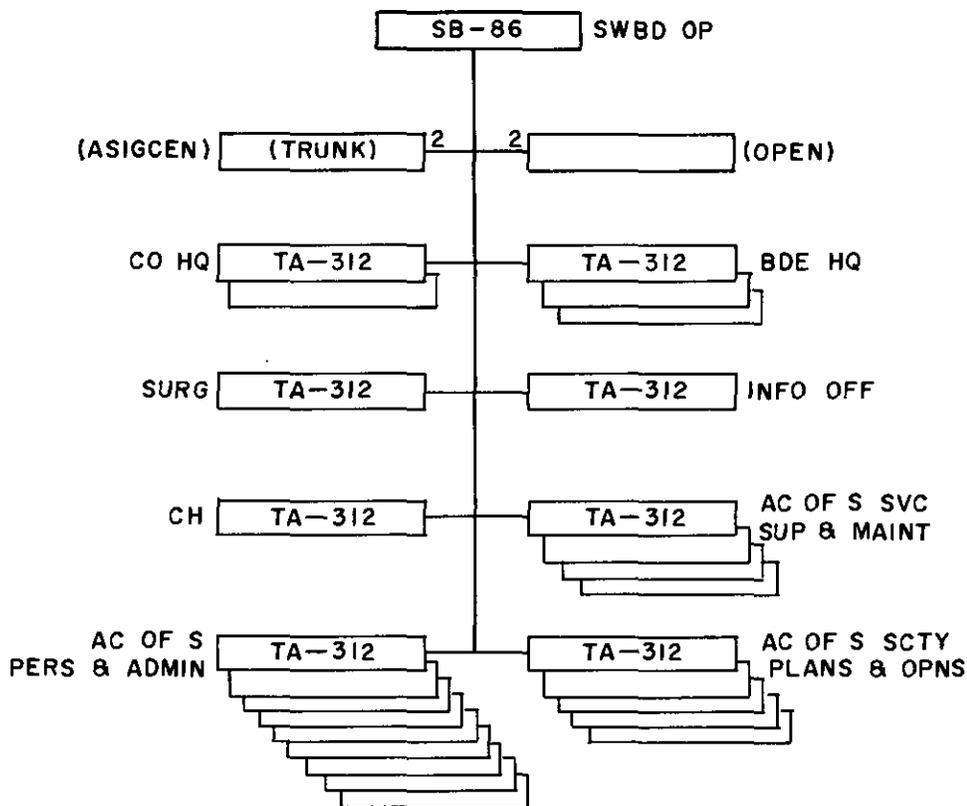


Figure B-26. Wire communications diagram, headquarters and headquarters company, military police prisoner of war brigade.

FM 19-4

dinate, and control the operations of a maximum of five prisoner of war camps and of other assigned/attached units.

b. The military police prisoner of war brigade is a major subordinate headquarters of the personnel command, TASCOM.

B-47. Organization

The headquarters and headquarters company, military police prisoner of war brigade, provides the command and control element for the direction and support of assigned prisoner of war camps and other assigned and attached military police units. It consists of a command section, a headquarters company, and a number of staff sections, as shown in figure B-25.

B-48. Capabilities and Limitations

a. The headquarters and headquarters company, prisoner of war brigade, can provide command and control for up to five prisoner of war/civilian internee camps.

b. This is an austere headquarters with only those personnel and material resources sufficient to carry out its mission.

c. This unit is a category III unit (AR 320-5) and is not adapted to a type B organization.

d. This unit is 25 percent mobile.

B-49. Communications

Wire is the primary means of communications used by the headquarters and headquarters company, prisoner of war brigade. The organic wire communications of this unit are diagramed in figure B-26.

B-50. Employment

The prisoner of war brigade is a major subordi-

nate headquarters of the personnel command, TASCOM, serving as the control headquarters for all military police units conducting prisoner of war and civilian internee operations in the COMMZ. The specific responsibilities and staff functions of this unit are:

a. *Command Section.* This is the command element of the brigade and coordinates the activities of the other organizational elements of the headquarters.

b. *Company Headquarters.* The company headquarters provides the personnel and equipment for the command, training, unit supply, organizational maintenance, communications, and unit personnel service for the company.

c. *Assistant Chief of Staff, Personnel and Administration Section.* The brigade ACoS, Personnel and Administration, exercises staff supervision over administrative support and personnel functions of the headquarters and subordinate units. Included in the staff element are personnel who assist in the administration of prisoners of war and civilian internees.

d. *Assistant Chief of Staff, Security, Plans and Operations Section.* This section provides extensive planning for the employment and training of subordinate units of the prisoner of war brigade and for the operation and security of the prisoner of war and civilian internee camps. It prepares plans and orders to implement the prisoner of war support mission of the brigade and of its subordinate units.

e. *Assistant Chief of Staff, Services, Supply, and Maintenance Section.* This section provides general staff supervision over services, supply, and maintenance support for the brigade headquarters, the prisoner of war camps, and subordinate units.

Section XI. HEADQUARTERS AND HEADQUARTERS COMPANY, MILITARY POLICE BATTALION, STOCKADE OR REHABILITATION TRAINING CENTER (TOE 19-316)

B-51. Mission and Assignment

a. The mission of this unit is to provide command, staff planning, administration, and logistical support for a stockade or rehabilitation training center for military prisoners and to pro-

vide necessary instruction, supervision, and training, to rehabilitate military prisoners and permit their return to active duty.

b. This unit is a major subordinate headquarters of the personnel command, TASCOM. When

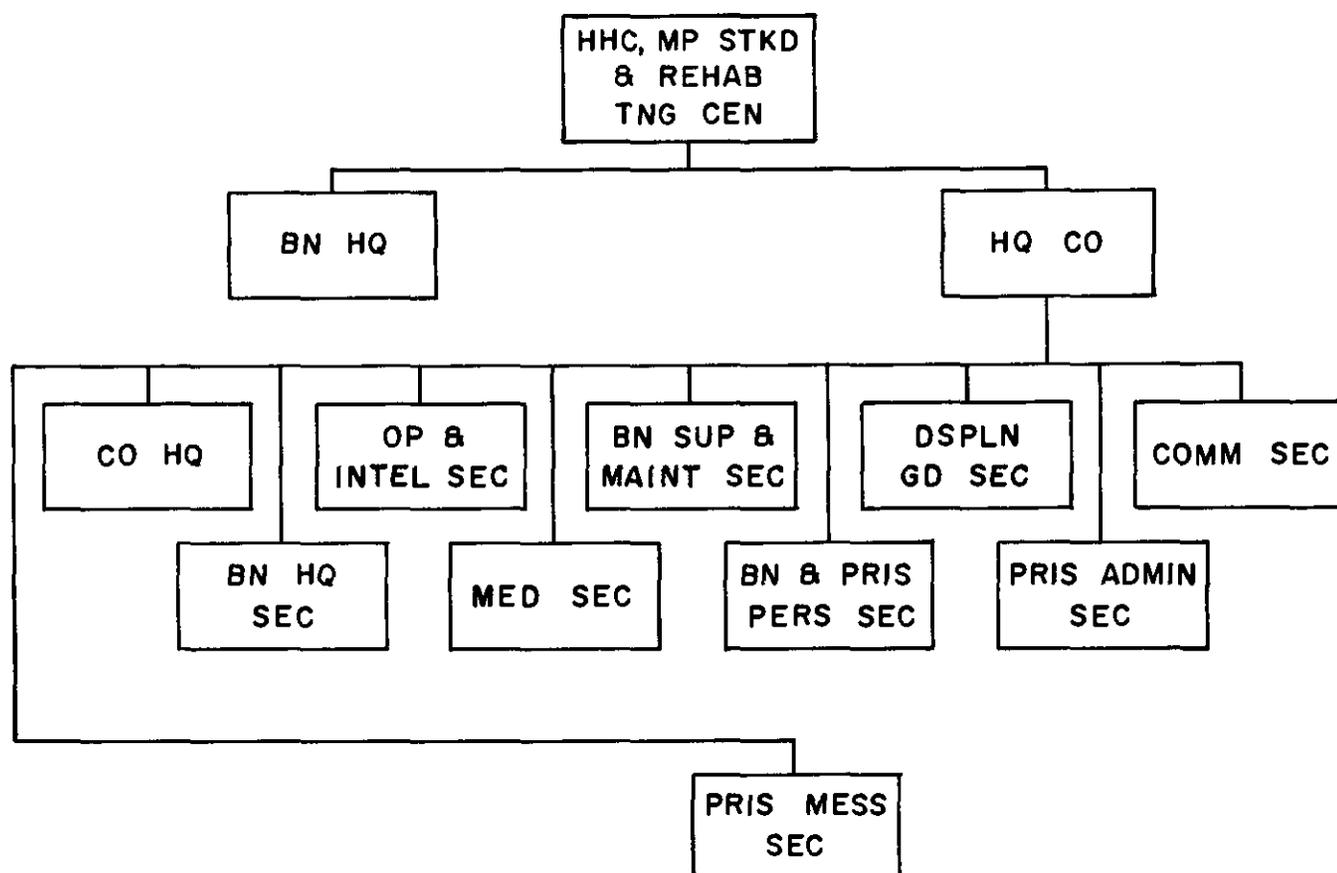


Figure B-27. Headquarters and headquarters company, military police battalion, stockade or rehabilitation training center (TOE 19-316).

the number of military prisoners to be confined or rehabilitated in the COMMZ exceeds 1,000, a military police group is established and replaces the military police battalion, stockade and rehabilitation training center, as a major subordinate headquarters of the personnel command, TASCOM.

B-52. Organization

This unit is composed of a battalion headquarters and a headquarters company, the latter comprising a company headquarters and required functional sections. The organization of this unit is shown at figure B-27.

B-53. Capabilities and Limitations

a. The headquarters and headquarters company, military police battalion, stockade or rehabilitation training center provides:

(1) Supervision and assistance to assigned guard companies in the fields of training, personnel services, administration, and supply.

(2) Command, staff planning, and control of up to two military police guard companies and for

the operation of one stockade and rehabilitation training center with a maximum capacity of 1,000 military prisoners.

(3) Record maintenance for military prisoners.

(4) Mess, motor maintenance, dispensary medical care, and other required services for battalion personnel and military prisoners.

(5) Evaluation and treatment for military prisoners.

b. This unit is designated a category III unit (AR 320-5) and is not adaptable to a type B organization.

c. The mobility of this unit is fixed.

d. This unit is dependent upon military police guard companies (TOE 19-247) for prisoner guard services, and higher headquarters for organizational maintenance on communication equipment.

e. Individuals of this unit, except chaplain and medical personnel, can engage in effective, coordinated defense of the unit area of installation.

FM 19-4

B-54. Communications

This unit is equipped with one switchboard (SB-22) and twelve telephone sets (TA-312) which are located in the communications section and distributed as needed.

B-55. Employment

This unit is a major subordinate headquarters of the personnel command, TASCOM. It serves as the command and control headquarters for the operation of a military stockade or a rehabilitation

training center. Military police guard companies, with a capability to secure 500 military prisoners, are assigned to this unit as required. Operational sections, which provide administrative and medical support, are organic to the headquarters company. When the number of military prisoners to be confined or rehabilitated in the COMMZ exceeds 1,000, a military police group is established and replaces the military police battalion, stockade or rehabilitation training center, as a major subordinate headquarters of the personnel command, TASCOM.

Section XII. MILITARY POLICE COMPANY HEADQUARTERS (TEAM AC, TOE 19-500)

B-56. Mission and Assignment

a. The mission of the military police company headquarters (AC) is to command and direct the operations of two or more military police platoons or comparable units.

b. The military police company headquarters (AC) is assigned in the combat zone, as required, on the basis of one per two or more military police service platoons or equivalent composition with an aggregate strength of from 75 to 200 personnel. The type military police brigade, FASCOM, does not include this unit; however, in actual employment of the brigade, one or more company headquarters (AC) might be required. The unit provides a capability to tailor a company-sized military police support task organization (or element of such task organization).

B-57. Organization

The military police company headquarters (AC) is organized to provide command and administrative control of two or more military police platoons of similar or different types. It contains the minimum number of personnel necessary for directing and coordinating the operations of its subordinate units, including a company commander, an escort officer (who also serves as company executive officer), a first sergeant, a supply sergeant, and clerical assistants.

B-58. Capabilities and Limitations

a. At full strength, the company headquarters:

(1) Commands, controls, directs, and supervises two or more military police platoons or comparable units.

(2) Plans and directs the training of subordinate elements.

(3) Provides personnel services, administration, and supply to the company.

(4) Operates the company communications system.

(5) Coordinates and supervises the rear area protection activities of the company.

(6) Provides liaison with appropriate headquarters and agencies.

(7) Is an emergency successor headquarters for one of its subordinate platoons in the event the platoon headquarters is destroyed.

b. The company headquarters is 100 percent mobile.

c. The unit is a category II unit (AR 320-5) and is not adaptable to a type B organization.

d. The unit and its subordinate platoons depend upon higher headquarters, a supported unit, or other designated unit for mess and maintenance support. When separate mess and maintenance facilities are required, appropriate teams of TOE 29-500 must be provided.

e. The unit and its subordinate platoons depend upon a higher headquarters or other designated unit for personnel service support.

f. Individuals of the unit can engage in effective, coordinated defense of the unit area or installation.

B-59. Communications

The organic communications equipment of the military police company headquarters (AC) is adequate to accomplish effective command and control of the company task organization in the majority of situations. Included are organic resources for both radio and wire communications.

a. Radio Communications. The company headquarters utilizes radio as its principal means of communications for controlling the operations of subordinate elements.

b. Wire Communications. The organic wire communications of the company headquarters extend and supplement the basic operational radio communications of the unit. Tie-in with the field army, independent corps, or task force area communications system and with the communications system of higher military police headquarters facilitates rapid area-wide wire communications.

B-60. Employment

The military police company headquarters (AC)

is employed in the combat zone as required. In normal employment of the field army military police support task organization, this unit is not required; however, when a company-size military police support task organization is required, the unit is best suited to provide the control headquarters therefor, especially when the platoons of the task organization are of different types. Consequently, while the unit is not usually a component element of the military police brigade, FASCOM, task organization, it is often a component element of the military police support task organization for an independent corps force or an independent division task force.

Section XIII. HEADQUARTERS AND HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT, MILITARY POLICE BATTALION (TEAM AD, TOE 19-500)

B-61. Mission and Assignment

a. The primary mission of the headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police battalion (AD), is to command, plan, supervise, coordinate, and control the operations of two or three military police companies; i.e., guard and PW ESCRG companies, plus other assigned or attached units, including indigenous military and paramilitary police units.

b. In the combat zone, one headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police battalion (AD), is assigned to the military police brigade, FASCOM, for prisoner of war and civilian internee evacuation and custody and for the confinement of military prisoners.

c. In the COMMZ, one or more headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police battalion (AD), are assigned to the military police brigade, ASCOM, for railway guard operations. In addition, one detachment is assigned to each area support group headquarters to provide for command and control of military police services in the area support group.

B-62. Organization

The detachment provides a command and control headquarters for the direction of two or three assigned and attached military police companies and comparable units. It includes the minimum number of personnel necessary for this direction and is organized without component organiza-

tional elements. In actual practice the battalion commander tailors the unit to include a battalion headquarters and headquarters detachment, the latter including a number of staff sections as shown in figure B-28.

B-63. Capabilities and Limitations

a. At full strength, the detachment provides:

(1) Command, staff planning, and control of two or more military police companies plus other assigned or attached units, which may include one or more indigenous military or paramilitary police units.

(2) Supervision of and assistance to subordinate units in training, personnel services, administration, and supply.

(3) Operational planning for the battalion task organization, including recommendations on requirements and employment of military police units and personnel.

(4) Coordination and supervision of the operations of subordinate units.

(5) Operation of the battalion communications system.

(6) Coordination of rear area protection activities.

(7) Liaison with appropriate headquarters and agencies.

(8) An emergency successor headquarters for a subordinate unit in the event of the destruction of the unit headquarters.

b. The detachment is 65 percent mobile.

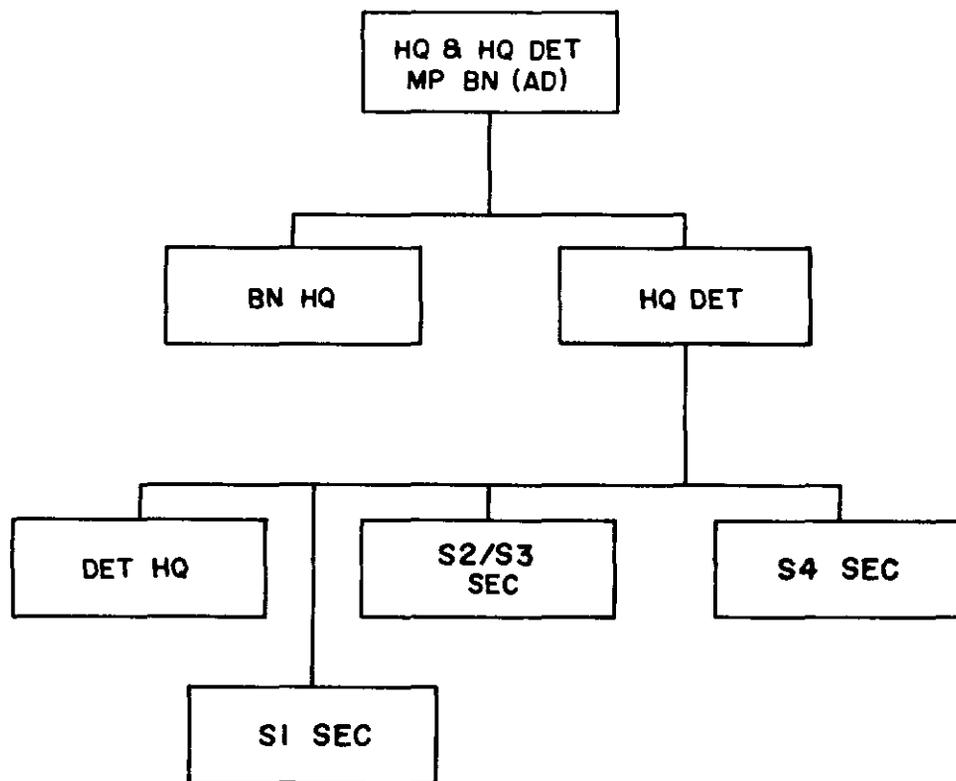


Figure B-28. Organization, headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police battalion (team AD, TOE 19-500).

c. The unit is a category II unit (AR 320-5) and is not adaptable to a type B organization.

d. The detachment depends upon one of the assigned or attached military police companies (or other unit) for mess and maintenance support. When separate mess and maintenance facilities are required, appropriate teams of TOE 29-500 must be provided.

e. The unit depends upon a higher headquarters or other designated unit for personnel service support. When such external personnel service support is not provided, a personnel section augmentation is required.

f. The detachment can defend itself and its installations against limited hostile ground attack. Members of this unit can engage in effective, coordinated defense of the unit area or installation.

B-64. Communications

The headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police battalion (AD), requires both radio and wire communications for effective command and control of the battalion task organization.

a. *Radio Communications.* The battalion headquarters employs radio as its principal means of operational communications. The organic radio equipment of the unit is adequate for mission accomplishment in the majority of situations.

b. *Wire Communications.* The organic wire communications of the detachment extend and supplement the basic operational radio communications. Tie-in with the field army area communications system and with the military police group system facilitates rapid wire communications throughout the field army area, or tie-in with the area communications system and with the military police brigade or area support group system facilitates rapid wire communications throughout the COMMZ. Teletypewriter equipment and facsimile devices are provided this unit to receive and transmit high volume, detailed, or graphic information over the same communications system.

c. *Data Communications.* The military police battalion has organic data communications equipment which provides the battalion with the capability to transmit and receive data via the area communications system.

B-65. Employment

a. In the combat zone the headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police battalion (AD), is a subordinate unit of the military police brigade, FASCOM, which serves as the control headquarters of tailored military police support task organizations.

b. In the COMMZ the headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police battalion (AD), is a subordinate unit of the military police brigade, ASCOM, or the area support group headquarters.

c. The subordinate units of this battalion task organization may be of the same type (e.g., two or three military police guard companies) or of functionally different types (e.g., one escort guard company, one guard company, and one physical security company), depending upon the missions to be assigned and the functions to be performed. The detachment is illustrated in this manual as controlling various kinds of task organizations.

d. *Responsibilities and Functions of Internal Organizational Elements.* The internal organization of the battalion headquarters and headquarters detachment is established by the battalion commander; that depicted in figure B-28 illustrates a type internal organization of the detachment. The specific responsibilities and functions of the elements depicted in figure B-28 are:

(1) *Battalion headquarters.* The battalion headquarters includes the personnel resources for command, staff planning, coordination, and supervision of the subordinate units of the battalion; i.e., the battalion commander, executive officer, and necessary operational, administrative, and logistical staff. The battalion executive officer coordinates the activities of the headquarters and makes the necessary arrangements for liaison with other headquarters and units.

(2) *Headquarters detachment.* The battalion

headquarters detachment includes a detachment headquarters and three staff sections. The functions of each of these elements are:

(a) *Detachment headquarters.* The detachment headquarters provides command, training, unit supply, and communications services for the unit. The battalion adjutant/S1 serves as the detachment commander, and the battalion sergeant major serves as the detachment sergeant. They are assisted by the battalion supply sergeant (who also serves as the detachment supply sergeant) and clerical and communications specialists. The communications personnel operate the battalion communications center and message center.

(b) *S1 section.* Under the supervision of the battalion adjutant/S1, assisted by the battalion sergeant major, the S1 section provides general administration support for the battalion headquarters and subordinate units.

(c) *S2/S3 section.* This section plans, coordinates, and supervises the intelligence, rear area protection, organization, operations, and training activities of the battalion headquarters and subordinate units. The section prepares the plans and orders necessary to implement the missions assigned to the battalion. The section includes the S2/S3 who is the principal staff adviser to the commander in all the functions of the section. He is assisted by the necessary operational, technical, and administrative assistants.

(d) *S4 section.* Under the supervision of the battalion S4, this section provides general supply and maintenance support for the battalion headquarters and coordinates the supply and maintenance support for the subordinate units. Additionally, the section provides motor transportation for the battalion headquarters and coordinates the motor transportation support for subordinate units. The section includes the automotive maintenance technician, a battalion supply sergeant who also serves as the detachment supply sergeant, a supply specialist, and a clerk.

Section XIV. MILITARY POLICE HOSPITAL SECURITY DETACHMENT (TEAMS IG, FD, IC, TOE 19-500)

B-66. Mission and Assignment

a. The basic mission of the military police hospital security detachment is to provide internal security and police services to medical facilities.

b. In the combat zone, this unit is assigned to the military police brigade, FASCOM, and placed under the operational control of the commander of the field army convalescent center.

c. In the COMMZ, the military police hospital security detachment is assigned to the military police brigade, ASCOM, and attached to a general hospital or convalescent center.

B-67. Organization

The hospital security detachment is composed of teams organized from TOE 19-500. The internal

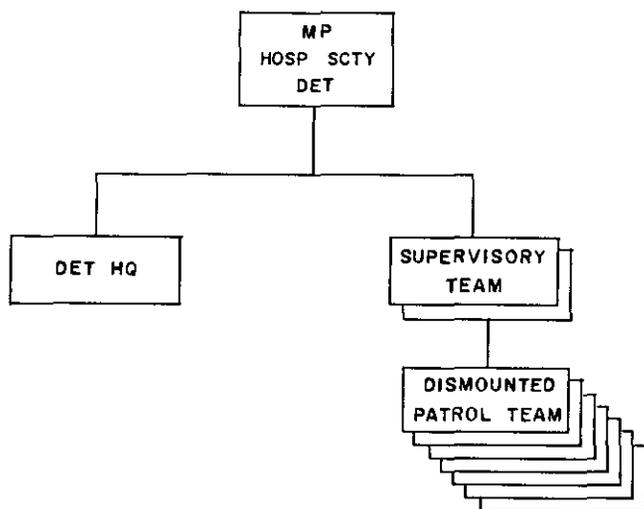


Figure B-29. Type organization, military police hospital security detachment (teams IG, FD, IC, TOE 19-500).

organization of the military police hospital security detachment is determined by the detachment commander with the approval of the military police brigade commander and general hospital or convalescent center commander. A type internal organization of the detachment is shown in figure B-29. This detachment is made up of the following teams: Team IG, detachment headquarters; 2 teams FD, supervisory teams; and 7 teams IC, dismounted patrol teams.

B-68. Capabilities and Limitations

a. When employed at full strength, this detachment can provide, on a 24-hour basis:

- (1) A military police desk and information center.
- (2) Three security patrols or posts.
- (3) Two fixed posts at entrances to the medical treatment facility.
- (4) Security of the hospital prisoner ward.
- (5) When required, assistance in the psychiatric ward.

b. The platoon is dependent upon higher headquarters or the supported command for administration, mess, motor maintenance, and supply support.

c. This unit is approximately 5 percent mobile on organic transportation. Organic transportation is required as a means of rapid transportation to

check operational security throughout the medical treatment facility and to respond to emergencies.

d. The detachment is a category II unit (AR 320-5) and is not adaptable to a type B organization.

e. This unit is capable of defending itself against hostile ground attack.

B-69. Communications

The platoon relies on both radio and wire for communications.

a. The supervisory teams each have an assigned radio. The desk sergeant uses one of the radios as a small net control station, and the other radio is used by the on-duty supervisor. Each dismounted patrol has a portable radio which provides the capability for continuous contact with the desk sergeant.

b. The detachment headquarters is provided one telephone set to enter the medical treatment facility switchboard. This provides a means of contact with the nearest signal center when required.

B-70. Employment

a. This detachment performs the functions of internal security and police in the medical treatment facility. The detachment commander acts as the principal adviser to the medical treatment facility commander on police and physical security matters.

b. The military police desk and information center maintains the military police blotter and related reports and records. It also serves as a general information center for the activities of the medical treatment facility.

c. Security posts and patrols provide static security for the prisoner ward and other internal security posts or for walking patrols as required.

d. Gate guards control entrances and exits from the medical treatment facility. They verify the identity of personnel, record pertinent information regarding personnel entering and departing the center, and provide for the unhampered and smooth movement of traffic within the center.

Section XV. MILITARY POLICE CRIMINAL INVESTIGATION DETACHMENT (TEAM LA, TOE 19-500)

B-71. Mission and Assignment

a. The mission of the military police criminal investigation detachment (team LA) is to provide services required for the prevention and investigation of crime among military personnel and others subject to the Uniform Code of Military Justice.

b. The detachment is assigned in the combat zone as required. In the type military police battalion of the corps support brigade, there is one of these detachments to augment the battalion criminal investigation section.

c. The detachment is assigned in the COMMZ as required. In the type COMMZ, one of these detachments is assigned to each military police battalion headquarters and headquarters detachment of the area support group.

B-72. Organization

The criminal investigation detachment includes two warrant officer criminal investigators, one assistant criminal investigator, and one clerk-typist.

B-73. Capabilities and Limitations

a. When employed at full strength, the detachment can provide direct military police criminal investigation and crime prevention support for a troop population of up to 3,000.

b. The unit is 100 percent mobile on organic transportation.

c. The detachment is a category II unit (AR 320-5) and is not adaptable to a type B organization.

d. The unit depends on higher, supported, supporting, or other designated headquarters for supply, mess, maintenance, personnel service, and wire communications support. During periods of peak performance, it also depends on higher or supported headquarters for clerical services.

e. The detachment can assist in defending itself and its installations against hostile ground attack.

B-74. Communications

The unit has sufficient organic radio and telephone equipment to operate in the supported military police battalion nets.

B-75. Employment

a. The military police detachment (team LA) is employed to provide direct criminal investigation and crime prevention support to a command or organizational element.

b. In the type corps support brigade military police structure of the combat zone, the unit is employed to provide direct support to the unit (or units) operating in the corps area.

c. In the type COMMZ military police structure, the unit is employed to provide direct support to the units operating within the area support group.

Section XVI. MILITARY POLICE CRIMINAL INVESTIGATION DETACHMENT (TEAM LB, TOE 19-500)

B-76. Mission and Assignment

a. The mission of the military police criminal investigation detachment (team LB) is to provide services required for the prevention and investigation of crime among military personnel and others subject to the Uniform Code of Military Justice.

b. The detachment is assigned in the combat zone as required. One of these units is assigned to a military police task organization in support of an independent corps or comparable task force.

B-77. Organization

This detachment organization includes a detachment commander (criminal investigation officer), 6 investigators, and sufficient technical and administrative personnel.

B-78. Capabilities and Limitations

a. When employed at full strength, the detachment can provide:

(1) Direct criminal investigation and crime prevention support to an independent corps or task force.

(2) General (backup) criminal investigation support for the criminal investigation element of the military police battalion and division military police company.

b. The detachment is 100 percent mobile on organic motor transportation.

c. The detachment is a category II unit (AR 350-5) and is not adaptable to a type B organization.

d. The detachment depends on a higher, supported, or supporting unit for supply, mess, maintenance, personnel service, and wire communications support.

e. The unit can defend itself and its installations against limited hostile ground attack.

B-79. Communications

Radio is the means of operational communications used by the detachment for internal and external communications. It requires supplementary wire communications from higher, supporting, or supported headquarters.

B-80. Employment

The military police criminal investigation detachment (team LB) is employed to provide criminal investigation and crime prevention support to a command or organizational element. In the type independent corps or comparable task force, the unit is normally employed to provide general support to the unit (or units) operating in the corps or task force area.

Section XVII. MILITARY POLICE CRIMINAL INVESTIGATION DETACHMENT (TEAM LC, TOE 19-500)

B-81. Mission and Assignment

a. The mission of the military police criminal investigation detachment (team LC) is to provide required services for the prevention and investigation of crime among military personnel and other persons subject to the Uniform Code of Military Justice.

b. In the combat zone, this unit is assigned to the military police brigade, FASCOM, as required, on the basis of one per field army service area.

c. In the COMMZ, this detachment is assigned to the military police brigade, ASCOM.

B-82. Organization

The criminal investigation detachment is organized to include a detachment commander (criminal investigation officer), 11 investigators, and sufficient technical and administrative personnel.

B-83. Capabilities and Limitations

a. At full strength the detachment can provide criminal investigation support for three or more military police battalions or comparable organizations. The detachments are primarily employed on investigations which transcend internal boundaries.

b. The detachment is 100 percent mobile on organic motor transportation.

c. The detachment is a category II unit (AR 320-5) and is not adaptable to a type B organization.

d. The detachment depends upon a higher, supporting, or supported unit for supply, mess, maintenance, personnel service, and wire communications support.

e. The unit can defend itself and its installations from hostile ground attack.

B-84. Communications

Radio is the means of operational communications used by the detachment for both internal and external communications. It requires supplementary wire communications from higher, supporting, or supported headquarters.

B-85. Employment

a. The military police criminal investigation detachment (team LC) is the principal unit for general criminal investigation and crime prevention support.

b. In the type field army, one of these detachments is assigned to the military police brigade, FASCOM, for criminal investigation support in the field army service area. The detachment provides general support to the criminal investiga-

tion element assigned to the military police battalion of the corps support brigade. It also provides direct support to the field army support brigade as well as other units in the field army service area without organic criminal investigation support.

c. In the type COMMZ, one of the detachments is assigned to the military police brigade, ASCOM, for criminal investigation support in the

COMMZ. It provides general support to the criminal investigation elements assigned to the rear support group military police battalions as well as other units in the COMMZ without organic criminal investigation support.

d. The detachment may be employed as an element of the military police support task organization for an independent corps force or mission command.

Section XVIII. MILITARY POLICE CRIME LABORATORY (TEAM LD, TOE 19-500)

B-86. Mission and Assignment

a. The mission of the military police crime laboratory is to provide services required to conduct investigations and examinations in all phases of scientific criminology.

b. In the COMMZ, the military police crime laboratory is organized and operates under the command of the personnel command.

B-87. Organization

The military police crime laboratory is organized with a command element and functional sections which include chemistry, document, fingerprint, firearms, polygraph, and photography. The crime laboratory is augmented with a language team when required.

B-88. Capabilities and Limitations

a. The crime laborator providess services re-

quired to conduct investigations and examinations in all phases of scientific criminology.

b. This technical support to the theater includes:

- (1) Chemical and physical analysis.
- (2) Document examination.
- (3) Fingerprint identification, classification, and reproduction.
- (4) Firearms and ammunition identification and examination.
- (5) Polgraph examination.
- (6) Investigative photography.

B-89. Employment

The military police crime laboratory is organized and operates under the command of the personnel command. It is the only unit of this type in the theater and renders a theater-wide service. It is a fixed unit located in the vicinity of the base area of the personnel command headquarters.

Section XIX. MILITARY POLICE CORRECTIONAL DETACHMENT (TEAMS MA, ME, MF, MG, TOE 19-500)

B-90. Mission and Assignment

a. The mission of the military police correctional detachment (teams MA, ME, MF, and MG) is to operate a correctional facility for US military prisoners.

b. In the COMMZ, this correctional detachment is assigned to each area support group to operate a local stockade.

B-91. Organization

The internal organization of the military police correctional detachment is determined by the de-

tachment commander with the approval of the higher headquarters to which the detachment is assigned or attached. A type internal organization of the unit is illustrated in figure B-30.

B-92. Capabilities and Limitations

a. When employed at full strength the correctional detachment can operate a temporary correctional facility for approximately 40 military prisoners. This capability includes the provision of command and administrative control and limited security guard services.

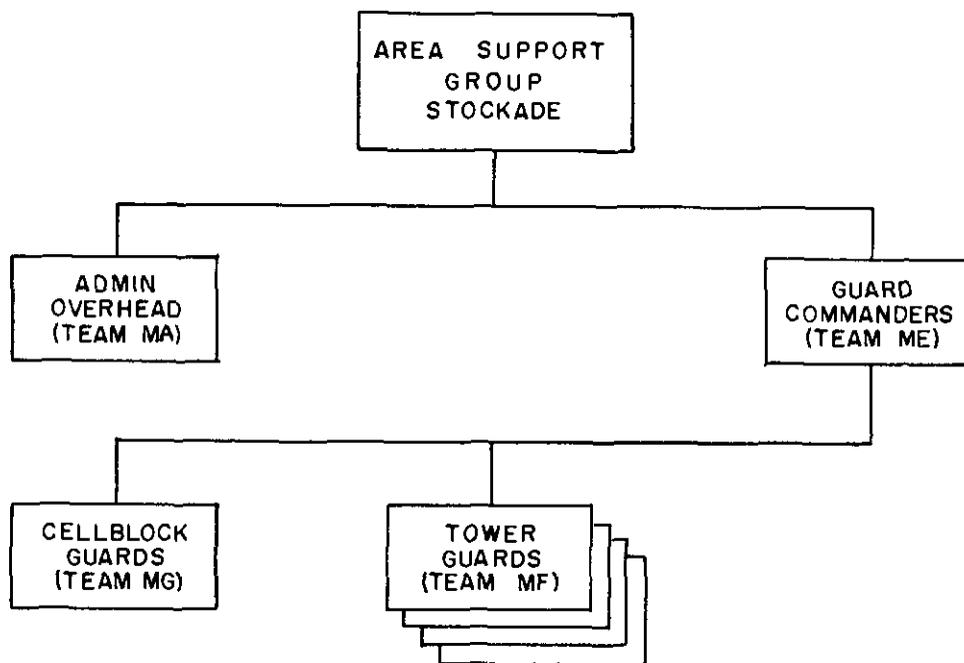


Figure B-30. Organization, military police correctional detachment, area support group (teams MA, ME, MF, MG, TOE 19-500).

b. When the correctional facility exceeds 40 prisoners, the detachment is dependent upon local military units to provide additional security guard services.

c. The unit is dependent upon higher headquarters or other designated unit for mess, communications, medical service, motor maintenance, and personnel service support.

d. The detachment can assist in defending itself and its installations against hostile ground attack.

B-93. Communications.

The correctional detachment has telephone sets

for internal communications and for tie-in with the area communications system. It also has public address equipment for internal control of the correctional facility. It depends on higher headquarters, a supported or supporting unit, or other designated unit for switchboard and additional communications facilities. It has no requirements for radio communications.

B-94. Employment

The military police correctional detachment is a subordinate unit of the area support group and is employed as an element of the military police battalion organic to the area support group.

Section XX. MILITARY POLICE CORRECTIONAL DETACHMENT (TEAM MC, TOE 19-500)

B-95. Mission and Assignment

a. The mission of the military police correctional detachment is to operate a correctional facility for United States military prisoners.

b. In the combat zone, this unit is assigned to the military police brigade, FASCOM, to operate the field army stockade. It, or elements thereof, may also be assigned to an independent corps or

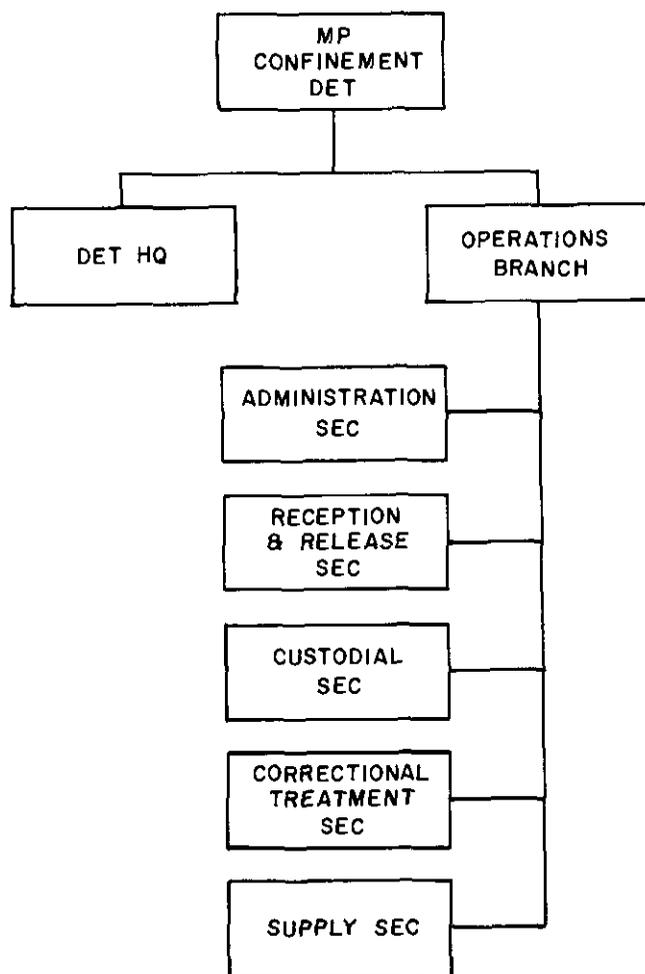


Figure B-31. Organization, military police correctional detachment (team MC, TOE 19-500).

task force to operate a temporary correctional facility for military prisoners.

B-96. Organization

The internal organization of the military police correctional detachment is determined by the detachment commander with the approval of the higher headquarters to which the detachment is assigned or attached. A type internal organization of the unit is shown in figure B-31.

B-97. Capabilities and Limitations

a. When employed at full strength, the detach-

ment can operate a temporary correctional facility for up to 225 military prisoners. This capability includes the provision of command and administrative control, but does not include the provision of security guard services.

b. The detachment is approximately 50 percent mobile using organic transportation. It requires external transportation support to move persons in custody.

c. The detachment is a category II unit (AR 320-5) and is not adaptable to a type B organization.

d. The detachment is dependent upon a military police guard company or comparable unit to provide security guard services for the temporary correctional facility.

e. The unit depends on higher headquarters or other designated unit for mess, communications, medical service, motor maintenance, and personnel service support.

f. The detachment can assist in defending itself and its installations against hostile ground attack.

B-98. Communications

The correctional detachment (team MC) has telephone sets for internal communications and tie-in with the area communications system and public address equipment for internal control of the correctional facility. It depends on higher headquarters, a supported or supporting unit, or other designated unit for switchboard and additional communication facilities. It has no requirements for radio communications.

B-99. Employment

The military police correctional detachment is a subordinate unit of the military police brigade, FASCOM, and is employed as an element of a composite military police battalion of the military police brigade (fig. 3-5). The unit, or elements thereof, may also be part of the military police support task organization for an independent corps or task force.

Section XXI. HEADQUARTERS AND HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT, BRANCH UNITED STATES PRISONER OF WAR/ CIVILIAN INTERNEE INFORMATION CENTER (TOE 19-503)

B-100. Mission and Assignment

a. The unit mission is to provide a central agency in a theater of operations for the receipt,

processing, maintenance, dissemination, and transmittal of required information and data relating to enemy prisoners of war and civilian in-

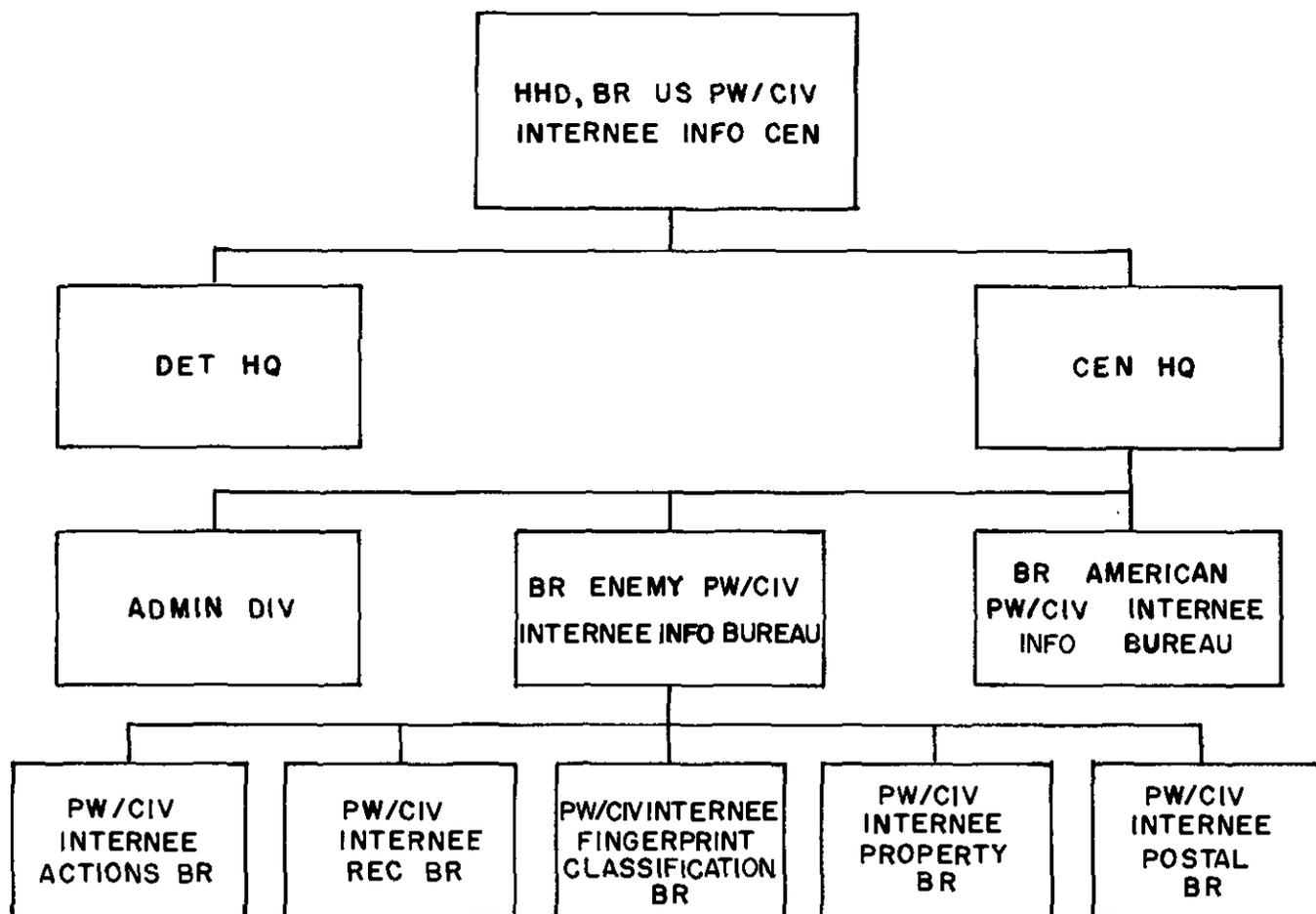


Figure B-32. Headquarters and headquarters detachment, branch United States prisoner of war/civilian internee information center (TOE 19-503).

ternees interned in the theater, and American prisoners of war and civilian internees about whom information is received from theater sources.

b. This unit is assigned to theater army headquarters and attached to and placed under the operational control of the military police prisoner of war brigade.

B-101. Organization

This unit comprises a detachment headquarters and a center headquarters. The center headquarters has an administrative division, a branch enemy prisoner of war/civilian internee information bureau made up of a bureau chief and five branches, and a branch American prisoner of war information bureau. The organization of this unit is shown at figure B-32.

B-102. Capabilities and Limitations

a. Provides a centralized prisoner of war/civilian internee information service to the theater commander.

b. Maintains specific records and prepares and disseminates reports for 250,000 to 500,000 prisoners of war/civilian internees held by the United States Armed Forces in a theater of operations.

c. The mobility of this unit is fixed.

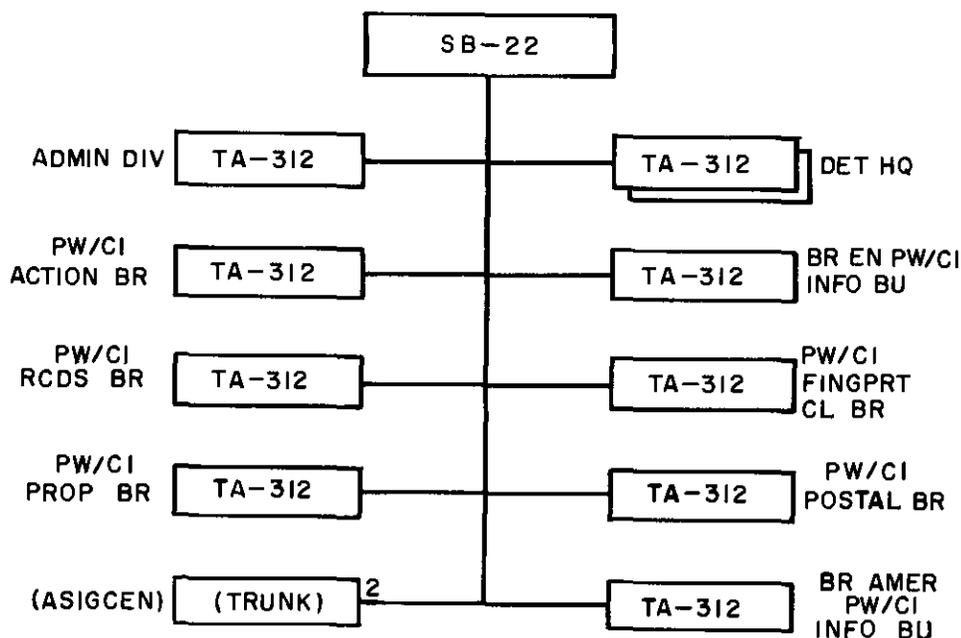
d. This unit is designated a category III unit (AR 320-5) and is not adaptable to a type B organization.

e. This unit depends on other units for mess, personnel records administration, vehicle maintenance, resupply of all classes of supply, and automatic data processing support.

f. Individuals of this organization can engage in effective, coordinated defense of the unit area or installation.

B-103. Communications

This unit is equipped with one switchboard (SB-22) and ten telephone sets (TA-312) for use internally. The organic wire communications of this unit are diagramed in figure B-33.



Figur B-33. Wire communications diagram, headquarters and headquarters detachment, branch United States prisoner of war/civilian internee information center (TOE 19-503).

B-104. Employment

a. This unit is assigned to theater army headquarters but is attached to and under the operational control of the military police prisoner of war command.

b. The branch United States prisoner of war/civilian internee information center provides a central agency within the theater of operations for the receipt, processing, dissemination, and transmittal of required information and data relating to enemy prisoners of war and civilian internees interned in the theater and to American prisoners of war and civilian internees about whom information is received from theater sources.

c. This unit provides for the discharge of national responsibilities imposed by the Geneva Convention Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War of August 12, 1949/Geneva Convention Relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons

of August 12, 1949. In the discharge of this national responsibility, this unit operates as a branch of the United States Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center located in CONUS and directly transmits to that agency reports, and data as prescribed by Headquarters, Department of the Army regulations and directives.

d. As an information service for the theater, this unit provides such information, data, and reports as are required and is responsive to all using elements including the prisoner of war brigade and the prisoner of war and civilian internee camps as primary users.

e. Automatic data processing support for storage and processing of prisoner of war/civilian internee data and production of required reports and statistics will be provided by the Personnel and Administration Center (PAC) of the personnel command.

APPENDIX C

EMPLOYMENT OF NON-AIR DEFENSE WEAPONS AGAINST AIRCRAFT

C-1. General

a. The substantial low altitude air threat faced by units in the combat theater may be partially countered by aggressive use of the large volume of fire which non-air defense weapons can place against this threat.

b. Exercise of the individual and collective right of self-defense against hostile aircraft must be emphasized. Hostile aircraft include all attacking aircraft and those positively identified enemy aircraft which pose a threat to the unit. The requirement for exercise of this right has not been adequately emphasized in the past. Large volumes of fire from non-air defense weapons have proven capable of destroying both high and low speed aircraft or disrupting their attack. Exercise of this right does not demand specialized use of communications and is independent of theater air defense rules for engagement and air defense control procedures.

c. Indiscriminate use of non-air defense weapons must be prevented due to the resulting danger to friendly aircraft and troops and the requirement to place in proper perspective the technique of withholding fire to preclude disclosure of positions. Engagement of hostile aircraft in immediate self-defense will be most frequent and training emphasis should reflect this.

d. Situations may arise wherein the exercise of the right of self-defense should be temporarily suppressed, or when freer use of non-air defense weapons against aircraft should be encouraged. The former case involves a local decision that prevention of position disclosure is paramount. Notice of such restriction is disseminated through command channels. The latter case should be based on a theater-level decision.

e. Use of a single rule of engagement; e.g., "Engage hostile aircraft," is based on the knowledge that common sense interpretations of the rule will be correct. For example, all aircraft attacking the unit and enemy aircraft performing

operations, such as forward air control, reconnaissance, surveillance, or dropping or landing troops are clearly "hostile aircraft."

C-2. Rule of Engagement

In the absence of orders to the contrary, individual weapon operators will engage attacking aircraft. Engagement of all other hostile aircraft will be on orders issued through the unit chain of command and will be supervised by unit leaders. Nothing in this rule is to be taken as requiring actions prejudicial to accomplishment of the primary mission of the unit.

C-3. Techniques

The following techniques should maximize the destructive and/or deterrent effect against aircraft. Aircraft may be divided into two categories: low speed and high speed. Low speed aircraft include helicopters and liaison, reconnaissance, and observation fixed wing propeller aircraft. High speed aircraft include all other propeller aircraft and all jet fixed wing aircraft. This distinction will result in simplified engagement procedures.

a. *Engagement of Low Speed Aircraft.* In accordance with the rule of engagement, engage low speed enemy aircraft with aimed fire, employing the maximum weapon rate of fire. Aerial gunnery techniques (less lead) generally applicable to all small arms and automatic weapons are presented in FM 23-65.

b. *Engagement of High Speed Aircraft.* In accordance with the rule of engagement, engage low high speed enemy aircraft with maximum fire aimed well in front of the aircraft, and above its flight path, in order to force it to fly through a pattern of fire. This technique is not unaimed barrage fire, but requires a degree of aimed fire. It does not, however, call for careful estimation of aircraft speed and required lead.

c. *Use of Tracer Ammunition.* Automatic weapons should utilize the highest practical pro-

FM 19-4

portion of tracer ammunition to enhance the deterrent or disruptive effect and to assist in correcting aim.

d. Massed Fire. Units should employ a massed fire technique when using small arms and automatic weapons in an air defense role.

C-4. SOP Items

Company-level SOP should cover, but not be limited to, the following items relevant to engagement of aircraft with non-air defense weapons:

a. Applicability. (Operators of designated weapons.)

b. Relation to Primary Mission. (Primary mission is never prejudiced.)

c. Relation to Passive Air Defense (The necessity for aggressively engaging hostile aircraft is balanced with the requirement to place in proper perspective the tactic of withholding fire to preclude disclosure of position.)

d. Authority to Engage. (Authority to engage attacking aircraft delegated to individual weapons operators and to engage all other hostile aircraft on orders through unit chain of command, subject to the rule of engagement and rules for withholding fire.)

e. Rule of Engagement. (Normal self-defense only against all attacking aircraft as ordered.)

f. Rules for Withholding Fire. (When ordered. When not positive that aircraft are actually attacking or otherwise hostile. When friendly aircraft or troops are endangered.)

g. Position Selection. (See FM 44-1 and FM 44-2. Applicable only to weapons specifically assigned an air defense role; e.g., designated single barrel caliber .50 machineguns.)

h. Firing Techniques. (Lead and superelevation. Massed fire. Maximum rate of fire Maximum use of tracer ammunition.)

i. Unit Training Requirements. (Motivation and discipline. Gunnery. Aircraft recognition.)

APPENDIX D

EXAMPLES OF MILITARY POLICE

STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP), PLANS (OPLAN), AND ANNEXES

(STANAG 2014)

Example 1. SOP, Military Police Brigade, FASCOM

(Classification)

20th MP Bde
RUESSELSHEIM (MA5838), GERMANY
190800 July 1967

STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE

Reference: Standing Operating Procedure (SOP), 30th FASCOM 131000 July 1968, with which this SOP conforms.

I. GENERAL

- III. A. Purpose.** This SOP standardizes routine recurring operational and administrative procedures within the bde. It applies except when modified by bde order.
- B. Conformity.** Subordinate unit SOP will conform.
- C. Organization.**
1. The following operational groupings will normally be used:
 - a. 200th MP Bn.
 - b. 202d MP Bn.
 - c. 203d MP Bn.
 - d. Bde trp.
 - e. Units atchd to other HQ.
 2. Bde comd instl. (The echelon in which the bde comdr is located or from which he normally operates is designated the CP.)
 - a. Bde comd gp. CG; aide; JA; S-3; intel officer; signal officer; MP bn LO; other staff officers as CG deems necessary; operating personnel.
 - b. Bde CP. CG; aide; sgt major; judge advocate; pers, scy-plans and op, avn sec, supply secs; bde commo cen; LO; HQ det. Others as designated.
 - c. Alternate CP. Deputy lde comd; asst op officer; others as designated.

(Classification)

(Classification)

D. Operation Orders, Reports, and Distribution.

1. Bde OPLAN limited in distribution to bn, and sep co/det. Others informed by comdr or LO.
2. Standard procedures for recurring administrative reports and both recurring and emergency operational reports are contained in appropriate annexes to this SOP.
3. Distribution A, when used, includes :
 - a. Field army HQ.
 - b. Corps HQ.
 - c. FASCOM HQ.
 - d. Corps and army rear support bde HQ.
 - e. Attached units.
 - f. Supporting units.
 - g. Supported units.
 - h. Adjacent units.
 - i. Each MP bn, sep co, and sep det.
 - j. Each staff sec.
 - k. File.
4. Bde signal off will assign msg reference number for OPLAN annex, appendix, tab, and inclosure thereto. When annex, appendix, tab, or inclosure is issued at the same time as the basic order and is to be given the same distribution, it will bear the same msg reference number as the order. When annex, appendix, tab, or inclosure is to be issued before or after the basic order or is to receive different distribution, it will bear a different msg reference number.
5. Bn deliver two copies of OPORD to bde plans and op officer; two copies of ADMINO to bde supply officer.

II. COORDINATION OF MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

III. A. Command and Control.

1. Command Posts.
 - a. Bn and other units immediately subordinate to bde HQ select and report location and time of opening and closing. Report location of nearest airstrip with each change of CP location.
 - b. During move HQ remain operational.
 - c. To reduce the possibility of multiple loss of control HQ as a result of enemy use of nuclear weapons, bn HQ maintains a minimum of 5,000 meters distance from each other.
 - d. When a HQ facility has been destroyed or neutralized :
 - (1) Senior surviving officer will assume command and move promptly to a new HQ location.
 - (2) Surviving staff personnel will move promptly to the new HQ facility and resume operations.
 - e. In the event of the destruction or neutralization of the bde CP, in the absence of specific instructions, bde command facility will be reestablished by following HQ in the sequence in which listed :
 - (1) Bde alternate.

(Classification)

(Classification)

- (2) HQ, 200th MP Bn.
 - (3) HQ, 202d MP Bn.
 - (4) Hq, 203d MP Bn.
 - f. Bn establishes sequence of alternate command facilities and report to bde.
- III. A. 2. Liaison and coordination.
- a. Bde liaison officer facility established and coordinated by CofS or S-3.
 - b. LO from bn, sep co, and atchd units not further atchd to subordinate HQ report to CofS or S-3 prior to unit move or initiation of major support operation.
 - c. Except as directed otherwise, liaison personnel provided:
 - (1) From supporting unit to supported unit.
 - (2) From subordinate unit to HQ to which atchd.
 - (3) Laterally between units from left to right.
 - d. Flank units maintain liaison with adjacent parallel units.
 - e. Bde S-3 will provide a situation map for LO.
 - f. Liaison with German civil enforcement agencies coordinated by bde HQ.
- III. A. 3. Signal communications.
- a. General.
 - (1) Report immediately loss or compromise of current SSI or SOI to both bde intel officer and signal officer.
 - (2) Responsibility for establishing communications circuits, unless otherwise specified by bde order:
 - (a) Higher unit to subordinate unit.
 - (b) Supporting unit to supported unit.
 - (c) Laterally from left to right.
 - (3) Annex A (Signal).
 - b. Radio.
 - (1) Radio limited to operational transmissions when radio relay or wire communications established.
 - (2) Listening silence (transmitter off; receiver on) or radio silence (transmitter and receiver off) when prescribed.
 - (3) Special police transmission signals (10-series) used only when authorized by this HQ.
- III. B. Intelligence. Annex B (Intelligence).
- C. Coordinating Agencies.
Traffic control agencies. See Annex C (Traffic Control).
- D. Procedures.
- 1. Security. Bde S-3 coordinates defense against enemy ground, air, and airborne attack. Each unit responsible for own local security.
 - 2. Rear Area Security. See Annex D (Rear Area Security).
 - 3. Area Damage Control. See Annex E (Area Damage Control).
 - 4. Regulation and coordination of air support. See Annex F (Movements).
 - 5. Military Police Operations.

(Classification)

(Classification)

- a. Traffic control. See Annex C (Traffic Control).
- b. Circulation control of individuals. See Annex G (Circulation Control).
- c. Discipline, law and order.
 - (1) Military police have authority and jurisdiction and are empowered to enforce laws and regulations and effect apprehensions within areas of responsibility without regard to nationality, service, or civilian status, and to require any U.S. military personnel to assist them.
 - (2) Report apprehension of Allied nationals to this HQ and appropriate LO by most expeditious means available.
 - (3) Report apprehension of German civilians to this HQ, local civil affairs HQ, and local German police HQ promptly.
 - (4) All MP patrols and posts perform enforcement duties in addition to other functions.
- d. Physical security. See Annex H (Physical Security).
- e. Enemy PW and civilian internees. See Annex I (Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees).
- f. Confinement of military prisoners. See Annex J (Confinement of Military Prisoners).
- g. Prevention of crime. See Annex K (Crime Prevention).
- h. Criminal investigations. See Annex L (Criminal Investigation).
- i. Security of command post installations. See Annex M (Command Post Security).
- j. Chemical and biological.
 - (1) Employment of riot control agents only on authority of bn or higher comdr. Report employment to this HQ expeditiously.
 - (2) For defensive measures, see Annex N (Actions to Minimize Effects of Enemy Chemical and Biological Attack).
- k. Defense against air attack.
 - (1) Maintain ground dispersion of vehicles and installations.
 - (2) Aircraft fired on only when hostile markings are clearly visible or when they commit hostile acts.
- l. Defense against nuclear attack. See Annex O (Actions to Minimize Effects of Enemy Nuclear Attack).
- m. VIP escorts. See Annex H (Physical Security).

III. E. Techniques.

- 1. Orders.
 - a. Fragmentary or verbal orders during operations. Maximum use of overlays, tables, and charts. Written orders when time permits and for record.
 - b. Warning orders to own troops for friendly tactical moves, nuclear attack, and employment of chemicals.
- 2. Reports. The following reports will be submitted by sep bn, and other sep units:

(Classification)

(Classification)

- a. Intelligence. See Annex B (Intelligence).
- b. Operations.

<i>Report</i>	<i>How submitted and precedence</i>	<i>Time</i>
Unit Progress report	By expeditious means— operational immediate.	See Annex P.
Situation report	Message form—routine	As of 1800 daily; reach bde by 2200 daily.
Serious incident report	By expeditious means— operational immediate.	At once (see Annex L).
Command report	Formal written report—routine	As of 2400 end of each month by 5th of fol month.
Traffic control reports	See Annex C (Traffic Control reports)	

F. Special Considerations.

1. Chemical and biological agent detection and radiological monitoring and survey. (See Annex N, Actions to Minimize Effects of Enemy Chemical and Biological Attack; and Annex O, Actions to Minimize Effects of Enemy Nuclear Attack.) MP patrols and posts perform chemical and biological agent detection and radiological monitoring as directed.
2. Mobility. See Annex F (Movements).
3. Army Aviation. See Annex Q (Army Aviation) and Annex AA (Search and Rescue).
4. Reconnaissance and combat patrolling. See Annex R (Route and Area Reconnaissance and Patrolling); and Annex 2 (Escape and Evasion).
5. Riot control. See Annex S (Riot Control Operations).
6. Raids and searches. (See Annex T (Raids, Searches and Seizure)).
7. Town patrolling. See Annex U (Town Patrol).
8. Aid and assistance to civil authorities. See Annex V (Civil Assistance).

III. LOGISTICS AND ADMINISTRATION

- A. Logistics. See Annex W (Logistics).
- B. Administration. See Annex X (administration).
- C. Quartering party. See Annex Y (Quartering Party).

SMITH
Brig Gen

(Classification)

(Classification)

Annexes: (omitted)

- A—Signal
- B—Intelligence
- C—Traffic Control
- D—Rear Area Security
- E—Area Damage Control
- F—Movements
- G—Circulation Control
- H—Physical Security
- I—Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
- J—Confinement of Military Prisoners
- K—Crime Prevention
- L—Criminal Investigation
- M—Command Post Security
- N—Actions to Minimize Effects of Enemy Chemical and Biological Attack
- O—Actions to Minimize Effects of Enemy Nuclear Attack
- P—Unit Progress Reporting
- Q—Army Aviation
- R—Route and Area Reconnaissance and Patrolling
- S—Riot Control Operations
- T—Raids, Searches and Seizures
- U—Town Patrol
- V—Civil Assistance
- W—Logistics
- X—Administration
- Y—Quartering Party
- Z—Escape and Evasion
- AA—Search and Rescue

Distr: A

OFFICIAL

/s/Jones

JONES

S-3

(Classification)

Example 2. OPLAN, Military Police Brigade, FASCOM

(Classification)

(No Change from Oral Orders)

Copy No. 3
20th MP Bde
FRANKENTHAL (MV5387), GERMANY
230930 July 1967
DB 951

OPLAN 5

Reference: Map, FRANCE and GERMANY, AMS Series M406, UTM,
1:500,000, Sheets 2, 5, 6, and 7

Time Zone: A

Task Organization:

HQ 200th MP Bn	211th MP Gd Co
202d MP Bn	
203d MP Bn	212th MP Gd Co
215th MP ESCRG Co	
216th MP ESCRG Co	213th MP Co
5202 MP Det (CID)	
5007th MP Det (Stkd)	214th MP Co
Bde Trp	5006th MP Det (Scty)
HQ Det, 20th MP Bde	

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy forces, Annex A, Intelligence.
- b. Friendly forces.
 - (1) 30th Army troop list, 19 July 1967.
 - (2) Annex B, Operation Overlay.
- c. Attachments and detachments. None.
- d. Assumptions.
 - (1) Assumptions in OPLAN 6, 30th FASCOM.
 - (2) Aggressor supported guerrilla bands will conduct small-scale harassing and sabotage activities against LOC and isolated installations in the corps rear areas and the Army service area.
 - (3) Enemy PW and civilian internees in custody of 30th Army troops will be so indoctrinated as to present custodial difficulties, including attempts to disrupt custodial operations.
 - (4) U.S. military offense rate will not exceed 75 per day under non-nuclear conditions or 150 per day under nuclear conditions.
 - (5) U.S. military confinement rate will not exceed 12 per day under nonnuclear conditions or 24 per day under nuclear conditions.
 - (6) Enemy PW capture rate.
 - (a) Annex A, Intelligence

(Classification)

(Classification)

- (b) PW capture rate will not exceed 475 per day under non-nuclear conditions or 600 per day under nuclear conditions.
- (7) Enemy civilian interne internment rate.
 - (a) Annex A, Intelligence.
 - (b) Civilian internee internment rate will not exceed 15 per day except during capture of major population centers when the rate will not exceed 75 per day.

2. MISSION

20th MP Bde provides area and functional military police support to all assigned and attached troops, 30th Army.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operation. The operation will be conducted in accordance with 20th MP Bde SOP to support 30th Army buildup and offensive commencing 260800 July 1967. Traffic control and circulation control activities will be emphasized during period of rapid advance of corps and divisions.
- b. 202d MP Bn, MILTENBERG (NA1707) :
203d Bn, VERSBACK (NA6920) :
Provide area military police support, to include criminal investigation support, within assigned area of responsibility (Annex B, Operation Overlay).
- c. 200th MP Bn, LUSSHEIM (MV6560) :
Evacuate captured enemy PW and civilian internees from corps, division, and separate combat brigades; operate 30th Army PW Cage and 30th Army Civilian Internee Cage; operate 30th Army Stockade; support rear area protection activities in the Army service area as directed.
- d. 213th MP Co., ELLWANGEN (NV8325) :
Remains attached to HQ 30th Army.
- e. 214th MP Co, BAD OUERKHEIM (MV3979) :
Remains attached to HQ 30th FASCOM with one plat further attached to HQ 113th Spt Bde, (MV1178) vic KAISERSLAUTERN.
- f. 5006th MP Det (Scty), BUTZBACK (MA7788) :
Remains attached to 1004th Hospital Center (Conv).
- g. 5202 MP (CID), FRANKENTHAL (MV5387) :
Continues to provide general support to 30 FASCOM.
- h. Bde Trp: HQ Det, 20th MP Bde, LUSSHEIM (MV6560), eff 310800 July 1967.
- i. Coordinating instructions.
 - (1) Attachments, detachments, changes in areas of responsibility, and changes of mission unless otherwise directed are effective upon receipt.

(Classification)

(Classification)

- (2) Operational reports.
 - (a) 20th MP Bde SOP.
 - (b) Report immediately enemy guerrilla activity in area.
 - (c) Flash reports on disabled aircraft in area.
 - (d) Submit hourly spot reports on progress of tactical moves of company size or larger.
- (3) All units coordinate activities with rear area operations center.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. ADMINO 5.
- b. Discipline, law and order.
 - (1) 20th MP Bde SOP.
 - (2) Military curfew 2130-0500; civilian curfew 2000-0600.
- c. Custodial.
 - (1) 20th MP Bde SOP.
 - (2) No change in evacuation policies.
 - (3) 30th Army Stockade, MOERSBACK (LV8373), 5007th MP Det (stkd).
 - (4) 30th Army PW Cage, (LV9649) vic WINZELN, 211th MP Gd Co.
 - (5) 30th Army Civilian Internee Cage, (LV9555) vic RODALBEN, 212th MP Gd Co.
 - (6) Location of division PW collecting points, division civilian internee collecting points, and COMMZ PW and civilian internee camps. Annex C (PW and Civilian Internee Installations, 30th Army and COMMZ).
- d. Unit boundaries. Annex B, Operation Overlay.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

- a. Signal.
 - (1) Annex D, Signal. SOI Index 1-9.
 - (2) Minimum radio transmission during tactical movements of company size or large. Restriction lifted on order.
 - (3) Special police (10-series) transmission signals for traffic control and enforcement operations eff 260800 July 1967.
- b. Reports. 20th MP Bde SOP.
- c. Command.
 - (1) Bde commander, LUSSHEIM (MV6560), eff 310800 July 1967.
 - (2) Bn commanders.
 - (a) 200th MP Bn commander, LUSSHEIM (MV6560).
 - (b) 202d MP Bn commander, MILTENBERG (NA1707).
 - (c) 203d MP Bn commander, VERSBACK (NA6920).
- d. CP displacement. Annex B, Operation Overlay.

Acknowledge.

SMITH
Brig Gen

(Classification)

(Classification)

Annexes: A—Intelligence (omitted)

B—Operation Overlay (omitted)

C—PW and Civilian Internee Installations, 30th Army and
COMMZ (omitted)

D—Signal (omitted)

Distribution: A

OFFICIAL:

/s/Jones

JONES

S-3

Example 3. Traffic Control Plan Annex, Corps OPORD

Copy No. 2

1st Corps

BERNSFELD (MB9913), GERMANY

230800 July 1967

OC 910

Annex D (Traffic Control Plan) to OPORD 7

Reference: Map, FRANCE and GERMANY, AMS Series M404, UTM,
1:1,000,000, Sheet 6.

Time Zone: A

Acknowledge.

MEREDITH

Lt Gen

DISTRIBUTION: A

/s/Wall

WALL

G3

(Classification)

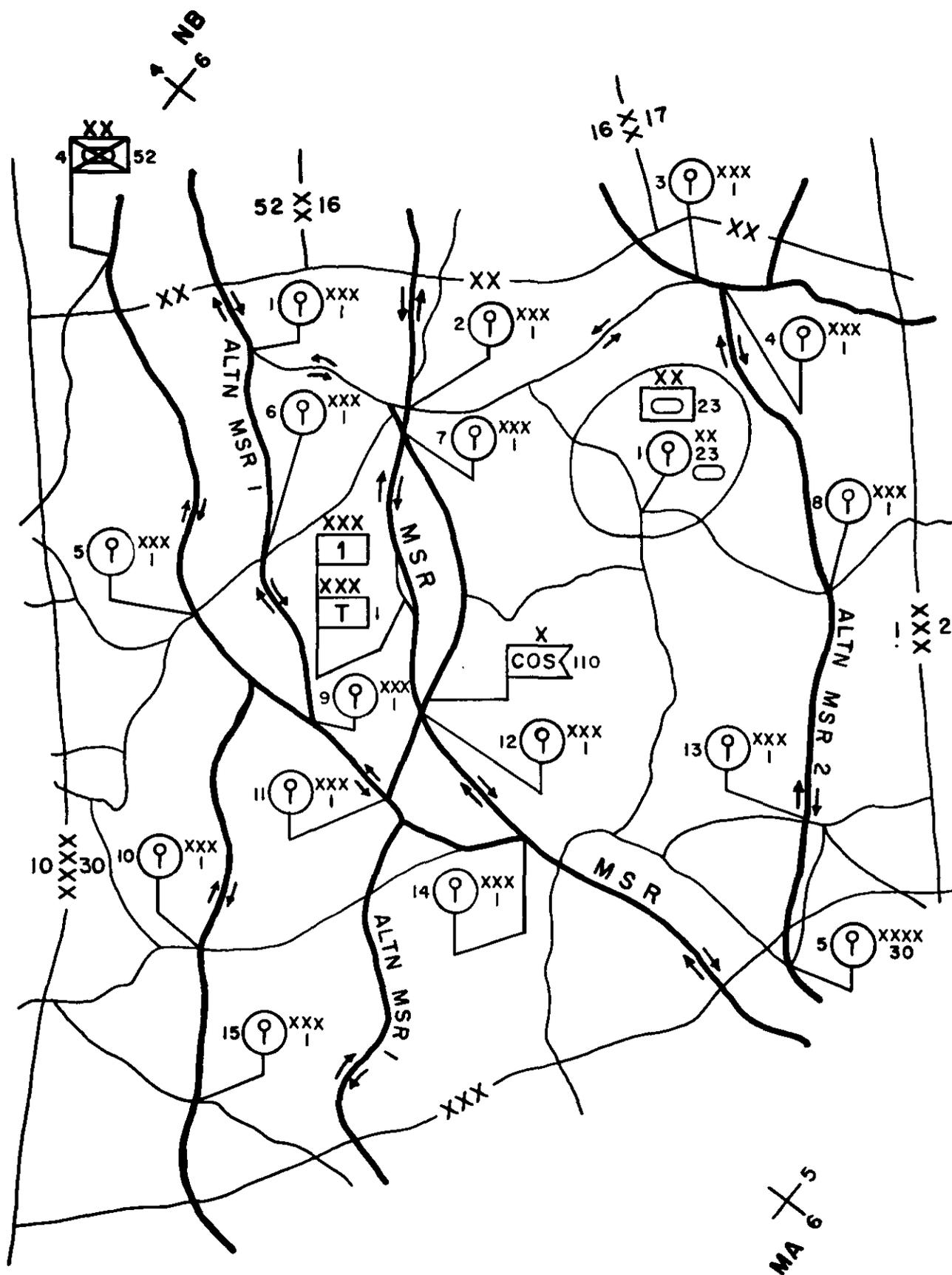


Figure D-1. Type traffic control plan diagram.

APPENDIX E**STANAG 2067 (3D EDITION), 14 MARCH 1966,
STRAGGLER CONTROL (SOLOG 68)**

NATO—UNCLASSIFIED

DETAILS OF AGREEMENT**AGREEMENT**

1. It is agreed that the NATO Armed Forces are to use the following procedures for the effective control and prompt disposal of stragglers. These procedures are intended primarily for use forward of the divisional rear boundary, but a similar system, modified as appropriate, will be required in rear areas.

DEFINITION

2. For the purposes of this Agreement, stragglers are defined as military personnel who, in action, become separated from their units without proper authority.

CATEGORIES OF STRAGGLERS

3. Stragglers normally fall into the following categories:
- a. Category A. Any person who has lost his way and is attempting to rejoin his unit.
 - b. Category B. Any person, whom it appears could not be held responsible for his actions by reason of his dazed or shocked condition.
 - c. Category C. Any person running away for no apparent cause.
 - d. Category D. Wounded personnel.
4. It is important that these categories be recognized and individuals handled accordingly.

METHOD OF ESTABLISHING CONTROL

5. Straggler posts should be established as required by commanders within their zone of responsibility and connected, if necessary, by patrols. Where stragglers of more than one nationality are expected, arrangements must be made for combined posts and patrols; i.e., those containing persons of each of the nations involved who have the necessary rank and authority to deal with stragglers belonging to their own national forces.

NATO—UNCLASSIFIED

NATO—UNCLASSIFIED

STRAGGLER POSTS

6. a. A straggler post may include other functions, such as an information and/or check-post, etc.
- b. Posts within the division should normally be sited near the rear of brigades/regiments/combat groups, however, suitability of the ground will influence the exact siting of the post. Posts should be sited on main axial routes of the military road network (as defined in STANAG 2151) and if possible, close to a medical evacuation installation. All posts should remain laterally in touch at all times by means of patrols, thus ensuring that as many stragglers as possible are apprehended.
- c. Straggler posts in the forward area should be equipped with:
 - (1) Maps.
 - (2) A first aid box.
 - (3) Rations and facilities for making hot beverages.

DISPOSAL OF STRAGGLERS

7. The object is to return all stragglers to their units as soon as possible. After being screened:
 - a. Any straggler who appears to be of security interest should be passed to security personnel for further interrogation.
 - b. Those in Category A should be directed to their units at once.
 - c. Those in Category B should be treated for shock and evacuated through medical channels.
 - d. Those in Category C should be returned to their units under escort.
 - e. Those in Category D should be directed or conveyed to the nearest medical installations in the chain of evacuation.

RECORDS

8. Particulars on each straggler as noted below should be kept at each straggler post and periodic reports submitted to the appropriate headquarters.
 - a. Number, Rank, Name and Nationality.
 - b. Unit.
 - c. Whether armed or not.
 - d. Where and when found.
 - e. Place from which he was coming.
 - f. Place to which he was going.
 - g. Why he left his unit, etc., and when he was last with it.
 - h. Disposition.
 - i. Any other additional information.

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE AGREEMENT

9. This STANAG will be considered to have been implemented when the necessary orders/instructions putting the procedures detailed in this Agreement into effect have been issued to the forces concerned.

NATO—UNCLASSIFIED

APPENDIX F

STANAG 2085, 29 MAY 1964
NATO COMBINED MILITARY POLICE

NATO—UNCLASSIFIED

DETAILS OF AGREEMENT

NATO COMBINED MILITARY POLICE

AGREEMENT

1. It is agreed that the NATO Armed Forces will conform to the following principles when operating NATO Combined Military Police.

GENERAL

2. In certain circumstances, it may be desirable that a commander appointed within NATO has at his disposal military police composed of personnel of several national forces, to carry out jointly certain military police missions. The military police thus created will be designated "NATO Combined Military Police (NCMP)" (in French, "Police Militaire Mixte OTAN (PMMO)"). Units of this police are designated as NCMP detachments.

3. The NATO Commander is authorized to organize NCMP detachments when he deems it necessary to ensure the maintenance of order and security.

4. This STANAG does not constitute an "Arrangement with the authorities of the receiving state" within the meaning of Article VII paragraph 10.b. of the Status of Forces Agreement. Thus the NATO Commander is not authorized to use NCMP detachments for the performance of military police duties outside installations unless in compliance with an arrangement as mentioned in Article VII paragraph 10.b. of this Agreement.

DEFINITIONS

5. For the purposes of this STANAG, the definitions set forth in Article I of the Status of Forces Agreement shall apply.

6. It is further agreed that:

- a. "Installations" shall include camps, establishments or other premises occupied by the forces concerned.
- b. "NATO Commander" shall mean the commander appointed within NATO having under his operational control or being responsible for units or formations consisting of forces of various nations.

NATO—UNCLASSIFIED

NATO—UNCLASSIFIED

6. c. "Police of the receiving state" shall mean, for each particular case, the appropriate police of that state.
- d. "Military Police" shall mean a formation empowered under national law to carry out military police duties.
- e. "Operational control" shall mean the authority granted to a Commander to direct forces assigned so that the Commander may accomplish specific missions or tasks which are usually limited by function, time or location; to deploy units concerned, and to retain or assign tactical control of those units. It does not include authority to assign separate employment of components of the units concerned. Neither does it, of itself, include administrative or logistic control.

COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

7. The NATO Commander concerned shall lay down the organization and define the manner in which the various national military police elements constituting the NCMP shall be used, taking into account national laws and regulations. The Chief of the NCMP is at his disposal, for this purpose.

8. Insofar as the special arrangements mentioned in paragraph 4 do not specify the conditions of appointment of the Chief of the NCMP, the NATO Commander shall choose the Chief from members of the military police forces represented; however, in this latter event, the greatest importance will be attached to appointing a member of the military police of the receiving state as Chief of the NCMP.

9. Command of each of the national elements constituting the NCMP shall be in the hands of the head of that element, who shall receive the necessary technical instructions from the Chief of the NCMP.

10. Disciplinary control over each national element will remain vested in the appropriate national authorities.

AUTHORITY OF MEMBERS OF THE NCMP

11. The authority of members of the NCMP concerning persons is as follows:

- a. Any member of the NCMP may act with reference to persons subject to the military law of his sending state in accordance with the applicable provisions of his national law, of the Status of Forces Agreement and of the particular arrangements referred to in paragraph 4 above.
- b. Any member of the NCMP being a member of the Military Police of the receiving state may act with reference to persons subject to the law of the receiving state in accordance with the applicable provisions of his national law, of the Status of Forces Agreement and of the particular arrangements referred to in paragraph 4 above.

12. The authority of members of the NCMP, within and outside installations, is laid down as follows:

NATO—UNCLASSIFIED

NATO—UNCLASSIFIED

12. a. Within the installations, members of the NCMP are empowered to carry out duties covered by the policing rights of the NATO Commander, recognized under Article VII, paragraph 10.a. of the Status of Forces Agreement.
 - b. Outside the installations, use of the NCMP is subject to arrangements with the competent authorities of the receiving state, as laid down in Article VII, paragraph 10.b. of the Status of Forces Agreement. In such cases, the action they may take is governed by the provisions of the arrangement.
13. Any member of the NCMP may act with reference to persons of a state other than his own as follows :
- a. Within their national territory, members of the NCMP shall exercise the powers conferred upon them under national law over persons of another state.
 - b. Outside their national territory, members of the NCMP shall exercise with reference to the same persons and within the limits of their national law only those powers which are given to any person by the laws and regulations of the receiving state.
14. Breaches of discipline may be dealt with by members of the NCMP provided they are subject to the same national military law as the delinquents.

MISSION OF THE NCMP

15. The mission of the NCMP within installations is :
- a. to assist in maintaining good order and military discipline among persons subject to military law ;
 - b. to assist in achieving general and military security.
16. The mission of the NCMP outside installations is to maintain good order and military discipline among the members of the forces for whom the NATO Commander is responsible.
17. The police of the receiving state and the NCMP shall assist each other, on request, as laid down in Article VII, paragraphs 5 and 6 of the Status of Forces Agreement.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE CHIEF OF THE NCMP

18. The responsibilities of the Chief of the NCMP are as follows :
- a. He shall ensure that the orders on combined military police matters given to him by the NATO Commander are performed.
 - b. He shall exercise, on behalf of the NATO Commander, operational control of the NCMP. Additionally, he shall act as technical advisor to the NATO Commander concerned, on combined military police matters.
 - c. He shall establish and maintain liaison with the appropriate police authorities of the receiving state.

NATO—UNCLASSIFIED

NATO—UNCLASSIFIED

18. d. He shall prepare recommendations as required relating to resources in personnel and equipment and to the composition of the various national military police elements making up the NCMP.
- e. He shall draw up detailed operational regulations adapted to conditions of local utilization of the NCMP and consistent with the laws and regulations of the receiving state, and of the sending states concerned.

ORGANIZATION OF NCMP DETACHMENTS

19. NCMP detachments will be constituted according to the requirements set forth by the NATO Commander and the following principles:
 - a. They should be constituted from military police personnel of the national elements under the operational control of the NATO Commander.
 - b. Within installations the officer or NCO in charge of a NCMP detachment will be appointed by the Chief of the NCMP.
 - c. As to a NCMP detachment operating outside installations, the officer or NCO in charge of such detachment shall be of the nationality of the receiving state unless otherwise agreed between the Chief of the NCMP and the competent authorities of the receiving state.

LIAISON WITH THE POLICE OF THE RECEIVING STATE

20. The Chief of the NCMP, and, as will be directed by him, the officers or NCOs in charge of detachments shall, each at his own level, ensure that the necessary liaison is maintained with the corresponding authorities of the receiving state police.
21. In the case where the officer or NCO in charge of the detachment is not of the nationality of the receiving state, liaison should, if possible, be carried out through the local military police commander of the receiving state.

COOPERATION BETWEEN FORCES

22. The national military authorities of the forces concerned shall give their troops all necessary instructions to respect members of the NCMP. To the extent that this is permitted by national legislation, these authorities shall lay down that instructions given by members of the NCMP are to be complied with and that, when required, they shall be given physical assistance.

NCMP DESK STATIONS AND PATROLS

23. The NCMP detachment shall consist of one or more desk stations or patrols, as required.
24. Each desk station shall consist of a variable number of members, to be determined in the light mainly of the task to be performed and the nationality of the members of the forces concerned.

NATO—UNCLASSIFIED

NATO—UNCLASSIFIED

25. Where the desk station is outside the installations, the Head of the NCMP station shall be of the nationality of the receiving state, unless otherwise agreed between the Chief of the NCMP and the competent authorities of the receiving state. Wherever possible, desk stations should have temporary detention facilities.

26. Each patrol shall consist of a variable number of members, to be determined in the light mainly of the task to be performed and the nationality of the members of the forces concerned.

27. Within installations the patrol leader shall be appointed by the officer or NCO in charge of the NCMP detachment. When the patrol operates outside installations, the patrol leader shall be of the nationality of the receiving state unless otherwise agreed between the Chief of the NCMP and the competent authorities of the receiving state.

28. The patrol leader should, in principle, be of a higher rank than the other members of the patrol.

29. Members of patrols shall act in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs 11 to 14 of this STANAG. They shall receive instructions to this end from the patrol leader.

ARRESTS

30. Arrests shall be made by members of the nationality of the receiving state or by members of the same nationality as the delinquent taking account of the provisions regarding the authority of the various members of the NCMP as laid down in paragraphs 11 to 13 above.

31. The person arrested shall be brought immediately before the Head of the NCMP desk station or detachment who shall notify promptly the appropriate authority of the arrest, and make arrangements with such authority for the acceptance by it of the custody of the arrested person.

SEIZURE

32. Seizure and disposition of objects and documents shall be effected by members of the NCMP patrol under the provisions of paragraphs 29 to 31 of this STANAG and according to regulations issued by the Chief of the NCMP. Members empowered to act shall do so in accordance with their national legislation.

INTERVIEW OF WITNESSES

33. Members of the NCMP being members of the Military Police of the receiving state, within the authority given to them by their national law, may conduct formal interviews of witnesses in cases coming under the jurisdiction of that state.

34. Other members of the NCMP can conduct such interviews in the case of witnesses subject to the military law of their sending state. Where other witnesses are concerned, they merely obtain information as to identity, so that such witnesses may be heard by the appropriate authorities.

NATO—UNCLASSIFIED

NATO—UNCLASSIFIED

35. The procedure governing the interview of witnesses shall be in accordance with the national legislation of the member of the NCMP conducting the interview.

REPORTS

36. Any official action taken by the NCMP will be reported in writing. All reports produced by members of the NCMP shall be passed through the Head of the desk station or patrol leader and forwarded as determined by the Chief of the NCMP as quickly as possible to appropriate authorities.

CARRIAGE AND USE OF ARMS

37. Members of the NCMP may carry arms as provided in Article VI of the Status of Forces Agreement and, if applicable, in accordance with the special arrangement referred to in paragraph 4 of this STANAG.

38. Rules for the use of arms are governed, if applicable, by the special arrangement referred to above.

DISTINCTIVE MARKINGS

39. Members of the NCMP on duty wear national uniform. In addition, they shall wear a NATO blue armband, bearing the NATO-star in white, between the letters MP.

40. Vehicles used by the NCMP will carry, in addition to their national markings, a NATO blue metal plate affixed to the front and rear, and marked with the symbol described above.

COMMUNICATIONS

41. The NATO Commander shall lay down conditions for the use of means of communication by the NCMP.

APPENDIX G

MODEL AGREEMENT FOR COMBINED MILITARY POLICE OPERATIONS

The following model agreement for the establishment of combined military police forces is based upon an assumed operational environment in which a hypothetical three-nation allied force is engaged in combined military operations against a common enemy. The three nations concerned are the United States of America (a sending state), Nation "A" (a sending state), and Nation "B" (the receiving state). The overall composition of the allied force embraces approximately equal components from each of the three nations concerned. The combined allied force has been established within the framework of previously existing international treaties and has been designated the BUSA Armed Forces. By mutual agreement of the three nations concerned, the Government of Nation "B" has designated the Supreme Commander, BUSA Armed Forces.

AGREEMENT

BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

NATION "A", AND NATION "B"

CONCERNING

COMBINED MILITARY POLICE OPERATIONS

IN SUPPORT OF BUSA ARMED FORCES

Whereas, the peoples of the United States of America, Nation "A", and Nation "B" are engaged in a common struggle against the mutual enemy of _____ and her adherents, and

Whereas, the Governments of the United States of America, Nation "A," and Nation "B" have agreed to conduct combined military operations against this common enemy, and

Whereas, in pursuance of the aforesaid agreement the Governments of the United States of America, Nation "A," and Nation "B" have established a combined military force, designated the "BUSA Armed Forces," and

Whereas, it is now further agreed between the aforesaid Governments that it may be desirable under certain circumstances to place under the operational control of a BUSA Armed Forces commander units of the military police forces of the several nations for combined military police operations in support of the operations of the BUSA Armed Forces.

IT IS NOW, THEREFORE, AGREED

That the BUSA Armed Forces shall follow the guiding principles set forth herein when operating combined military police functions.

GENERAL

1. When the local military situation warrants, combined military police

utilization shall be established through promulgation of an appropriate military directive by the Supreme Commander, BUSA Armed Forces, or by a subordinate commander designated by him.

2. National military police units utilized in combined military police operations shall be formally designated as integral elements of the "BUSA Armed Forces Police" and combined military police units shall be designated in official military orders as brigades, groups, battalions, companies, or detachments of the BUSA Armed Forces Police as appropriate.

3. BUSA commanders at combined operational levels of command shall give sympathetic consideration to any request from the national, provincial, or local authorities of Nation "B" that a BUSA Armed Forces Police unit be established for a particular area. However, actual establishment of such unit will not be accomplished without prior approval of the Supreme Commander, BUSA Armed Forces.

4. It is recognized that the provisions of this Agreement extend only to military operations within the national territory of Nation "B." The Supreme Commander, BUSA Armed Forces, is specifically authorized to approve such modifications that are met in violation of the laws of Nation "B" or the laws of the sending States and are necessary to the conduct of military combat operations of the BUSA Armed Forces. Modifications imposed because of such contingency will be promptly reported to the Governments of the signatory nations.

DEFINITIONS

5. For the purposes of this Agreement, the definitions set forth in Article II, BUSA Treaty, shall apply.

CONTROL AND ADMINISTRATION

6. The BUSA commander concerned shall exercise operational control only over national military police units utilized as BUSA Armed Forces Police for the performance of general military police support duties and functions. This operational control shall normally be exercised in the name of the BUSA Armed Forces Commander concerned:

a. In the case of a BUSA Armed Forces Police force established to support the combat operations of a combined division, through a staff provost marshal of the division commander; or

b. In the case of a BUSA Armed Forces Police force established to support the combat operations of a combined force of corps or larger size, through a designated commander of the BUSA Armed Forces Police force, with staff supervision being exercised by a staff provost marshal of the combined corps or larger formation.

7. Command, less operational control, of national military police units utilized in a BUSA Armed Forces Police unit shall remain vested in the national commander concerned. Specifically, disciplinary action against members of a BUSA Armed Forces Police detachment shall be exercised only by competent national military authorities.

8. Operational directives issued by or in the name of the Supreme Commander, BUSA Armed Forces, or by or in the name of a subordinate BUSA Armed Forces commander, shall be transmitted to the personnel of the BUSA Armed Forces Police simultaneously through operational command channels and through the national military police commanders concerned.

9. The administrative management of BUSA Armed Forces Police operational reports, records, and files will generally be accomplished in accordance with the principles of administrative management existing within the United States Army. The military authorities of all signatory nations will advise the Supreme Commander, BUSA Armed Forces, of their national requirements for source data derived from military police reports. In the event the personnel and administrative systems and procedures patterned upon the United States Army principles of administrative management are inadequate to meet the needs of a participating nation with respect to provision of source data, the Supreme Commander, BUSA Armed Forces, will cause the necessary changes or adjustments to be effected and will advise the national authorities of each participating nation of the specific changes made.

10. Except as specifically provided herein, or as may be provided by specific agreement, administration of the national military police units and personnel utilized in BUSA Armed Forces Police units shall be in accordance with applicable national regulations.

11. Except as may be specifically provided by separate agreements, logistical support of BUSA Armed Forces Police units shall be provided through national channels.

MISSION AND ORGANIZATION

12. The missions of a BUSA Armed Forces Police force shall be, generally, to:

a. Contribute to the general and physical security of installations, property, and personnel of the BUSA Armed Forces.

b. Enforce military directives of a disciplinary or regulatory nature applicable to military personnel of the BUSA Armed Forces, civilian components thereof, and dependents of either.

c. Maintain law and order with respect to members of the BUSA Armed Forces, civilian components thereof, and dependents of either.

d. Exercise control of the military traffic of the BUSA Armed Forces and of such civilian traffic as may be necessary to the success of the combat operations of the BUSA Armed Forces.

e. Cooperate, to the degree requested by them and permissible under applicable national domestic legislation, with the civil law enforcement agencies of Nation "B" in the control of vehicles, convoys, and pedestrians belonging to, operated by, or consisting of members of the BUSA Armed Forces, civilian components thereof, or dependents of either.

f. Conduct required criminal investigations, in liaison with the civil law enforcement agencies of NATION "B," with respect to offenses involving the property or the security of a sending State, or against the property or person of (or involving) a member of the BUSA Armed Forces, a civilian component thereof, or the dependents of either. Whenever practicable, competent military police investigators of the sending State concerned and of Nation "B" will be assigned as members of the investigation team.

g. Conduct the inspection and registration of the personal vehicles, firearms, and pets of members of the BUSA Armed Forces, civilian components thereof, and dependents of either, in accordance with procedures approved by the authorities of Nation "B."

h. Conduct inspections at the entrance to installations and similar premises of the BUSA Armed Forces in accordance with instructions issued by competent authority. Such inspections may include the check of

identity and right of entry and the physical check of vehicles, cases, cartons, luggage, and similar containers. Individuals who refuse to undergo such inspections will be denied entry into the premises concerned. Persons attempting to leave a BUSA Armed Forces installation or similar premises who refuse to undergo such inspections will be denied egress and will be detained in the vicinity of the point of attempted exit until specific instructions have been given by the commander of the BUSA Armed Forces Police unit, or his authorized representative, assigned to the installation concerned.

i. Conduct such inspections as may be necessary within the installations or similar premises of the BUSA Armed Forces to check the identity and the right of presence of persons therein.

j. Provide command post security forces for designated headquarters installations of the BUSA Armed Forces.

k. Provide honor guards and escort services for high ranking dignitaries, international and national representatives, and other designated personages who visit the BUSA commands or installations concerned.

l. Perform such other military police duties as necessary to the overall mission of the BUSA command concerned and of the BUSA Armed Forces.

13. BUSA Armed Forces Police units generally shall be organized in accordance with the following principles with respect to constituent national elements:

a. Except where the authorities of Nation "B" formally decline to furnish such personnel, armed services police of Nation "B" shall be included as an element.

b. Except where the authorities of the national Government concerned decline to furnish such personnel, or as dictated to the contrary by the exigencies of combat operations, armed services police of each of the nations represented in the BUSA command concerned shall be included as an element.

c. In the event any nation represented in the BUSA command is not represented by an element in the BUSA Armed Forces Police unit(s) supporting that command, the appropriate military commander of such nation shall formally designate an agency or an individual to serve as a central point of contact for matters relating to military police functions and to individuals of the forces of that nation.

d. With the approval of the Supreme Commander, BUSA Armed Forces, civil police units or individuals of the police force of Nation "B" may be utilized in combined military police operations in lieu of, or in augmentation of, armed services police units or individuals of Nation "B." When civil police units or individuals are so utilized, they shall be afforded full recognition as auxiliary military formations or members of the auxiliary military forces of Nation "B" as provided in the laws of that nation.

DESIGNATION OF BUSA ARMED FORCES PROVOST MARSHALS AND DEPUTY PROVOST MARSHALS

14. The Supreme Commander, BUSA Armed Forces, shall appoint the staff provost marshal and two deputy provost marshals to the special staff of the Supreme Command, BUSA Armed Forces, within the following provisions:

a. The staff provost marshal, Supreme Command, BUSA Armed Forces, shall be a member of the armed forces of Nation "B," except when formally agreed to the contrary by the Government of Nation "B."

b. The two deputy provost marshals, Supreme Command, BUSA Armed Forces, shall be members of the armed forces of the two signatory nations other than that of the staff provost marshal.

15. The staff provost marshal and deputy provost marshal(s) of BUSA Armed Forces subordinate commands and installations shall be appointed by the BUSA Armed Forces commander concerned, within the following general provisions:

a. Except where the BUSA command does not contain elements of the armed forces of Nation "B," or where the nature of combat operations precludes such action, either the provost marshal or the deputy provost marshal shall be a member of the armed forces of Nation "B."

b. Generally, the staff provost marshal shall be a member of the Armed forces of the participating nation which provides the major portion of the personnel constituting the BUSA Armed Forces Police unit(s) of the command and the deputy provost marshal shall be a member of the armed forces of a different nation. Where, under this provision, neither the provost marshal nor the deputy provost marshal is a member of the armed forces of Nation "B" and the BUSA Armed Force concerned contains elements of the armed forces of Nation "B," a second deputy provost marshal who is a member of the armed forces of Nation "B" will be designated unless the authorities of that nation formally decline to have such deputy provost marshal designated.

c. Whenever the situation exists in which neither the provost marshal nor the deputy provost marshal of a particular BUSA Armed Forces command is a member of the armed forces of Nation "B," this fact will be promptly reported through the Supreme Commander, BUSA Armed Forces, to the national authorities of Nation "B."

PROVOST MARSHAL STAFF RESPONSIBILITIES

16. At division and lower levels of command, and at installations, BUSA Armed Forces provost marshals shall normally exercise operational control, in the name of the BUSA Armed Forces commander concerned, over the BUSA Armed Forces Police of the command.

17. At corps and higher levels of command, BUSA Armed Forces provost marshals shall exercise staff supervision only over the BUSA Armed Forces Police force of the command.

18. Within the provisions of paragraphs 15 and 16 of this Agreement, and as directed by the BUSA Armed Forces commander concerned, BUSA Armed Forces provost marshals, generally, shall be responsible for:

a. Furnishing the BUSA commander concerned with advice concerning the primary fields of military police support.

b. Making recommendations to the BUSA commander concerned regarding the strength and composition of the BUSA Armed Forces Police force of the command.

c. Establishing detailed military police operational procedures adapted to local conditions, utilizing this Agreement as a broad framework.

d. Transmitting to the national commanders and liaison officers concerned, and to BUSA Armed Forces Police detachment commanders concerned, the operational directives pertaining to BUSA Armed Forces Police operations.

18. e. Establishing and maintaining liaison with:

(1) The national commanders concerned.

(2) The local civil law enforcement authorities of Nation "B."

f. Insuring that BUSA Armed Forces Police personnel are instructed in and kept thoroughly aware of the contents of this Agreement, operational directives implementing this Agreement, and those laws and regulations of Nation "B" pertinent to military police operations.

g. Planning and supervising police surveillance with regard to BUSA Armed Forces personnel and property within the installations in which they are accommodated, giving due regard to local arrangements and agreements with the authorities of Nation "B."

h. Representing the BUSA Armed Forces commander concerned in local negotiations with the civil law enforcement authorities of Nation "B."

i. Making reports and maintaining records as appropriate and in accordance with competent instructions covering the operational activities of the BUSA Armed Forces Police force of the command.

j. Performing such other duties as the BUSA Armed Forces commander concerned may direct.

19. The deputy provost marshal shall assist the provost marshal in the discharge of his responsibilities, shall act for the provost marshal in case of the latter's absence, and shall perform such other duties as the provost marshal may direct.

LIAISON WITH THE POLICE AGENCIES OF NATION "B"

20. The BUSA Armed Forces commander exercising operational control over each BUSA Armed Forces Police unit or force shall issue appropriate directives concerning liaison with the law enforcement agencies of Nation "B." Generally, liaison of a policy determining nature shall be a responsibility of the appropriate BUSA Armed Forces provost marshal. Day-to-day operational liaison will be maintained, in accordance with command directives, by the officers, noncommissioned officers, and patrolmen of BUSA Armed Forces Police units.

COOPERATION WITH BUSA ARMED FORCES POLICE

21. It is specifically agreed that the personnel of the armed forces of each signatory nation, when they are members of a national component of the BUSA Armed Forces, will respect, obey, and cooperate with the BUSA Armed Forces Police. National implementing or supplementing military directives will emphasize the provisions of this paragraph.

AUTHORITY AND JURISDICTION

22. The BUSA Armed Forces Police may police any camp, installation, or similar premises occupied by the BUSA Armed Forces.

23. The BUSA Armed Forces Police may operate patrols and perform such other military police functions as may be necessary to support the combat operations of the BUSA Armed Forces, outside the installations of the BUSA Armed Forces. The jurisdiction of such patrols will depend, generally, upon:

a. The authority of the individuals of the different national military police elements making up the patrol.

23. b. The locality in which the patrol is operating; i.e., the combat zone or the communications zone.

c. The nationality of the offender(s) concerned.

d. Applicable provisions of the laws and regulations of Nation "B."

24. Normally, the jurisdiction the BUSA Armed Forces policemen shall be as follows :

a. Over persons :

(1) Each national armed forces policeman shall have jurisdiction over persons subject to the military laws of his nation as provided by the laws and regulations of that nation.

(2) Each BUSA Armed Forces policeman shall have jurisdiction, while actually engaged in the performance of military police duties, over all members of the BUSA Armed Forces with respect to apprehension.

(3) Representatives of the civil police forces working with a BUSA Armed Forces Police unit shall have jurisdiction over all such persons as are made subject to his jurisdiction by the laws of Nation "B."

b. Over offenses :

(1) Each national armed forces policeman shall have jurisdiction over acts which are offenses against the military laws of his nation.

(2) Each BUSA Armed Forces policeman shall have jurisdiction over acts which are offenses against the regulations and directives of the Supreme Commander, BUSA Armed Forces.

(3) Representatives of the civil police forces working with a BUSA Armed Forces Police unit shall have jurisdiction over acts which are offenses against the laws of Nation "B."

c. Actual exercise of jurisdiction shall be in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs 37 and 40 of this Agreement and of such special agreements between Nation "B" and the sending states as may be applicable.

BUSA ARMED FORCES POLICE DESK STATIONS

25. BUSA Armed Forces Police desk stations shall be established as necessary to facilitate the provision of military police support to the BUSA Armed Forces command concerned. The number of desk stations to be established for any given BUSA Armed Forces Police unit shall be determined by the scope of the mission assigned, the facilities and personnel available, the size of the area to be covered, and the relative strength of the command being supported.

26. For activities within BUSA Armed Forces installations, the desk station should be located within the installation at a point reasonably convenient to the main point of ingress and egress.

27. For activities outside BUSA Armed Forces installations, the desk station should be located, whenever possible, in or near the physical facilities of the civilian police force of Nation "B."

28. Where such facilities can be made available, temporary detention facilities shall be located in conjunction with each desk station.

COMPOSITION OF PATROLS

29. The following factors shall be taken into consideration with respect to the composition of patrols formed to operate as part of a BUSA Armed Forces Police unit:

- a. The number of separate national forces, members of which are likely to be encountered in the area in which the patrol is to operate.
- b. The national military police elements constituting the BUSA Armed Forces Police unit providing the patrol.
- c. The number of individuals which can be—
 - (1) Effectively utilized on a walking patrol; generally, this number will not exceed three.
 - (2) Accommodated in the vehicle utilized for a motorized patrol; generally, this number will not exceed four.

30. The responsibility for furnishing the senior member of each patrol shall rotate equitably on a weekly basis among the national elements constituting the particular BUSA Armed Forces Police unit providing the patrol.

31. In all cases where the patrol is to operate outside BUSA Armed Forces installations, the patrol shall include at least one member of the national military or civil police forces of Nation "B."

CONTROL OF PATROLS

32. The overall operation of all patrols provided from a given BUSA Armed Forces Police unit shall be controlled from a desk station or a series of desk stations established in accordance with paragraphs 25 through 28 of this Agreement.

33. Each desk station shall be under the operational control of an officer or a noncommissioned officer of the BUSA Armed Forces Police unit concerned. The responsibility for furnishing such officer or noncommissioned officer shall rotate equitably on a weekly basis among the national elements constituting the BUSA Armed Forces Police unit operating from the desk station concerned. Where the officer or noncommissioned officer in charge of a particular desk station is a member of the armed forces of a nation other than Nation "B," he shall habitually be assisted by a representative of either the military police or the civil police forces of Nation "B." This latter provision shall be followed in all cases of desk stations operated outside of BUSA Armed Forces installations or controlling patrols which operate outside of such installations; it may be waived in the case of desk stations operated inside BUSA Armed Forces installations in which there are no elements of the armed forces of Nation "B," provided such stations do not control patrols which operate outside such installations.

34. In accordance with the provisions of paragraphs 29 through 31 of this Agreement, the officer or noncommissioned officer in charge of the desk station concerned shall designate the senior member of each patrol under his supervision. In the event, pursuant to the national rotation procedure, the national representative designated as senior patrol member is not in fact the senior member, his designation as senior member for the purposes of that particular patrol shall be controlling.

35. Each nation furnishing national military police elements to a BUSA Armed Forces Police unit shall issue, in accordance with national

policies and procedures, appropriate directives requiring its participating military police personnel to comply with the lawful orders and instructions issued by members of other participating national forces in connection with the accomplishment of the various missions involved in the performance of duties in support of the operations of the BUSA Armed Forces. Whenever any nation signatory hereto is unable to issue such directives, it shall immediately notify the authorities of the other nations concerned.

36. In the event any individual BUSA Armed Forces military policeman engaged in the performance of military police duties as a member of a BUSA Armed Forces Police unit refuses to cooperate with other members of the unit or otherwise acts in an improper manner, such individual shall be returned, as soon as possible, to the desk station controlling the operations of the particular unit and shall be reported to the appropriate national commander for such action as that commander deems appropriate. Under no circumstances shall either the senior patrol member or the officer or noncommissioned officer in charge of the desk station attempt to take any disciplinary action against such offending individual military policeman; their actions in such an event shall be limited to relieving the individual from duty and turning him over to his appropriate national commander.

OPERATION OF PATROLS

37. Patrols of the BUSA Armed Forces Police shall operate in the following manner:

a. In the event circumstances require that corrective action, including apprehension, be taken against an offender, primary responsibility shall rest with the member of the BUSA Armed Forces Police who is a member of the same national force as the offender.

b. If for any reason the member of the BUSA Armed Forces Police who is a member of the same national force as the offender is unable to act, the required action shall be taken by the police representative, military or civil, of Nation "B."

c. If for any reason neither the member of the BUSA Armed Forces Police who is a member of the same national force as the offender nor the police representative of Nation "B" is able to act, the required action shall be taken by the senior patrol member or other patrol member depending upon the urgency of the situation.

INVESTIGATIONS AND INVESTIGATIVE LIAISON

38. In connection with the conduct of criminal investigations and the conduct of activities connected with the establishment and maintenance of effective police liaison, members of the BUSA Armed Forces Police shall assist the civil police forces of Nation "B" in the taking into custody of members of the BUSA Armed Forces, civilian components thereof, of their dependents in the territory of Nation "B;" in the handing over of such persons to the authority which is to exercise jurisdiction; in the collection and production of evidence; in the conduct of investigative activities; in the seizure of property; and, in proper cases, in the handing over of objects connected with an offense.

INTERROGATION OF INDIVIDUALS

39. Except for urgent inquiries necessary at the scene of a crime or incident and required in the overall interest of justice, the interrogation

of persons shall be carried out by or in the presence of either a military policeman of the same national force as the individual being interrogated or a police representative of Nation "B." Interrogation of US military personnel may take place only after such persons are warned in accordance with Article 31, UCMJ, and of their right to counsel. Personnel of Nations "A" and "B" must be appropriately treated. Copies of any statements taken in the course of interrogations shall be furnished to the appropriate military authorities of the national force with which the individual interrogated is associated.

DISPOSITION OF OFFENDERS AND EVIDENCE

40. Offenders taken into custody by members of a BUSA Armed Forces Police force shall, whenever possible, be expeditiously turned over to the appropriate military authorities of the national force with which they are associated.

41. Articles of evidence seized or discovered by members of a BUSA Armed Forces Police force shall generally be turned over to the appropriate military authorities of the national force with which the associated offender is associated or to the police authorities of Nation "B," depending upon the circumstances of each particular case.

42. Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the right is specifically reserved for the authorities of any participating nation to prescribe the conditions for the security and return of property of that nation turned over to the authorities of another nation in connection with the investigation and disposition of offenses.

DISTINCTIVE INSIGNIA AND VEHICLE MARKINGS

43. Members of the national contingents of the BUSA Armed Forces Police, while engaged in combined military police duties, shall wear their respective national uniforms and distinctive insignia; in addition, they shall habitually wear on the left uniform sleeve an identifying armband of dark blue felt. This armband shall be 10 centimeters wide and shall bear in white 2½-cm letters the three-line inscription:

BUSA

ARMED FORCES

POLICE

44. In addition to or in lieu of national markings, BUSA Armed Forces Police operational vehicles shall have affixed to the front and rear of the body, generally on the bumpers, a blue rectangular metal plate approximately 20 centimeters high by 40 centimeters wide bearing in white 5-cm letters a three-line inscription corresponding to that prescribed for the identifying armband in the preceding paragraph.

COMMUNICATIONS

45. Radio, telephonic, and special communications utilized in BUSA Armed Forces Police operations may vary in accordance with local needs and the availability of supplies. In general, the equipment utilized will be that organic to the national elements constituting the BUSA Armed Forces Police unit(s) concerned. Radio and related frequencies utilized will

correspond to those assigned by the appropriate signal agency of the Supreme Command, BUSA Armed Forces.

MISCELLANEOUS

46. Each Government signatory hereto may propose modifications of this Agreement by advising all other signatory Governments of its intent to do so and requesting that a conference be convened to consider modification. Except in cases of extreme urgency as dictated by military necessity, such notification of intent to propose modification of this Agreement will be made at least thirty days prior to the convening of a conference to consider the proposal.

47. Each Government signatory hereto reserves the right to withdraw from the terms of this Agreement but specifically agrees that before actually effecting such withdrawal it shall formally notify all other participating Governments, at least sixty days in advance, of its intent to withdraw. Each Government further agrees that, in the event it has served notice of its intent to withdraw from the terms of this Agreement, it shall exert every effort possible to confer with the other Governments concerned and attempt to arrive at a solution acceptable to all Governments of the foreseeable problems arising from such withdrawal.

48. This Agreement shall be ratified or approved by the signatory nations and Instruments of Ratification or Approval shall be deposited by them with the Government of Nation "B" which shall notify each signatory nation of the deposit of each Instrument of Ratification or Approval. This Agreement shall be entered into force when all the signatory nations have made such deposit.

49. This Agreement shall be deposited in the archives of the Government of Nation "B" which will furnish each signatory nation with certified copies thereof.

IN FAITH WHEREOF the undersigned Representatives duly authorized thereto have signed this Agreement.

DONE at _____ this _____ day of _____, 19____,

in three texts, in the English, _____, and _____ languages, all being equally authentic.

FOR THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA _____

FOR NATION "A" _____

FOR NATION "B" _____

INDEX

	Paragraphs	Page		Paragraphs	Page
Advisory assistance	17-6 <i>g</i>	17-4	Combined military police—Continued		
Aircraft:			Equipment	18-15 <i>b</i> , 18-15 <i>c</i>	18-9 18-9
Civil disturbance operations	7-3 <i>g</i>	7-3	Establishment of	18-1	18-1
Command and control	7-3 <i>f</i>	7-3	Indigenous MP academy ...	18-22— 18-28	18-12— 18-14
Convoy security	7-3 <i>b</i>	7-2	Interrogations	18-13	18-9
Criminal investigation	7-3 <i>h</i>	7-3	Investigations	18-14	18-9
Employment	7-3	7-2	Mission	18-4	18-2
General	7-1	7-1	MP units	18-19— 18-21	18-11— 18-12
Physical security	7-3 <i>c</i>	7-2	Organization	18-5	18-2
Planning	7-2	7-1	Patrol composition	18-17	18-10
PW operations	7-3 <i>e</i>	7-3	Principles	18-2	18-1
Rear area protection	7-3 <i>d</i>	7-2	Staff functions	18-7	18-7
Traffic accident investigation	7-3 <i>h</i>	7-3	Staff relationships	18-8	18-8
Traffic control	7-3 <i>a</i>	7-2	Staff responsibilities	18-6	18-7
Amphibious operations	17-10, 17-11	17-5	Uniforms	18-15 <i>a</i>	18-9
Arctic combat	17-17	17-7	Use of force	18-11	18-9
Area damage control	16-3	16-2	Command and staff activities ...	3-11	3-6
Area support command (AS-COM):			Command responsibilities:		
Area support group	2-20 <i>f</i> (5)	2-10	Crime prevention/investigation	11-2	11-1
Civil affairs brigade	2-20 <i>f</i> (1)	2-10	Discipline, law and order ..	10-1	10-1
Communications zone (COM-MZ)	2-15 <i>c</i>	2-5	MP support, FASCOM	4-2	4-2
Military intelligence group counterintelligence)	2-20 <i>f</i> (4)	2-10	MP support, TASCOM	4-9	4-4
MP brigade	2-20 <i>f</i> (2)	2-10	Communications:		
Theater army support command (TASCOM)	2-19 <i>b</i> , 2-20 <i>f</i> , 4-11	2-8, 2-9, 4-4	Automatic data processing system (ADPS)	6-4	6-1
Area support group	2-20 <i>f</i> (5), 3-21, 4-12	2-9, 3-16, 4-4	Civilian facilities	6-8	6-2
Army-wide services	2-11	2-4	Civil police system	6-9	6-2
Black-marketing	10-11	10-2	Communications security (COMSEC)	6-12 <i>b</i>	6-4
Border control	14-13	14-4	Messenger	6-5	6-2
Built-up areas; combat	17-14	17-7	Orders and instructions	6-11	6-3
Civil affairs brigade	2-20 <i>f</i> (1)	2-9	Radio	6-2	6-1
Civil disturbance:			Sound	6-7	6-2
Use of aircraft	7-3 <i>g</i>	7-3	Theater army communications system (TACS)	6-10	6-2
Discipline, law and order ..	10-9	10-2	Visual	6-6	6-2
Civilian internees:			Wire	6-3	6-1
Collection operations	13-9	13-3	Communications zone (COMMZ):		
Collection points	13-10	13-3	Area support command (AS-COM)	2-15 <i>c</i>	2-5
Custodial operations	13-14	13-5	MP support	2-15 <i>a</i>	2-5
Evacuation	13-11— 13-13	13-3— 13-5	Subdividing	2-15 <i>c</i>	2-5
Field army	13-8— 13-15	13-3— 13-5	Confinement and rehabilitation:		
General	3-24 <i>d</i> , 13-5	3-19, 13-2	Field army stockade	15-2	15-1
Geneva conventions	13-1	13-1	General	3-24 <i>f</i>	3-19
TASCOM	13-16— 13-22	13-6— 13-7	Rehabilitation centers	15-5 <i>b</i>	15-2
Combined military police:			Special facilities	15-3	15-1
Authority and jurisdiction ..	18-10	18-8	Stockades	15-5 <i>a</i>	15-5
Desk operations	18-16	18-9	Corps:		
Disposition of evidence	18-12	18-9	Headquarters	2-4 <i>a</i> , 2-6	2-1, 2-2
Disposition of offenders	18-12	18-9	MP battalion of the support brigade	4-5 <i>a</i> , 4-6	4-3, 4-3

	Paragraphs	Page		Paragraphs	Page
Corps—Continued			Field army support command—Continued		
MP support organization	3-13, 3-14	3-9, 3-11	MP support organization	3-9—3-15	3-6—3-12
Counterfeiting	10-10	10-2	Organization	2-8	2-3
Crime prevention:			Support brigade	2-13	2-4
Command program	11-3	11-1	Tailoring	2-7c, 3-6b	2-3, 3-4
Reports of investigation	11-5	11-2	Fortified areas; combat	17-14	17-7
Survey	11-4	11-1	Fraternization	10-12	10-2
Criminal investigation:			Geneva conventions	13-1	13-1
Activities	3-24e, 3-28e	3-19, 3-22	Identification control	14-2	14-1
Crime defined	11-1	11-1	Indigenous military police academy:		
Decentralization	11-8	11-2	Basic considerations	18-22	18-12
General	11-7	11-2	Communications	18-27i	18-14
Matters requiring	11-6	11-2	Functions	18-26	18-13
TASCOM	11-9	11-2	Mission	18-25	18-13
Use of aircraft	7-3h	7-4	Operations	18-28	18-14
Curfew	10-7, 14-4	10-2, 14-2	Organization	18-27	18-13
Currency manipulation	10-10	10-2	Procurement	18-23	18-12
Customs enforcement	10-13	10-2	Training	18-24	18-12
Desert combat	17-15	17-7	Interarea activities	3-7c	3-5
Detainees	13-2	13-1	Internal security	17-6b	17-2
Discipline, law and order:			Interzonal activities	3-7b	3-5
Black-marketing	10-11	10-2	Inventory control center (ICC)	2-10c	2-4
Corrective measures	10-3b	10-1	Joint force	10-16	10-3
Counterfeiting	10-10	10-2	Jungle combat	17-16	17-7
Crime prevention	10-4	10-1	Liaison offices	8-3	8-2
Curfew	10-7	10-2	Maintenance management center (MMC)	2-10d	2-4
Currency manipulation	10-10	10-2	Medical command	2-20b	2-8
Customs laws	10-13	10-2	Movements:		
Discipline	10-2	10-1	Assistant chief of staff	3-26	3-21
Enforcement	10-5	10-1	Security	7-3b, 12-16	7-2, 12-5
Fraternization	10-12	10-2	Movements control center (MCC)	2-10e, 2-20d	2-4, 2-9
General	3-24c, 3-28c	3-18, 3-22	Military community relations	17-6f	17-4
Joint MP force	10-16	10-3	Military police support:		
Off-limits	10-6	10-1	Area support	4-4, 4-10	4-3, 4-4
Postal inspections	10-15	10-3	Basic considerations	4-1	4-1
Preventive measures	10-3a	10-1	Coordination	8-2c	8-1
Public safety	10-14	10-3	Direct and general support	4-5, 8-5	4-3, 8-3
Riots; rebellions	10-9	10-2	FASCOM	3-9—3-15	3-6—3-12
Vice	10-8	10-2	Interarea	3-7c	3-5
Engineer command	2-20e	2-9	Interzonal	3-7b	3-5
Employment:			Levels of support	3-4	3-2
Concept of	3-22	3-17	MP functions	3-3	3-2
Principles of	3-2	3-1	Organizational design	3-5	3-4
Evacuation; PW/civilian internee	13-11—13-13	13-3—13-5	Supervision	8-2b	8-1
Field army:			Mountain combat	17-17	17-7
Area	2-3	2-1	Off-limits	10-6	10-1
Army-wide services	2-11	2-4	Passage of lines	17-18	17-7
Characteristics	2-1—2-3	2-1	Personnel:		
Headquarters	2-4a, 2-5	2-1—2-2	Assistant chief of staff	3-24, 3-30	3-18, 3-22
Organization	2-2	2-1	Physical security	12-4	12-2
Field army support command:			Personnel and administrative agency (PAA)	3-36b	3-24
Army-wide services	2-11	2-4	Personnel and administrative center (PAC)	14-6a(3)	14-3
Command and control elements	2-10	2-4	Personnel-administration; Director	3-34	3-23
General	2-7	2-3	Personnel command:		
Headquarters	2-9	2-3	Confinement and rehabilitation responsibilities	15-4	15-1
Inventory control center (ICC)	2-10c	2-4			
Maintenance management center (MMC)	2-10d	2-4			
Movements control center (MCC)	2-10e	2-4			

	Paragraphs	Page		Paragraphs	Page
Confinement and rehabilitation responsibilities—			Prisoners of war (PW)—Continued		
Continued			TASCOM -----	13-16—	13-6—
TASCOM -----	2-20a	2-8	-----	13-22	13-7
Physical security:			Psychological operations -----	17-6e	17-4
Aircraft use -----	7-3c	7-2	Public safety -----	10-14	10-3
Entry and exit control -----	12-10	12-3	Railway security -----	12-14, 12-15	12-4
Field army -----	12-19	12-6	Rear area protection -----	3-25b, 3-28a, 3-20, 3-21,	
General -----	3-25a,	3-20,	7-3d, 16-1	7-2, 16-1	
	3-28b, 12-1	3-21, 12-1	Rear area security -----	16-2	16-1
Investigation and apprehen-			Registration system -----	14-3	14-1
sion -----	12-12	12-4	Rehabilitation training centers -	15-5b	15-2
Lines of communication -----	5-8	5-3	Retained personnel -----	13-4	13-2
Mechanical devices -----	12-11	12-3	Riots -----	10-9	10-2
Motor movement security --	12-16	12-5	River-crossing -----	17-12, 17-13	17-6
MP responsibilities -----	12-18	12-5	Route classification:		
Personnel -----	12-4	12-2	Dispatch route -----	9-8c	9-2
Personnel identification and			Open route -----	9-8a	9-2
control -----	12-9	12-3	Reserved -----	9-8d	9-2
Plan -----	12-20	12-6	Supervised -----	9-8b	9-2
Planning -----	5-7, 12-3	5-3, 12-1	Security, plans, and operations:		
Port security -----	12-25—	12-7—	Assistant chief of staff -----	3-25, 3-31	3-20, 3-22
	12-28	12-8	Director -----	3-35	3-23
Prevention of pilferage -----	12-8	12-3	Services; assistant chief of staff	3-32	3-23
Program -----	12-2	12-1	Special ammunition:		
Railway security -----	12-14, 12-15	12-4	Security in depots -----	12-21a	12-6
Security areas -----	12-5, 12-6	12-2	Security intransit -----	12-21b	12-6
Security of supplies in stor-			Stability operations -----	17-3—	17-3—
age -----	12-7b	12-2		17-7	17-4
Security of supplies in tran-			Staff activities:		
sit -----	12-7a	12-2	Area support group -----	3-33	3-23
Special ammunition in depots	12-21a	12-6	ASCOM -----	3-27	3-21
Special ammunition -----	12-21b	12-6	General -----	3-8, 3-23b	3-5, 3-18
Surveys -----	12-13	12-4	Personnel command -----	3-36	3-23
Water terminal -----	12-22	12-7	STANAG's -----	1-2c	1-1
Pilferage -----	12-8	12-3	Stockade:		
Planning:			Field army -----	15-2	15-1
Effect of policy -----	5-5	5-2	General -----	15-5a	15-2
In support of civil affairs --	5-6	5-2	Supply and maintenance com-		
MP planning -----	5-1	5-1	mand -----	2-20c, 4-19	2-8, 4-6
Physical security -----	12-3, 12-20	12-1, 12-6	Support brigades:		
Publicity -----	5-10	5-3	General -----	2-13a	2-4
Traffic -----	9-4—9-6	9-1—9-2	Headquarters -----	2-13b	2-5
Police intelligence -----	17-6c	17-3	Specialized units -----	2-13d	2-5
Port security:			Support groups -----	2-13c	2-5
Aerial surveillance -----	12-28a	12-8	Tactical operations -----	17-6d	17-4
Anti-sabotage -----	12-28b	12-9	Tailoring:		
Basic concepts -----	12-26	12-8	Communications zone (COM-		
Communications -----	12-27	12-8	MZ) -----	3-6c	3-5
General -----	12-25	12-7	Field army -----	3-6b	3-4
Postal inspections -----	10-15	10-3	General -----	2-7, 3-6a	2-3, 3-4
Prisoners of war (PW):			Theater army support command		
Cages -----	13-15	13-5	(TASCOM):		
Collection operations -----	13-9	13-3	Area support command (AS-		
Collection points -----	13-10	13-3	COM) -----	2-20f	2-9
Custodial operations -----	13-14	13-5	Engineer command -----	2-20c	2-8
Evacuation -----	13-11—	13-3—	General -----	2-19a	2-8
	13-13	13-5	Medical command -----	2-20b, 4-17	2-8, 4-5
Field army -----	13-8—	13-3—	MP support -----	4-15, 4-16	4-5
	13-15	13-5	MP support organization --	3-16—3-22	3-14—3-17
General -----	3-24d, 7-3e,	3-18, 7-3,	Personnel command -----	2-20a	2-8
	13-8	13-2	Supply and maintenance com-		
Geneva conventions -----	13-1	13-1	mand -----	2-20c, 4-19	2-8, 4-6
PW brigade -----	13-18	13-6	Transportation command --	2-20d, 4-18	2-9, 4-5
PW camp -----	13-20	13-6			
PW processing company --	13-21	13-7			

FM 19-4

	Paragraphs	Page		Paragraphs	Page
Theater of operations:			Units—Continued		
General	2-14	2-5	HHC, MP group (TOE 19-272)	B-41—	B-18—
TASCOM	2-19, 2-20	2-8		B-45	B-19
Theater army headquarters ..	2-18, 4-14	2-8, 4-5	HHC, MP prisoner of war brigade (TOE 19-282) ..	13-18,	13-6,
Theater headquarters	2-17	2-8		B-46—	B-20—
Traffic accident investigation:				B-50	B-22
Aircraft use	7-3 <i>h</i>	7-4	HHC, MP battalion, stockade or rehabilitation training center (TOE 19-316) ----	B-51—	B-22—
General	9-13	9-3		B-55	B-24
Traffic control:			MP company headquarters (team AC, TOE 19-500) ..	B-56—	B-24—
Dispatch route	9-8 <i>c</i>	9-2		B-60	B-25
Enforcement	9-11	9-3	HHD, MP battalion (team AD, TOE 19-500)	B-61—	B-25—
Field army	9-14	9-4		D-35	B-27
General	3-28 <i>d</i> , 7-3 <i>a</i>	3-22, 7-2	MP hospital security detachment (teams IG, FD, IC, TOE 19-500)	B-66—	B-27—
Methods	9-9	9-3		B-70—	B-28
Military route signing	9-10	9-3	MP criminal investigation detachment (team LA, TOE 19-500)	B-71—	B-29
Open route	9-8 <i>a</i>	9-2		B-74	
Organizational control	9-7	9-2	MP criminal investigation detachment (team LB, TOE 19-500)	B-75—	B-29
Planning	9-4—9-6	9-1—9-2		B-78	
Reserved route	9-8 <i>d</i>	9-2	MP criminal investigation detachment (team LC, TOE 19-500)	B-79—	B-30
Supervised route	9-8 <i>b</i>	9-2		B-83	
TASCOM	9-15	9-4	MP crime laboratory (team LD, TOE 19-500)	B-84—	B-30—
Traffic headquarters	8-4 <i>a</i>	8-2		B-87	B-31
Traffic information and control center	8-4 <i>b</i>	8-3	MP correctional detachment (teams MA, ME, MF, MG, TOE 19-500)	B-88—	B-31
Traffic headquarters	8-4 <i>a</i>	8-2		B-92	
Traffic information and control center	8-4 <i>b</i>	8-3	MP correctional detachment (team MC, TOE 19-500) ..	B-93—	B-32—
Transportation command	2-20 <i>d</i>	2-9		B-97	B-33
Units:			HHD, branch US prisoner of war/civilian internee information center (TOE 19-503)	13-12,	13-5,
MP escort guard company (TOE 19-47)	13-19,	13-6,		B-98—	B-33—
	B-1—B-5	B-1, B-2	Vice	B-102	B-34
HHD, MP battalion (TOE 19-76)	B-6—B-10	B-3—B-4	War criminals	10-8	10-2
MP company (TOE 19-77) ..	B-11—	B-6—B-8	Water terminal:	13-6	13-3
	B-15		Guard force	12-23, 12-24	12-7
MP physical security company (TOE 19-97)	B-16—	B-8—	Security	12-22	12-7
	B-20	B-10			
MP prisoner of war processing company (TOE 19-237)	13-21,	13-7,			
	B-21—	B-10—			
	B-25	B-11			
MP guard company (TOE 19-247)	B-26—	B-12—			
	B-30	B-13			
HHC, MP prisoner of war camp (TOE 19-256)	13-20,	13-6,			
	B-31—	B-14—			
	B-35	B-15			
HHD, MP brigade (TOE 19-262)	2-20 <i>f</i> (2),	2-9, 3-7,			
	3-12, 3-22 <i>b</i> ,	3-17, 4-3,			
	4-5 <i>b</i> , 4-7,	18-11,			
	18-19,	B-16—			
	B-36—	B-17			
	B-40				